



# B.A. PALI SELECTIONS

DR. BIMALA CHURN LAW M.A. Ph. D.

Revised and Edited by

DR. BELA BHATTACHARYA M.A. Ph. D.

*Head of the  
Department of Pali,  
University of Calcutta*



Published by the

UNIVERSITY of CALCUTTA

2000

891.370711

L 41

c 2



B.A. PALE SELECTIONS

BCU

2026(2)

Price Rs. One Hundred Only.



G 17040

Printed & Published by

**Shri Pradip Kumar Ghosh**

Superintendent, Calcutta University Press

48, Hazra Road, Calcutta - 700019





## PREFACE

Dr. Bimala Churn Law edited the Selections of Pali with prose and poetry pieces for the students in B.A. Honours Course of the University of Calcutta in 1936. The Book is for a long time out of print. Students taking Honours Course in Pali have been thus facing great difficulties to make themselves prepared for their Honours Examinations. Therefore, I have decided to approach the authorities of the University to reprint and publish the B.A. Honours Selections. In preparing this Selection I have added some Sanskrit and Prakrit pieces to comply with the new syllabus.

I am mostly grateful to the Respected Vice-Chancellor, Professor Rathindra Narayan Basu, Pro-Vice-Chancellor Professor Prabuddha Nath Ray, (Academic Affairs) and Pro-Vice-chancellor Professor Hiran Kumar Banerjee (Business Affairs & Finance), Calcutta University. Without whose permission and co-operation, this Selection would not see the light of the day.

In editing this Selection I took advice of Professor Heramba Nath Chatterjee Sastri, Retired Professor and Ex-Principal and Research Professor of Smriti and Purāṇa, Govt. Sanskrit College, Calcutta; Professor Binayendra Nath Choudhury, Professor B.M. Barua Research Professor of Pali and Buddhism, The Asiatic Society, Calcutta, Retired Professor and Officiating Principal of Govt. Sanskrit College, Calcutta; Professor Dipak Kumar Barua, Director, Nava Nalanda Mahavihara, Nalanda, Bihar, India and Professor Sukomal Choudhuri, Officiating Principal, Govt. Sanskrit College, Calcutta, Guest Lecturer Department of Pali and Sanskrit, Calcutta University for their kind consultation. I am sincerely grateful to them.

I convey my heartfelt gratitude to Dr. Kanai Lal Hazra, Ex-Reader and Head of the Department of Pali, Calcutta University; Dr. Asha Das, Ex-Reader and Head of the Department of Pali, Calcutta University; Dr. Manikuntala Haldar (De), Senior Lecturer, Department of Pali, University of Calcutta.; Dr. Sadhan Chandra Sarkar, Reader and Head of the Department of Pali, Govt. Sanskrit College, Calcutta, Lecturer Department of Sanskrit and Pali, Calcutta University, for their sincere help.

I am also thankful to Sri Pradip Kumar Ghosh, Superintendent, Calcutta University Press to print the Selection quickly.

May, 2000  
Asutosh Building  
University of Calcutta

Bela Bhattacharya  
Department of Pali  
University of Calcutta



# CONTENTS

## Prose

1. Last Journey of Buddha	1-12
2. Great Decease of Buddha	13-21
3. Problem of Future Existence	22-41
4. Sigghavada-Sutta (abridged)	42-43

5. Kutadanta Sutta	44-45
--------------------	-------

## PALI SELECTIONS FOR THE B.A. HONOURS COURSE CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY

6. Corollaries	46-71
----------------	-------

7. Story of Nigrodha	72-74
----------------------	-------

8. Erection of Vihara	75-76
-----------------------	-------

9. Dedication of Mahinda and Sanghamitta to the Sangha	77-78
--	-------

10. Disputation in the Sangha	79-78
-------------------------------	-------

11. Story of Tissakumara	79-77
--------------------------	-------

12. Reception of Moggallana's Tissa	79-81
-------------------------------------	-------

13. Tissa's Samadhi	82
---------------------	----

14. Anurupaparampara	83-84
----------------------	-------

15. Despatch of Mission	84
-------------------------	----

16. Dharmachakya-vibhanga	85-92
---------------------------	-------

17. Samagghasamvibhanga	93-99
-------------------------	-------

18. Paṇḍita-vibhanga	99-104
----------------------	--------

19. Sarasa-vibhanga	104-110
---------------------	---------

## Poetry

20. Pabbata Sutta (Sutta-Nipata)	111-112
----------------------------------	---------





## CONTENTS

### Prose

#### Page

1. Last Journey of Buddha	...	1-12
2. Great Decease of Buddha	... ..	13-21
3. Problem of Future Existence	... ..	22-41
4. Siṅgālovāda-Suttanta (abridged)	... ..	42-45
5. Kuṭadanta-Sutta (abridged)	... ..	46-53
6. Pañcasati Vinaya-Saṃgīti	... ..	53-58
7. Satta sati Vinaya-Saṃgīti	... ..	59-69
8. Legend of Asoka		
Coronation	... ..	70-71
Story of Nigrodha	... ..	72-74
Erection of Vihāras	... ..	74-75
Dedication of Mahinda and Saṃghamittā to the Saṃgha	... ..	75-76
Dissension in the Saṃgha	... ..	76-78
Story of Tissakumāra	... ..	78-79
Reception of Moggaliputta Tissa	... ..	79-81
Tatiya Saṃgha	... ..	82
Ācariya-Paramparā	... ..	83-84
Despatch of Missions	... ..	84
9. Dhammahadaya-vibhaṅgo	... ..	85-92
10. Satipaṭṭhānavibhaṅgo	... ..	92-99
11. Paccayākāravibhaṅgo	... ..	99-104
12. Saccavibhaṅgo	... ..	104-110

### Poetry

1. Pabbajjā-Sutta (Sutta-Nipāta)	... ..	111-112
----------------------------------	--------	---------



2. Vāsetṭhasutta	...	...	...	...	112-116
3. Brāhmaṇadhammika Sutta	...	...	...	...	116-119
4. Nālaka Sutta (Vatthugāthā)	...	...	...	...	119-121
5. Nālaka Sutta (The Discourse)	...	...	...	...	121-122
6. Tuvaṭṭaka Sutta	...	...	...	...	123-125
7. Pārāyaṇavagga (Vatthugāthā)	...	...	...	...	125-128
8. Mahākaccāyana therā	...	...	...	...	128
9. Silavā therā	...	...	...	...	129
10. Tālapuṭṭa therā	...	...	...	...	129-134
11. Mahākassapa therā	...	...	...	...	134-136
12. Vaṇṇīsa therā	...	...	...	...	137-141
13. Ambapālī therī	...	...	...	...	141-142
14. Subhā Jīvākambavanikā therī	...	...	...	...	142-144
15. Isidāsī therī	...	...	...	...	144-146
16. Mahākassapa-saṅgha (Dīpavaṃsa)	...	...	...	...	147-148
17. Duttiya-saṅgha	...	...	...	...	148-150
18. Ācariya-vādaṃ	...	...	...	...	150-153
19. Rāja-paramparā : Thera-paramparā	...	...	...	...	153-156
20. Conquest of Ceylon by Vijaya (Mahāvamsa)	...	...	...	...	156-158
21. Preparations for war against the Daṇḍas	...	...	...	...	159-161
22. Duṭṭhagāmaṇi's war with Eḷāra	...	...	...	...	161-164
23. After the war	...	...	...	...	164-165
24. Chapter VIII (Coronation of Paṇḍu Vāsudeva)	...	...	...	...	165-166
<b><u>A Middle Indo Aryan Reader (c.u.)</u></b>					
25. Asoka No. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8	...	...	...	...	167-170
26. Kāluvāki (9)	...	...	...	...	170
27. Khāravēla (20)	...	...	...	...	170-171
28. Apramāda-rati and Bhikṣu-Dharma (31)	...	...	...	...	171-172
29. Birth of Mahāvira (49)	...	...	...	...	172



30. Mūladeva-Kathā (50)	172-174
31. Kālidāsa (56)	174-176
32. Kālidāsa (57)	176-177

### Sanskrit Texts

#### Saundarananda Kāvya

33. Tathāgata varṇanam	...	...	...	...	178-182
34. Nandaparivrājanam	...	...	...	...	182-187
Avadāna Śatakam					
35. Vastram	...	...	...	...	188-190
36. Kuvalayā	...	...	...	...	190-194
37. Kṣemā	...	...	...	...	195-198
38. Guptikaḥ	...	...	...	...	199-202
39. Saṃgīti	...	...	...	...	203-207
Mudrā rākṣasam					
40. kṛtakakopam	...	...	...	...	208-210
Abhijñāna Śakuntalam					
41. Sāntudokam	...	...	...	...	211
42. Durvāsasaḥśāpaḥ	...	...	...	...	211-213
Pali Notes	...	...	...	...	214-217
A Middle Indo Aryan Notes	...	...	...	...	218-238





## LAST JOURNEY OF BUDDHA

(From *Mahāparinibbāna-Suttanta*, Ch.I)

1. Ekam samayaṃ Bhagavā Rājagahe viharati, Gijjhakūṭe pabbate. Tena kho pana samayena Rājā Māgadho Ajātasattu Vedehiputto Vajjī abhiyātu-kāmo hoti. So evaṃ āha 'Ahañhi,' me Vajjī evaṃ mahiddhike evaṃ mahānubhāve ucchejjissāmi Vajjī vināsessāmi Vajjī anayavyasanaṃ āpādessāmi Vajjī ti'.

2. Atha kho Rājā Māgadho Ajātasattu Vedehiputto Vassakāraṃ brāhmaṇaṃ Magadha-mahāmattaṃ āmantesi : 'Ehitvaṃ brāhmaṇa yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṃkama, upasaṃkamitvā mama vacanena Bhagavato pāde sirasā vandāhi, appābādham appātankaṃ lahuṭṭhānaṃ balaṃ phāsu-vihāraṃ puccha : 'Rājā bhante Māgadho Ajātasattu Vedehiputto Bhagavato pāde sirasā vandati, appābādham appātankaṃ lahuṭṭhānaṃ balaṃ phāsuvihaṃ pucchatīti', evaṃ vadehi : 'Rājā bhante Māgadho Ajātasattu Vedehiputto Vajjī abhiyātukāmo'. Yathā ca te Bhagavā vyākaroti taṃ sādhuṃ uggahetvā mama āroceyyāsi, na hi tathāgatā vitathaṃ bhaṇatīti.

3. 'Evaṃ bho ti kho vassakāro brāhmaṇo Magadha-mahāmatto rañño Māgadhasa Ajātasattussa Vedehiputtassa Paṭissutvā bhaddāni bhaddāni yānāni yojāpetvā, bhaddaṃ yānaṃ abhirūhitvā, bhaddehi bhaddehi yānehi Rājagahamhā niyyāsi, yena Gijjhakūṭo pabbato tena pāyāsi, yāvatikā yānassa bhūmi yānena gantvā yāna paccorohitvā pattiko yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṃkami upasaṃkamitvā Bhagavatā saddhiṃ sammodi sammodanīyaṃ kathaṃ sārāṇīyaṃ vītisāretvā ekamantaṃ nisīdi. Ekamantaṃ



nisinno kho Vassakāro brāhmaṇo Magadha-mahāmatto Bhagavantam etadavoca :

Rājā bho Gotama Māgadho Ajātasattu Vedehiputto bho Gotamassa pāde sirasā vandati, appābādham appātankam lahuṭṭhānam balam phāsu-  
5 vihāram pucchati. Rājā bho Gotama Māgadho Ajātasattu Vedehiputto, Vajjī abhiyātukāmo. So evamāha: “Ahañhi” me Vajjī vināsessāmi Vajjī anaya-vyasanam āpādessāmi Vajjī ti.”

4. Tena kho pana samayena āyasmā Ānando Bhagavato piṭṭhito ṭhito hoti Bhagavantam Vijamāno. Atha kho Bhagavā āyasmantam  
10 Ānandam āmantesi.

‘Kin ti te Ānanda sutam Vajjī abhiñham sannipātā sannipātabahulā ti?’

‘Sutam me tam bhante abhiñham sannipātā sannipāta-bahulā ti.’  
Yāva Kīvañca Ānanda Vajjī abhiñham sannipātā sannipāta-bhulā  
15 bhavissanti, vuddhi yeva Ānanda Vajjīnam Pāṭikaṅkhā no parihāni.

‘Kin ti te Ānanda sutam Vajjī samaggā sannipatanti samaggā vuṭṭhahanti, samaggā Vajjī karaṇīyāni karontīti?’

‘Sutam me tam bhante Vajjī samaggā sannipatanti samaggā vuṭṭhahanti samaggā Vajjī-karaṇīyāni karontīti’. Yāva kīvañca Ānanda  
20 vajjī samaggā sannipatissanti samaggā vuṭṭhahissanti samaggā Vajjīkaraṇīyāni karissanti, vuddhi yeva Ānanda Vajjīnam pāṭikaṅkhā no parihāni.

‘Kin ti te Ānanda sutam Vajjī appaṇṇattam na paññāpentī, paññattam na samucchindanti, yathā paññatte porāṇe Vajjī-dhamme  
25 samādāya vattantīti?’

‘Sutam me tam bhante Vajjī appaṇṇattam na paññāpentī, paññattam na samucchindanti, yathā paññatte porāṇe Vajjī-dhamme samādāya vattantīti?’

Yāvakīvañca Ānanda Vajjī appaṇṇattam na paññāpessanti,  
30 paññattam na samucchindanti yathā paññatte porāṇe Vajjīdhamme samādāya vattissanti, vuddhi yeva Ānanda Vajjīnam pāṭikaṅkhā no parihāni.

‘Kin ti te Ānanda sutam Vajjī ye te Vajjīnam Vajjī-mahallakā te sakkoranti garukaronti mānenti pūjenti tesaṃ ca  
35 sotabbam maññanti ti?’

‘Sutam me tam bhante Vajjī ye te Vajjīnam Vajjī-mahallakā te sakkoranti garukaronti mānenti pūjenti tesaṃ ca sotabbam maññantīti’.

‘Yāvakīvañca Ānanda Vajjī ye te Vajjīnam Vajjī mahallakā



te sakkarissanti garukarissanti mānessanti pūjessanti tesam ca sotabbam maññissanti, vuddhi yeva Ānanda Vajjīnam pāṭikaṅkhā no parihāni.

‘Kin ti te Ānanda sutam Vajjī yā tā kulitthiyo kula-kumāriyo tā na okkassa pasayha vāsentīti?’ Sutam me tam bhante Vajjī yā tā kulitthiyo kulakumāriyo tā na okkassa pasayha vāsentīti’. 5

‘Yāvakīvañca Ānanda Vajjī yā tā kulitthiyo kulakumāriyo tā na okkassa pasayha vāsessanti, vuddhi yena Ānanda Vajjīnam pāṭikaṅkhā no parihāni.

‘Kin ti te Ānanda sutam Vajjī yāni tāni Vajjīnam Vajjicetiyaṇi abbhantarāni c’eva bāhirāni ca tāni sakkaronti garukaronti mānenti pūjenti tesam ca dinnapubbam katapubbam dhammikaṃ baliṃ no parihāpentīti’? 10

‘Sutam me tam bhante Vajjī yāni tāni Vajjīnam Vajjicetiyaṇi abbhantarāni c’eva bāhirāni ca tāni sakkaronti garukaronti mānenti pūjenti tesaṃ ca dinnapubbam katapubbam dhammikaṃ baliṃ no parihāpentīti’? 15

‘Yāvakīvañca Ānanda Vajjī yāni tāni Vajjīnam Vajji-cetiyaṇi abbhantarāni c’eva bāhirāni ca tāni sakkarissanti garukarissanti mānessanti pūjessanti, tesaṃ ca dinnapubbam katapubbam dhammikaṃ baliṃ no parihāpessanti, vuddhi yeva Ānanda Vajjīnam pāṭikaṅkhā no parihāni. 20

‘Kin ti te Ānanda sutam Vajjīnam arahantesu dhammikarakkhāvaraṇa-gutti susamvihitā, kin ti te anāgatā ca arahanto vijitam āgaccheyyum āgatā ca arahanto vijite phāsum vihareyyun ti?’ 25 ‘Sutam me tam bhante Vajjīnam arahantesu dhammika-rakkhā-varaṇagutti susamvihitā, kin ti anāgatā ca arahanto vijitam āgaccheyyum āgatā ca arahanto vijite phāsum vihareyyun ti’.

‘Yāvakīvañca Ānanda Vajjīnam arahantesu dhammikarakkhāvaraṇagutti susamvihitā bhavissanti, kin ti te anāgatā ca arahanto Vijitam āgaccheyyum āgatā ca arahanto vijite phāsum vihareyyun ti, vuddhi yeva Ānanda Vajjīnam pāṭikaṅkhā no parihānīti.’ 30

5. Evaṃ vutte Vassakāro brāhmaṇa Magadha-mahāmatto Bhagavantam etad avoca :- 35

‘Ekamena pi bho Gotama aparihāniyena dhammena samannāgatānam Vajjīnam vuddhi yeva pāṭikaṅkhā no parihāni, ko pana vādo sattahi aparihāniyehi dhammehi? Akaraṇiyā va bho Gotama Vajjī rañña Māgadhena Ajātasattunā Vedehiputtana yadidaṃ



yuddhassa aññatra upatāpanāya aññatra mithu-bhedā. Handa ca dāni mayam bho Gotama gacchāma, bahukiccā, mayam bahukaranīyāti.'

'Yassa dāni tvam brāhmaṇa kālam maññasī ti'.

5 Atha kho Vassakāro brāhmaṇo Magadha-mahāmatto Bhagavato bhāsitaṃ abhinanditvā anumoditvā utthāyāsanaṃ pakkāmi.

6. Atha kho Bhagavā acira-pakkante Vassakāre brāhmaṇe Magadha-mahāmatte āyasmantaṃ Ānandaṃ āmantesi :- 'Gaccha tvam Ānanda yāvatikā bhikkhū Rājagahaṃ upanissāya viharanti, te sabbe upatthānasālāyaṃ sannipātehi ti'. 'Evam bhante' ti kho āyasmā  
10 Ānando Bhagavato paṭissutvā yāvatikā bhikkhū Rājagahaṃ upanissāya viharanti te sabbe upatthāna-sālāyaṃ sannipādetvā yena bhagavā ten 'upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā Bhagavataṃ abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ atthāsi, ekamantaṃ tthito kho āyasmā Ānando Bhagavantaṃ etad avoca :-

15 'Sannipatito bhante bhikkhu-saṃgho, yassa dāni bhante bhagavā kālam maññasī ti', Atha kho Bhagavā vuṭṭhāy' āsanaṃ yena upatthāna-sālā ten 'upasaṃkami. Upasaṃkamitvā paññatte āsane nisīdi, nisajja kho bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi :-

20 'Satta vo bhikkhave aparihāniye dhamme desessāmi, taṃ suṇotha sādhukaṃ manasikarotha, bhāsissāmi ti'.

'Evam bhante' ti kho te bhikkhū bhagavato paccassosum. Bhagavā etad avoca :-

25 'Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave bhikkhū abhiñhaṃ sannipātā sannipāta-bahulā bhavissanti, vuddhi yeva bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikaṅkhā no parihāni.

30 'Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave bhikkhū samaggā sannipatissanti samaggā vuṭṭhahissanti samaggā saṅgha-karanīyāni karissanti vuddhi yeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikaṅkhā no parihāni. 'Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave bhikkhū appaṇṇattaṃ na paññāpessanti, paññattaṃ na  
30 samucchindissanti, yathā paññattesu sikkhāpadesu samādāya vattissanti vuddhi yeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikaṅkhā no parihāni.'

35 'Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave bhikkhū ye te bhikkhu-therā rataññū cira pabbajitā saṅgha-pitaro saṅgha-parināyakā te sakkarissanti garukarissanti mānessanti pūjessanti tesañca sotabbaṃ maññissanti, vuddhi yeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikaṅkhā no parihāni'.

'Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave bhikkhū uppannāya taṇhāya ponobhavikāya na vasaṃ gacchanti, vuddhi yeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikaṅkhā no parihāni.'





'Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave bhikkhū āraññakesu senāsanesu sāpekha bhavissanti, vuddhi yeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā no parihāni.

'Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave bhikkhū paccattaṃ yeva satim upaṭṭhapessanti, kin ti te anāgatā ca pesalā sabramhacārī 5 āgaccheyyuma, āgatā ca pesalā sabramhacārī phāsuma vihareyyun ti vuddhi yeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā no parihāni.

'Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave ime satta aparihāniye dhamme bhikkhūsu ṭhassanti imesu ca sattasu aparihāniyesu dhammesu bhikkhū sandissanti, vuddhi yeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā 10 no parihāni.'

7. 'Apare pi kho bhikkhave satta aparihāniye dhamme desessāmi, taṃ suṇātha sādhukaṃ manasikarotha, bhāsissāmi ti'.

'Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave bhikkhū na kammārāmā bhavissanti, na kammaratā, na kammārāmatam anuyuttā, vuddhi yeva bhikkhave 15 bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā no parihāni.'

'Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave bhikkhū na bhassārāmā bhavissanti, na bhassa-ratā, na bhassārāmatam anuyuttā, vuddhi yeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā no parihāni.'

'Yāvakīvañca bhikkhūnaṃ na niddārāmā bhavissanti, na 20 niddāratā na niddārāmatam anuyuttā, vuddhi yeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā no parihāni.'

'Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave bhikkhū na sangaṇikārāmā bhavissanti na sangaṇika-ratā na sangaṇikārāmatam anuyuttā, vuddhi yeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā no parihāni.' 25

'Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave bhikkhū na pāpicchā bhavissanti na pāpikānaṃ icchānaṃ vasaṃgatā, vuddhi yeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā no parihāni.'

'Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave bhikkhū na pāpamittā bhavissanti, na pāpasahāyā na pāpasampavankā, vuddhi yeva bhikkhave 30 bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā no parihāni.'

8. 'Apare pi kho bhikkhave satta aparihāniye dhamme desessāmi, taṃ suṇātha sādhukaṃ manasikarotha, bhāsissāmi ti'.

'Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave bhikkhū saddhā bhavissanti, hirimanā bhavissanti, ottāpī bhavissanti, bahussutā bhavissanti, āradhaviyā 35 bhavissanti, upaṭṭhitasatī bhavissanti, pañṇavanto bhavissanti, vuddhi yeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā no parihāni'.

9. 'Apare pi kho bhikkhave satta aparihāniye dhamme desessāmi, taṃ suṇātha, sādhukaṃ manasikarotha bhāsissāmi ti'.



‘Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave bhikkhū satisambojjhaṅgaṃ bhāvēssanti, dhamma-vicaya-sambojjhaṅgaṃ bhāvēssanti, pītisambojjhaṅgaṃ bhāvēssanti, passaddhi-sambojjhaṅgaṃ bhāvēssanti, samādhī-sambojjhaṅgaṃ bhāvēssanti, vuddhi yeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā no parihāni’.

10. ‘Apare pi kho bhikkhave satta aparihāniye dhamme desessāmi taṃ suṇātha, sādhūkaṃ manasikarotha bhāsissāmi ti’.

‘Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave bhikkhū anicca-saññaṃ bhāvēssanti, anatta-saññaṃ bhāvēssanti, asubha-saññaṃ bhāvēssanti, ādīnavasaññaṃ bhāvēssanti, pahāna-saññaṃ bhāvēssanti, virāgasaññaṃ bhāvēssanti, nirodha-saññaṃ bhāvēssanti, vuddhi yeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā no parihāni’.

11. ‘Cha bhikkhave aparihāniye dhamme desessāmi, taṃ suṇātha, sādhūkaṃ manasikarotha, bhāsissāmi ti’.

15 ‘Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave bhikkhū mettaṃ kāya kammaṃ paccupaṭṭhāpessanti, sabrahmacārīsu āvī c’eva raho ca, vuddhi yeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā no parihāni. ‘Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave bhikkhū mettaṃ vacīkammaṃ paccupaṭṭhāpessanti sabrahmacārīsu.....pe.....mettaṃ manokammaṃ paccupaṭṭhāpessanti sabrahmacārīsu, āvī c’eva raho ca, vuddhi yeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā no parihāni’. ‘Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave bhikkhū ye te lābhā dhammikā dhamma laddhā antamaso pattapariyāpannamattam pi tathārūpehi lābhehi appaṭivibhattā bhogī bhavissanti sīlavantehi sabrahmacārīhi sādharana-bhogī, vuddhi yeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā no parihāni’.

‘Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave bhikkhū yāni tāni sīlāni akhaṇḍāni acchiddāni asabalāni akammāsāni bhujissāni viññūpasatthāni aparamaṭṭhāni samādhī-samvattanikāni tathārūpesu sīlesu sīlasamannāgatā viharissanti sabrahmacārīhi, āvī c’eva raho ca, vuddhi yeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā no parihāni’.

‘Yāvakīvañca bhikkhave bhikkhū yā yaṃ diṭṭhi ariyā niyyānikā niyyāti takkarassa sammā-dukkhakkhayāya tathā-rūpāya diṭṭhiyā diṭṭhi-samannāgatā viharissanti sabrahmacārīhi, āvī c’eva raho ca, vuddhi yeva bhikkhave bhikkhūnaṃ pāṭikañkhā no parihāni’.

35 12. Tatra sudam Bhagavā Rājagahe viharanto Gijjhakūṭe pabbate etad eva bahulaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ dhammiṃ kathaṃ karoti : Iti sīlaṃ, iti samādhī, iti paññā, sīlaparibhāvito samādhī mahapphalo hoti mahānisamsa, samādhī-paribhāvitā paññā mahapphalā hoti mahānisamsā, paññā-paribhāvitam cittaṃ sammadeva āsavehi



vimuccati, seyyatthīdaṃ kāmāsavā bhavāsavā diṭṭhāsavā avijjāsavā ti.

13. Atha kho Bhagavā Rājagahe yathāviharantaṃ viharitvā āyasmantaṃ Ānandaṃ āmantesi : “Ayaṃ Ānanda yena Ambalaṭṭhikā ten’ upasaṃkamissāmāti”. ‘Evaṃ bhante’ ti kho 5 āyasmā Ānando Bhagavato paccassosi. Atha kho Bhagavā mahatā bhikkhusaṃghena saddhiṃ yena Ambalaṭṭhikā tad avasari.

14. Tatra sudāṃ Bhagavā Ambalaṭṭhikāyaṃ viharati Rājagahake. Tatra hi sudāṃ Bhagavā Ambalaṭṭhikāyaṃ viharanto Rājagahake etad eva bahulaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ dhammiṃ kathaṃ karoti : Iti sīlaṃ, iti 10 samādhī iti paññā, sīla-paribhāvito samādhī-mahapphalo hoti mahānisaṃso, samādhī-paribhāvitā paññā mahapphalā hoti mahānisaṃsā paññā-paribhāvitaṃ cittaṃ sammadena āsavehi vimuccati seyyatthīdaṃ kāmāsavā, bhavāsavā, diṭṭhāsavā avijjāsavā ti.

15. Atha kho Bhagavā Ambalaṭṭhikāyaṃ yathābhirantaṃ 15 viharitvā āyasmantaṃ Ānandaṃ āmantesi : “Ayaṃ Ānanda yena Nālandā ten’ upasaṃkamissāmāti”.

“Evaṃ bhante’ ti kho āyasmā Ānando Bhagavato paccassosi. Atha kho Bhagavā mahatā bhikkhusaṃghena saddhiṃ yena Nālandā tad avasari. Tatra sudāṃ Bhagavā Nālandāyaṃ viharati 20 Pāvārikambavane.

16. Atha kho āyasmā Sāriputto yena Bhagavā ten’ upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā Bhagavantaṃ abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ nisīdi.

‘Evaṃ pasanno ahaṃ bhante Bhagavati na cāhu na ca bhavissati na c’etarahi vijjati añño samaṇo vā brāhmaṇo vā Bhagavatā bhiyyo’ 25 bhiññatāro yadidaṃ sambodhiyaṃ’ ti. Uḷārā kho te ayaṃ Sāriputta āsabhi vācā bhāsitaṃ ekasā gahito, sīha-nādo nādito : Evaṃ pasanno ahaṃ bhante Bhagavati na cāhu na ca bhavissati na c’ etarahi vijjati añño samaṇo vā brāhmaṇo vā Bhagavatā bhiyyo ‘bhiññatāro yadidaṃ sambodhiyaṃ’ ti. Kin nu Sāriputta ye te ahesuṃ atītaṃ addhānaṃ 30 arahanto sammāsambuddhā, sabbe te Bhagavanto cetasaṃ ceto pariccaviditā. “Evaṃsīlā te Bhagavanto ahesuṃ iti pi evaṃdhammā, evaṃpaññā, evaṃ-vihārī evaṃvimuttā te Bhagavanto ahesuṃ iti pīti ?” ‘No h’ etaṃ bhante’.

Kiṃ pana Sāriputta ye te Bhavissanti anāgataṃ addhānaṃ 35 arahanto sammāsambuddhā, sabbe te Bhagavanto cetasaṃ ceto paricca viditā : Evaṃ-sīlā te Bhagavanto bhavissanti iti pi evaṃdhammā, evaṃ-paññā, evaṃ-vihārī evaṃvimuttā te Bhagavanto bhavissanti iti pīti ?



'No h' etam bhante'.

'Etth' eva hi te Sāriputta atītānāgata-paccupannesu arahantesu sammāsambuddhesu cetopariya-ñāṇaṃ n'atthi. Atha kiñ carahi te ayam Sāriputta ulārā āsabhi vācā bhāsita ekaṃso gahito sīha-nādo nadito : Evam pasanno aham bhante Bhagavati na cāhu na ca bhavissati na c'etarahi vijjati añño samaṇo vā brāhmaṇo vā Bhagavatā bhiyyo 'bhiññataro yadidam sambodhiyan' ti ?

17. 'Na kho me bhante atītānagata-paccupannesu arahantesu sammā-sambuddhesu ceto-pariya-ñāṇaṃ atthi. Api ca dhammanvayo vidito. Seyyathā pi bhante rañño paccantimaṃ nagaraṃ daḥhuddāpaṃ daḥha-pākāra-toraṇaṃ eka-dvāraṃ tare'assa dovāriko paṇḍito viyatto medhāvi aññātānaṃ nivāretānaṃ pavesitā. So tassa nagarassa samantā anupariyāya pathaṃ anukkamaṃāno na passeyya pākāra-sandhim vā pākāravivaraṃ vā antamaso biḷāra-nissakkanamattam pi. Tessa evam assa: Ye kho keci oḷārikā paṇā imaṃ nagaraṃ pavisanti vā nikkhamanti vā sabbe te iminā dvārena pavisanti vā nikkhamanti vā ti. Evam eva kho me bhante dhammanvayo vidito. Ye te bhante ahesuṃ atītaṃ addhānaṃ arahanto sammā-sambuddhā, sabbe te Bhagavanto pañca nīvaraṇe pahāya cetaso upakkilese paññāya dubbalikaraṇe catūsu satipaṭṭhānesu supatitṭhita-cittā satta bojjhaṅge yathābhūtaṃ bhāvetvā anuttaraṃ sammā-sambodhiṃ abhisambujjhimsu. Ye pi te bhante bhavissanti anāgataṃ addhānaṃ arahanto sammā-sambuddhā sabbe te Bhagavanto pañca nīvaraṇe pahāya cetaso upakkilese paññāya dubbalikaraṇe catūsu satipaṭṭhānesu supatitṭhita-cittā satta bhojjhaṅge yathā bhūtaṃ bhāvetvā anuttaraṃ sammā-sambodhiṃ abhisambujjhissanti. Bhagavā pi bhante etarahi aham sammā-sambuddho pañca nīvaraṇe pahāya cetaso upakkilese paññāya dubbalikaraṇe catūsu satipaṭṭhānesu supatitṭhita-citto satta bojjhaṅge yathābhūtaṃ bhāvetvā anuttaraṃ sammā-sambodhiṃ abhisambuddho' ti.

18. Tatra pi sudam Bhagavā Nālandāyaṃ viharanto Pāvārikambavane etad eva bahulaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ dhammiṃ kathaṃ karoti: Iti sīlaṃ, iti samādhi, iti paññā, sīla-paribhāvito samādhi mahapphalo hoti mahānisaṃso, samādhi-paribhāvitā paññā mahapphalā hoti mahānisaṃsā, paññā-paribhāvitaṃ cittaṃ sammad eva āsavehi vimuccati seyyathidaṃ kāmāsavā bhavāsavā diṭṭhāsavā avijjāsavā ti.

19. Atha kho Bhagavā Nālandāyaṃ yathābhirantaṃ viharitvā yena Pāṭaligāmo tad avasari.



20. Assosum kho Pāṭaligāmiyā upāsakā 'Bhagavā kira Pāṭaligāmam anupatto' ti. Atha kho Pāṭaligāmiyā upāsakā yena Bhagavā ten' upasamkamimsu, upasamkamitvā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekamantam nisīdimsu. Ekamantam nisinnā kho Pāṭaligāmiyā upāsakā Bhagavantam etad avocum : 'Adhivāsetu no bhante Bhagavā tuṇhi-bhāvena. 5

21. Atha kho Pāṭaligāmiyā upāsakā Bhagavato adhivāsanam viditvā utthāy' āsanā, Bhagavantam abhivādetvā padakkhiṇam katvā yena āvasathāgāram ten' upasamkamimsu, upasamkamitvā sabbasantharim āvasathāgāram santharitvā āsanāni paññāpetvā 10 udakamaṇim patitthāpetvā telappadīpam āropetvā yena Bhagavā ten' upasamkamimsu, upasamkamitvā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekamantam atthamsu. Ekamantam tthitā kho Pāṭaligāmiyā upāsakā Bhagavantam etad avocum : 'Sabba-santharim santhatam bhante āvasathāgāram āsanāni paññattāni udakamaṇiko patitthāpito 15 telappadīpo āropito, yassa dāni bhante Bhagavā kālam maññatīti'.

22. Atha kho Bhagavā nivāsetva patta-cīvaram ādāya saddhim bhikkhu-saṃghena yena āvasathāgāram ten' upasamkami, upasamkamitvā pāde pakkhāletvā āvasathāgāram pavisitvā majjhimam thambham nissāya puratthābhimukho nisīdi. Bhikkhusaṃgho pi kho 20 pāde pakkhāletvā āvasathāgāram pavisitvā pacchimam bhitthim nissāya puratthābhimukho nisīdi. Bhagavantam yena purakkhatvā Pāṭaligāmiyā pi kho upāsakā pāde pakkhāletvā āvasathāgāram pavisitvā puratthimam bhitthim nissāya pacchābhimukhā nisīdimsu, Bhagavantam yeva purakkhatvā. 25

23. Atha kho Bhagavā Pāṭaligāmiye upāsake āmantesi : 'Pañc'ime gahapatayo ādīnavā dussīlassa sīlavippattiyā. Katame pañca ?

'Idha gahapatayo dussīlo sīla-vipanno pamādādhikaraṇam mahatim bhogajānim nigacchati. Ayaṃ paṭhamo ādīnavo dussīlassa 30 sīla-vipattiyā.

'Puna ca param gahapatayo dussīlassa sīla vipannassa pāpako kitti-saddo abbhuggacchati. Ayaṃ duttiyo ādīnavo dussīlassa sīlavipattiyā.

'Puna ca param gahapatayo dussīlo sīla-vipanno yaṃ yad eva 35 parisam upasamkamati, yadi khattiya-parisam, yadi brāhmanaparisam, yadi samaṇaparisam, avisārado upasamkamati maṅkubhūto. Ayaṃ tatiyo ādīnavo dussīlassa sīla-vipattiyā.

'Puna ca param gahapatayo, dussīlo sīla-vipanno sammūlho kālam



karoti. Ayaṃ catuttho ādinavo dussīlassa sīla-vipattiyā. 'Puna ca paraṃ gahapatayo dussīlo sīla-vipanno kāyassa bhedaṃ paraṃ maraṇā apāyaṃ duggatiṃ vinipātaṃ nirayaṃ uppajjati. Ayaṃ pañcama ādinavo dussīlassa sīlavipattiyā.

5 Ime kho gahapatayo pañca ādinavā dussīlassa sīla-vipattiyā.

24. 'Pañc' ime gahapatayo ānisaṃsā sīlavato sīla-sampadāya. Katame pañca ?

'Idha gahapatayo sīlavā sīla-sampanno appamādhikaraṇaṃ mahantaṃ bhogakkhandhaṃ adhigacchati. Ayaṃ paṭhamo ānisaṃso  
10 sīlavato sīla-sampadāya.

'Puna ca paraṃ gahapatayo sīlavato sīla-sampannassa kalyāṇo kitti-saddo abbhuggacchati. Ayaṃ duttiyo ānisaṃso sīlavato sīlasampadāya.

'Puna ca paraṃ gahapatayo sīlavā sīla-sampanno yaṃ yad  
15 eva parisāṃ upasaṃkamati, yadi khattiya-parisāṃ, yadi brāhmaṇaparisaṃ, yadi gahapati-parisaṃ, yadi samaṇa-parisaṃ, visārado upasaṃkamati amaṅku-bhūto. Ayaṃ tatiyo ānisaṃso sīlavato sīlasampadāya.

'Puna ca paraṃ gahapatayo sīlavā sīla-sampanno asammulho  
20 kālaṃ karoti. Ayaṃ catuttho ānisaṃso sīlavato sīlasampadāya.

'Puna ca paraṃ gahapatayo sīlavā sīla-sampanno kāyassa bhedaṃ paraṃ-maraṇā sugatiṃ saggaṃ lokaṃ uppajjati.

Ayaṃ pañcama ānisaṃso sīlavato sīla-sampadāya.

Ime kho gahapatayo pañca ānisaṃsā sīlavato sīlasampadāyā ti.'

25. 25. Atha kho Bhagavā Pāṭaligāmiye upāsake bahudeva rattiṃ dhammiyā kathāya sandassetvā samādapetvā samuttejetvā sampahaṃsetvā uyyojesi : 'Abhikkanto kho gahapatayo ratti, yassa dāni kālaṃ maññathāti.' 'Evaṃ bhante' ti kho Pāṭaligāmiyā upāsakā Bhagavato paṭissutvā utthāy' āsanā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā  
30 padakkhiṇaṃ katvā pakkamiṃsu. Atha kho Bhagavā acirapakkantesu Pāṭaligāmiyesu upāsakesu suññāgāraṃ pāvisi.

26. Tena kho pana samayena Sunīdha-Vassakārā Magadhamahāmattā Pāṭaligāme nagaraṃ māpenti Vajjīnaṃ paṭibāhāya. Tena kho pana samayena sambahulā devatāyo sahaṃsā  
35 'eva Pāṭaligāme vatthūni parigaṇhanti. Yasmiṃ padese mahesakkhā devatā vatthūni parigaṇhanti, mahesakkhānaṃ tattha raññaṃ rājamahāmattānaṃ cittāni namanti nivesanāni māpetuṃ; yasmiṃ padese nīcā devatā vatthūni parigaṇhanti, nīcānaṃ tattha raññaṃ rāja-mahāmattānaṃ cittāni namanti nivesanāni māpetuṃ.



27. Addasā kho Bhagavā dibbena cakkhunā visuddhena atikkanta-mānusakena tā devatāyo saḥassass 'eva Pāṭaligāme vatthūni parigaṇhantiyo. Atha kho Bhagavā rattiya paccusasamayam paccuṭṭhāya āyasmantaṃ Ānandaṃ āmantesi : 'Ko nu kho Ānanda Pāṭaligāme nagaram māpeti ti ?'

5

'Sunīdha-Vassakārā bhante Magadha-mahāmattā Pāṭaligāme nagaram māpenti Vajjīnaṃ paṭibāhāyāti.'

28. 'Seyyathā pi Ānanda devehi Tāvatiṃsehi saddhiṃ mantetvā evam eva kho Ānanda Sunīdha-Vassakārā Magadhamahāmattā Pāṭaligāme nagaram māpenti Vajjīnaṃ paṭibāhāya. Idhāhaṃ Ānanda addasaṃ dibbena cakkhunā visuddhena atikkanta-mānusakena sambahulā devatāyo saḥass' eva Pāṭaligāme vatthūni parigaṇhantiyo. Yasmim padese mahesakkhā devatā vatthūni parigaṇhanti mahesakkhānaṃ tattha raññaṃ rājamahāmattānaṃ cittam namanti nivesanāni māpetum. Yasmim padese majjhimā devatā vatthūni parigaṇhanti majjhimānaṃ tattha raññaṃ rājamahāmattānaṃ cittāni namanti nivesanāni māpetum. Yasmim padese nīca devatā vatthūni parigaṇhanti, nīcānaṃ tattha raññaṃ rāja-mahāmattānaṃ cittāni namanti nivesanāni māpetum. Yāvata Ānanda ariyam āyatanam yāvata vaṇippatho idaṃ agganagaram bhavissati. Pāṭaliputtam puṭa-bhedanam Pāṭaliputtassa kho Ānanda tayo antarāyā bhavissanti-aggitō vā udakato vā mithubhedā vā ti.

15

20

29. Atha kho Sunīdha-Vassakārā Magadha-mahāmattā yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṃkamimṣu, upasaṃkamitvā Bhagavatā saddhiṃ sammodimṣu, sammodaniyam katham sārāṇiyam vītisāretvā ekamantaṃ atthamṣu. Ekamantaṃ tthitā kho Sunīdha-Vassakārā Magadha-mahāmattā Bhagavantam etad avocum : 'Adhivāsetu no bhavam Gotamo ajjatanāya bhattam saddhiṃ bhikkhu saṃghena ti'. Adhivāsesi Bhagavā tuṇhi-bhāvena.

25

30. Atha kho Sunīdha-Vassakārā Magadha-mahāmattā Bhagavato adhivāsanam veditvā yena sako āvasatho ten' upasaṃkamimṣu, upasaṃkamitvā sake āvasathe paṇitaṃ khādaniyam bhojanīyam paṭiyādāpetvā Bhagavato kālam ārocāpesum : 'Kālo bho Gotama niṭṭhitaṃ bhattan' ti'.

30

31. Atha kho Bhagavā pubbaṇha-samayam nivāsetvā pattacīvaram ādāya saddhiṃ bhikkhu-saṃghena yena Sunīdha-Vassakārānaṃ Magadha-mahāmattānaṃ āvasatho ten' upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā paññatte āsane nisīdi. Atha kho Sunīdha-Vassakārā Magadha-mahāmattā Buddha-pamukham bhikkhu-saṃgham

35





pañītena khādanīyena bhojanīyena sahatthā santappesum  
sompavāresum. Atha kho Sunīdha-Vassakārā Magadha-mahāmatā  
Bhagavantam bhuttāvim oñītapatta-pāṇim aññataram nīcam āsanam  
gahetvā ekamantam nisīdimsu.

5 32. Ekamantam nisinne kho Sunīdha-Vassakāre Magadhamahāmatte  
Bhagavā imāhi gāthāhi anumodi :-

“Yasmim padese kappeti vāsam paṇḍita-jātiko  
sīlavant ‘ettha bhojetvā saññate brahmacārayo,  
Yā tattha devatā assu tāsam dakkhiṇam ādise  
10 tā pūjitā pūjayanti, mānitā mānayanti nam,  
Tato nam anukampanti mātā puttam va orasam  
devatānukampito poso sadā bhadraṇi passatī ti”

Atha kho bhagavā Sunīdha-Vassakāre Magadha-mahāmatte imāhi  
gāthāhi anumoditvā utthāy’ āsanā pakkāmi.

15 33. Tena kho pana samayena Sunīdha-Vassakārā Magadha  
mahāmatā Bhagavantam piṭṭhito piṭṭhito anubaddhā honti: ‘Yen  
ajja samaṇo Gotamo dvārena nikkhamissati tam Gotama-dvāram  
nāma bhavissati, yena titthena Gaṅgam nadim tarissati tam  
Gotama-tittham bhavissatī ti. Atha kho Bhagavā yena dvārena  
20 nikkhami tam Gotama-dvāram nāma ahosi.

34. Atha kho Bhagavā yena Gaṅgā-nadī ten’ upasaṃkami.  
Tena kho pana samayena Gaṅgā-nadī purā hoti, samatittikā  
kākaṇḍīyā. App’ ekacce manussā nāvaṃ pariyesanti, app’ ekacce  
uḷumpaṃ pariyessanti, app’ ekacce kullaṃ bandhanti, aparāparam  
25 gantu-kāmā. Atha kho Bhagavā seyyathā pi nāma balavā puriso  
sammiñjitam va bāham pasāreyya pasāritam vā bāham samminjeyya  
evam evam Gaṅgāya nadiyā orima-tīre antarahito pārima-tīre  
paccutthāsi saddhim bhikkhu-saṃghena.

35. Addasā kho Bhagavā te manusse app’ ekacce nāvaṃ  
30 pariyesante, app’ ekacce uḷumpaṃ pariyesante, app’ ekacce kullaṃ  
bandhante aparā-pāram gantukāme. Atha kho Bhagavā etam attham  
viditvā tāyaṃ velāyaṃ imaṃ udānam udānesi :-

Ye taranti aṇṇavaṃ saraṃ setum katvāna  
visajja pallalāni kullaṃ hi jano  
35 pabandhati tiṇṇā medhāvino janā’ ti’.





## GREAT DECEASE OF BUDDHA

[From Mahāparinibbāna-Suttanta, Ch. VI]

1. Atha kho Bhagavā āyasamantaṃ Ānandaṃ āmantesi :

‘Siyā kho pan’ Ānanda tumhākaṃ evaṃ assa : “Atītasatthukaṃ pāvacaṇaṃ, n’atthi no satthā” ti. Na kho pan’ etaṃ Ānanda evaṃ 5  
daṭṭhabbaṃ. Yo vo Ānanda mayā Dhammo ca Vinayo ca desito paññatto, so vo mama’ accayena satthā.

2. ‘Yathā kho pan’ Ānanda etarahi bhikkhū aññamaññaṃ āvuso-vādena samudācaranti, na vo mama’ accayena evaṃ samudācaritabbaṃ. Theratarena Ānanda bhikkhunā navakataro 10  
bhikkhu nāmena vā gottena vā āvuso vādena vā samudācaritabbo, navakatarena bhikkhunā therataro bhikkhu “bhante” ti vā “āyasmā” ti vā samudācaritabbo.

3. Ākankhamāno Ānanda saṃgho mama’ accayena khuddānukhuddakāni sikkhāpadāni samūhantu. 15

4. ‘Channassa Ānanda bhikkhuno mama’ accayena brahmadāṇḍo kātabbo’ ti.

“Katamo pana bhante brahma-daṇḍo’ ti ?

‘Channo Ānanda bhikkhū yaṃ iccheyya taṃ vadeyya, so bhikkhūhi n’eva vattabbo na ovaditabbo na ansusāsitaṃ’ ti. 20

5. Atha Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi :

‘Siyā kho pana bhikkhave eka-bhikkhussa pi kankhā vā vimati vā Buddhē vā dhamme vā saṃghe vā magge vā paṭipadāya vā. Pucchatha bhikkhave. Mā pacchā vipphaṇṇasāro ahuvattha: Sammukhi-  
bhūto no Satthā ahosi, na mayaṃ sakkhimha Bhagavantam sammukhā 25  
paṭipucchitun’ ti.

Evaṃ vutte te bhikkhū tuṇhi ahesuṃ.

Dutiyam pi kho Bhagavā...

tatiyam pi kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi:

‘Siyā kho pana bhikkhave eka-bhikkhussa...pe...paṭipucchitun’ 30  
ti.

Tatiyam pi kho te bhikkhū tuṇhi ahesuṃ

Atha kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi :

‘Siyā kho pana bhikkhave Satthu-gāravena pi na puccheyyātha. Sahāyako pi bhikkhave sahāyakassa arocetūti’. 35

Evaṃ vutte te bhikkhū tuṇhi ahesuṃ

6. Atha kho āyasmā Ānando Bhagavantam etad avoca :





'Acchariyam bhante abbhutam bhante!' Evam pasanno aham bhante imasmim bhikkhusamghe, n' atthi eka-bhikkhusa pi kaṅkhā vā vimati vā Buddhhe vā dhamme vā samghe vā magge vā paṭipadāya vā' ti.

- 5 'Pasādā kho tvaṃ Ānanda vadesi. Nāṇam eva h' ettha Ānanda Tathāgatassa : 'N' atthi imasmim bhikkhu-samghe, n' atthi eka-bhikkhusa pi kaṅkhā vā vimati vā Buddhhe vā dhamme vā samghe vā magge vā paṭipadāya vā. Imesam pi Ānanda pañcannaṃ bhikkhu-satānaṃ yo pacchimako bhikkhu so sotāpanno avinipāta-dhammo niyato  
10 sambodhi-parāyaṇo' ti.

7. Atha kho Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi :

'Handa dāni bhikkhave āmantayāmi vo : 'Vaya-dhammā samkhārā, appamādena sampādetthā' ti.'

Ayaṃ Tathāgatassa pacchimā vācā.

- 15 8. Atha kho Bhagavā paṭhamajjhānaṃ samāpajji. Paṭhamajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā dutiyajjhānaṃ samāpajji. Dutiyajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā tatiyajjhānaṃ samāpajji. Tatiyajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā catutthajjhānaṃ samāpajji. Catutthajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā ākāsānañcāyatanaṃ samāpajji.
- 20 Ākāsānañcāyatana-samāpattiyā vuṭṭhahitvā viññāṇañcāyatanaṃ samāpajji. Viññāṇañcāyatana-samāpattiyā vuṭṭhahitvā ākiñcaññāyatanaṃ samāpajji. Ākiñcaññāyatana-samāpattiyā vuṭṭhahitvā n' evasaññānāsa-ññāyatanaṃ samāpajji. N' evasaññā-nāsaññāyatana-samāpattiyā vuṭṭhahitvā saññā-vedayita nirodhaṃ samāpajji. Atha kho āyasmā Ānando āyasmantaṃ  
25 Anuruddhaṃ etad avoca :

'Parinibbuto bhante Anuruddha Bhagavā' ti.

'Na āvuso Ānanda Bhagavā parinibbuto, saññā vedayitanirodhaṃ samāpanno' ti.

9. Atha kho Bhagavā saññā-vedayita-nirodhā samāpattiyā  
30 vuṭṭhahitvā n' evasaññā-nāsaññāyatanaṃ samāpajji. N' evasaññānāsa-ññāyatana-samāpattiyā vuṭṭhahitvā ākiñcaññāyatanaṃ samāpajji. Ākiñcaññāyatana-samāpattiyā vuṭṭhahitvā viññāṇañcāyatanaṃ samāpajji. Viññāṇañcāyatana-samāpattiyā vuṭṭhahitvā ākāsānañcā-  
yatanam samāpajji. Ākāsānañcāyatana-samāpattiyā vuṭṭhahitvā  
35 catutthajjhānaṃ samāpajji. Catutthajjhānā samāpattiyā vuṭṭhahitvā tatiyajjhānaṃ samāpajji. Tatiyajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā dutiyajjhānaṃ samāpajji. Dutiyajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā paṭhamajjhānaṃ samāpajji. Paṭhamajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā dutiyajjhānaṃ samāpajji. Dutiyajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā tatiyajjhānaṃ samāpajji. Tatiyajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā



catutthajjhānaṃ samāpajji. Catutthajjhānā vuṭṭhahitvā samanantarā Bhagavā parinibbāyi.

10. Parinibbute Bhagavati saha parinibbānā mahābhūmicālo ahosi bhiṃsanako lomahaṃso deva-dundubhiyo ca phaliṃsu.

Parinibbute Bhagavati saha parinibbānā Brahmā Sahampati imaṃ 5 gātham abhāsi :

Sabbe' va nikkhipissanti bhūtā loke samussayaṃ,

Yathā etādiso Satthā loke appaṭipuggalo

Tathāgato balappatto sambuddho parinibbuto' ti.

Parinibbute Bhagavati saha parinibbānā Sakko devānamindo imaṃ 10 gātham abhāsi :

Aniccā vata saṃkhārā uppāda-vaya-dhammino,

Uppajjitvā nirujjhanti, tesam vupasamo sukho' ti.

Parinibbute Bhagavati saha parinibbānā āyasmā Aniruddho imā 15 gāthāyo abhāsi :

'Nāhu assāsa-passāso ṭhita-cittassa tādino.

anejo santiṃ ārabha yaṃ kālaṃ akari muni.

Asallīnena cittena vedanaṃ ajjhāvasayi :

Pajjotass' eva nibbānaṃ vimokkho cetaso ahūti'

Parinibbute Bhagavati saha parinibbānā āyasmā Ānando imaṃ 20 gātham abhāsi :

'Tadā' si yaṃ bhiṃsanakam tadā si lomahaṃsanaṃ

sabbākāra-varupete sambuddhe parinibbute' ti.

Parinibbute Bhagavati tattha ye te bhikkhū avīta-rāgā app' ekacce bāhā paggayha kandanti, chinna-papātaṃ papatanti āvattanti vivattanti : 25

'Atikhippaṃ Bhagavā parinibbuto, atikhippaṃ Sugato parinibbuto, atikhippaṃ cakkhuṃ loke antarahitaṃ' ti.

Ye pana te bhikkhū vīta-rāgā te satā sampajānā adhivāseṃti, 'Aniccā saṃkhārā, taṃ kut' ettha labbhā' ti.

11. Atha kho āyasmā Anuruddho bhikkhū āmantesi : Alaṃ 30 āvuso mā socittha mā paridevittha. Na me etaṃ āvuso Bhagavatā paṭigacc' eva akkhātaṃ, sabbe' eva piyehi manāpehi nānā-bhāvo vinā-bhāvo aññathā-bhāvo ? Taṃ kut' ettha āvuso labbhā ? Yan taṃ jātaṃ bhūtaṃ saṃkhātaṃ paloka-dhammaṃ taṃ vata mā palujjīti n'etaṃ ṭhānaṃ vijjati. Devatā āvuso ujjhāyantīti. 'Kathambhūtā pana 35 bhante āyasmā Anuruddho devatā manasikarotīti ?'

'Sant' āvuso Ānanda devatā ākāse paṭhavi-saññiniyo kese parikiya kandanti, bāhā paggayha kandanti, chinna-papātaṃ papatanti āvattanti vivattanti :



'Atikhippam Bhagavā parinibbuto, atikhippam Sugato parinibbuto, atikhippam cakkhum loke antarahitan' ti. 'Yā pana devatā vīta-rāgā tā satā sampajānā adhivāseṇti, Aniccā saṃkhārā, taṃ kut' ettha labbhā' ti.

5 12. Atha kho āyasmā Anuruddho āyasmā ca Ānando taṃ rattāvasesaṃ dhammiyā kathāya vītināmesuṃ.

Atha kho āyasmā Anuruddho āyasmantaṃ Ānandaṃ āmantesi :

10 'Gacch' āvuso Ānanda, Kusīnāraṃ pavisitvā Kusīnārakānaṃ Mallānaṃ ārocchi : "Parinibbuto Vāseṭṭha Bhagavā, Yassa dāni kālaṃ maññathāti.

'Evaṃ bhante' ti kho āyasmā Ānanda āyasmato Anuruddhassa paṭissutvā pubbaṇha-samayaṃ nivāsetvā patta-cīvaraṃ ādāya attadutiyo Kusīnāraṃ pāvisi.

15 Tena kho pana samayena kusīnārakā Mallā santhāgāre sannipatitā honti ten' eva karaṇīyena. Atha kho āyasmā Ānanda yena kusīnārakānaṃ Mallānaṃ santhāgāraṃ ten' upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā kusīnārakānaṃ Mallānaṃ ārocesi : "Parinibbuto Vāseṭṭha Bhagavā, yassa dāni kālaṃ maññathā' ti.

20 'Tena hi bhaṇe Kusīnārāyaṃ gandha-mālaṇca sabbaṇca tālāvacaraṃ sannipātethā ti.

Atha kho Kusīnārakā Mallā gandha-mālaṇca sabbaṇca tālāvacaraṃ pañca ca dussa-yuga-satāni ādāya yena Upavattanaṃ Mallānaṃ sālavanaṃ yena Bhagavato sarīraṃ ten' upasaṃkammaṃsu,  
25 upasaṃkamitvā Bhagavato sarīraṃ naccehi gīthehi vāditehi mālehi gandhehi sakkarontā garukarontā mānentā pūjentā cela-vitānāni karontā maṇḍala-mālāni paṭiyādentā evaṃ taṃ divasaṃ vītināmesuṃ.

Atha kho Kusīnārakānaṃ Mallānaṃ etad ahosi : "Ativikālo  
30 kho ajja Bhagavato sarīraṃ jhāpetuṃ. Sve dāni mayaṃ Bhagavato sarīraṃ jhāpessāmi' ti.

13. Atha kho sattamaṃ divasaṃ Kusīnārakānaṃ Mallānaṃ etad ahosi : 'Mayaṃ Bhagavato sarīraṃ naccehi gīthehi vāditehi mālehi gandhehi sakkarontā garukarontā mānentā pūjentā,  
35 dakkhiṇena dakkhiṇaṃ nagarassa haritvā bāhirena bāhiraṃ dakkhiṇato nagarassa Bhagavato sarīraṃ jhāpessāmi' ti.

Tena pana samayena attha Malla-pāmoḁkhā sisam nahātā āhatāni vatthāni nivatthā : 'Mayaṃ Bhagavato sarīraṃ uccāressāmi' ti, na sakkonti uccāretuṃ.



Atha kho Kusinārakā Mallā āyasmantam Anuruddham etad avocum: 'Ko nu kho bhante hetu ko paccayo yena 'me attha Malla-pāmokkhā sīsam nahātā āhatāni vatthāni nivatthā, 'Mayam Bhagavato sarīram uccāressāmi' ti, na sakkonti uccāretun' ? ti.

'Aññathā kho Vāsetṭha tumhākam adhippāyo, aññathā devatānam adhippāyo' ti. 5

15. 'Katham pana bhante devatānam adhippāyo' ? ti.

'Tumhākam kho Vāsetṭha adhippāyo : 'Mayam Bhagavato sarīram naccehi gītehi...pe...dakkhiṇena dakkhiṇam bāhirena bāhiram jhāpessāmi' ti. Devatānam kho Vāsetṭha adhippāyo: 10  
'Mayam Bhagavato sarīram dibbehi naccehi gītehi pe pūjentā, uttarena uttaram nagarassa haritvā, uttarena dvārena nagaram pavesetvā, majjhena majjham nagarassa haritvā, puratthimena dvārena nikkhamitvā puratthimato nagarassa Makuṭa-bandhanam nāma Mallānam cetiyam, ettha Bhagavato sarīram jhāpessāmi' 15  
ti.

'Yathā bhante devatānam adhippāyo, tathā hotū' ti.

16. Atha kho Kusinārakā Mallā Bhagavato sarīram āhatena vatthena veṭhesum, āhatena vatthena veṭhetvā vihatena kappāsena veṭhesum, vihatena kappāsena veṭhetvā āhatena vatthena veṭhesum, 20  
etena upāyena pañcahi yugasatehi Bhagavato sarīram veṭhetvā ayasāya tela-doṇiyā pakkhipitvā aññissā ayasāya doṇiyā paṭikujjitvā sabba-gandhānam citakam karitvā Bhagavato sarīram citakam āropesum.

17. Tena kho pana samayena āyasmā Mahākassapo Pāvāya 25  
Kusināram addhāna-magga-paṭipanno hoti mahatā bhikkhusamghena saddhim pañcamattehi bhikkhu-satehi. Atha kho āyasmā Mahākassapo maggā okkamma aññatarasmim rukkhamūle nisīdi.

Tena kho pana samayena aññataro Ājīvako Kusinārāya 30  
mandārava-puppham gahetvā Pāvam addhāna-magga-paṭipanno hoti.

Addasā kho āyasmā Mahākassapo Ājīvakam dūrato' va āgacchantam. Disvā tam Ājīvakam etad avoca: 'Ap' āvuso amhākam Satthāram jānāsi' ti ?

'Āma āvuso jānāmi. Ajja sattāha-parinibbuto samaṇo Gotamo. 35  
Tato me idaṃ mandārava-puppham gahītan' ti.

Tattha ye te bhikkhū avīta-rāgā app' ekacce bāhā paggayha kandati, chinna-papātam papatanti āvattanti vivattanti: 'Atikhippam Bhagavā parinibbuto, atikhippam Sugato parinibbuto, atikhippam cakkhum loke antarahitan' ti.



Ye pana te bhikkhū vītarāgā, te satā sampajānā adhivāseti :  
'Aniccā saṃkhārā, taṃ Kut' ettha labbhā' ti ?

18. Tena kho pana samayena Subhaddo nāma Buddhapabbajito  
tassaṃ parisāyaṃ nisinno hoti. Atha kho Subhaddo Buddha-  
5 pabbajito te bhikkhū etad avoca :

'Alaṃ āvuso mā socittha, mā paridevittha, sumuttā mayaṃ  
tena mahā-samaṇena. Uppadutā ca homa idaṃ vo kappati, idaṃ vo  
na kappatīti, idāni pana mayaṃ yaṃ icchissāma taṃ karissāma, yaṃ  
na icchissāma taṃ na karissāmā ti.

10 Atha kho āyasmā Mahā-Kassapo bhikkhū āmantesi: 'Alaṃ  
āvuso mā socittha mā paridevittha. Nanu etaṃ āvuso Bhagavatā  
paṭigacc' eva akkhātaṃ: 'Sabbe' eva piyehi manāpehi nānābhāvo  
vinā-bhāvo aññathā-bhāvo, taṃ kut' ettha āvuso labbhā ? Yan taṃ  
jātaṃ bhūtaṃ saṃkhataṃ palokadhammaṃ, taṃ vata mā palujjī' ti  
15 n' etaṃ thānaṃ vijjati'ti.

19. Tena kho pana samayena cattāro Malla-pāmoḁkhā sīsaṃ  
nahātā āhatāni vatthāni nivatthā: 'Mayaṃ Bhagavato citakaṃ  
ālimpessāmī'ti na sakkonti ālimpetuṃ.

Atha kho kosinārakā Mallā āyasmantaṃ Anuruddhaṃ etad  
20 avocuṃ:

'Ko nu kho bhante Anuruddha hetu ko paccayo yena' me  
cattāro Malla-pāmoḁkhā sīsaṃ nahātā āhatāni vatthāni nivatthā 'Mayaṃ  
Bhagavato citakaṃ ālimpessāmī'ti, na sakkonti ālimpetuṃ' ti ?

'Aññathā kho Vāsetṭha devatānaṃ adhippāyo' ti.

25 'Kathaṃ pana bhante devatānaṃ adhippāyo' ? ti.

'Devatānaṃ kho Vāsetṭha adhippāyo: 'Ayaṃ āyasmā  
Mahākassapo Pāvāya Kusināraṃ addhāna-magga-paṭipanno saddhiṃ  
mahatā bhikkhu-saṃghena pañcamattehi bhikkhusatehi, na tāva  
Bhagavato citako pajjalissati yāv' āyasmā Mahā-Kassapo Bhagavato  
30 pāde sirasā na vandissatī' ti.

'Yathā bhante devatānaṃ adhippāyo tathā hotū' ti.

20. Atha kho āyasmā Mahā-Kassapo yena Kusinārā-Makuṭa  
bandhanaṃ Mallānaṃ cetiyam yena Bhagavato citako ten'  
upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā ekaṃsaṃ cīvaraṃ katvā añjaliṃ  
35 paṇāmetvā tikkhattuṃ citakaṃ padakkhiṇaṃ katvā, pādato vivaritvā  
Bhagavato pāde sirasā vandi.

Tāni pi kho pañca bhikkhu-satāni ekaṃsaṃ cīvaraṃ katvā  
añjaliṃ paṇāmetvā tikkhattuṃ citakaṃ padakkhiṇaṃ katvā Bhagavato  
pāde sirasā vandimsu.



Vandite ca pan' āyasmata Mahā-Kassapena tehi ca pañcahi bhikkhu-satehi, sayam eva Bhagavato citako pajjali.

21. Jhāyamānassa pana Bhagavato sarīrassa, yaṃ ahosi chavīti vā camman ti vā maṃsan ti vā nahārūti vā lasikāti vā tassa n' eva chārikā paññāyittha na masi, sarirañ' eva avasissimso. 5

Seyyathā pi nāma sappissa vā telassa vā jhāyamānassa n' eva chārikā paññāyati na masi, evam eva Bhagavato sarīrassa jhāyamānassa yaṃ ahosi chavīti vā cammanti vā maṃsan ti vā nahārūti vā lasikā ti vā tassa n' eva chārikā paññāyittha na masi, sarīrān' eva avasissimso. Tesañ ca pañcannaṃ dussa-yuga-satānaṃ dve vā dussāni 10 dayhimso yañca sabba-abbhantarimaṃ yañca bāhiraṃ.

Daḍḍhe kho pana Bhagavato sarīre antalikkhā udakadhārā pātubhavitvā Bhagavato citakaṃ nibbāpesi, udakasālāto pi abbhunnamitvā Bhagavato citakaṃ nibbāpesi. Kusinārakā pi Mallā sabbagandhodakena Bhagavato citakaṃ nibbāpesuṃ. 15

Atha kho kosinārakā Mallā Bhagavato sarīrāni sattāhaṃ santhāgārā satti-pañjaraṃ karitvā dhanu-pākāraṃ parikkhipitvā naccehi gītehi vāditehi mālehi gandhehi sakkariṃso parikariṃso mānesuṃ pūjesuṃ.

22. Assosi kho Rājā Māgadho Ajāta-sattu Vedehi-putto: 20

'Bhagavā kira Kusinārāyaṃ parinibbuto' ti..

Atha kho Rājā Māgadho Ajātasattu Vedehi-putto Kusinārakānaṃ Mallānaṃ dūtaṃ pāhesi: 'Bhagavā pi khattiyo ahaṃ pi khattiyo. Ahaṃ pi arahāmi Bhagavato sarīrānaṃ bhāgaṃ, ahaṃ pi Bhagavato sarīrānaṃ thūpañca mahañca karissāmi' ti. 25

Assosuṃ kho Vesālikā Licchavī: 'Bhagavā kira Kusinārāyaṃ parinibbuto' ti. Atha kho Vesālikā Licchavī Kusinārakānaṃ Mallānaṃ dūtaṃ pāhesuṃ: 'Bhagavā pi khattiyo mayampi khattiyā. Mayam pi arahāma Bhagavato sarīrānaṃ bhāgaṃ, mayam pi Bhagavato sarīrānaṃ thūpañca mahañca karissāmā' ti. 30

Assosuṃ kho Kapilavatthavā Sakyā 'Bhagavā Kira Kusinārāyaṃ parinibbuto' ti. Atha kho Kapilavatthavā Sakyā Kusinārakānaṃ Mallānaṃ dūtaṃ pāhesuṃ: 'Bhagavā amhākaṃ ñāti-setṭho. Mayam pi arahāma Bhagavato sarīrānaṃ bhāgaṃ, mayam pi Bhagavato sarīrānaṃ thūpañ ca mahañ ca karissāmā' ti. 35

Assosuṃ kho Allakappakā Bulayo: 'Bhagavā kira Kusinārāyaṃ parinibbuto' ti.

Assosuṃ kho Rāmagāmakā Koliyā: 'Bhagavā kira Kusinārāyaṃ parinibbuto' ti.





Assosi kho Veṭṭhadīpako brāhmaṇo: 'Bhagavā kira Kusinārāyaṃ parinibbuto' ti. Atha kho Veṭṭhadīpako brāhmaṇo Kusinārakānaṃ Mallānaṃ... 'Bhagavā pi khattiyo, aham asmi brāhmaṇo. Aham pi arahāmi...mahañca karissāmi' ti.

5 Assosum kho Pāveyyakā Mallā: 'Bhagavā kira Kusinārāyaṃ parinibbuto' ti. Atha kho pāveyyakā Mallā Kosinārakānaṃ... 'Bhagavā pi khattiyo, mayam pi khattiyā. Mayam pi arahāma...Karissāmā' ti.

23. Evaṃ vutte Kosinārakā Mallā te saṃghe gaṇe etad avocaṃ:  
10 'Bhagavā amhākaṃ gāma-kkhetṭe parinibbuto. Na mayam dassāma Bhagavato sarīraṇaṃ bhāgaṃ' ti.

Evaṃ vutte Doṇo brāhmaṇo te saṃghe gaṇe etad avoca :

'Suṇantu bhonto mama eka-vākyam,  
amhākaṃ Buddho ahu khanti-vādo.  
15 Nahi sādhu yaṃ uttama-puggalassa  
sarīra-bhaṇḍe siyā sampahāro.  
Sabbe' va bhonto sahitā samaggā  
sammodamānā karom' attha bhāge,  
Vitthārikā hontu disāsu thūpā  
20 bahujjano cakkhumato pasanno' ti.

'Tena hi brāhmaṇa tvam yeva Bhagavato sarīraṇi atṭhadhā samam suvivhattaṃ vibhajahi' ti.

'Evaṃ bho' ti kho Doṇo brāhmaṇo tesam saṃghānaṃ gaṇānaṃ paṭissutvā Bhagavato sarīraṇi atṭhadhā samam suvivhattaṃ vibhajitvā  
25 te saṃghe gaṇe etad avoca :

'Imam me bhonto kumbhaṃ dadantu, aham pi kumbhassa thūpañca mahañca karissāmi' ti.

Adāṃsu kho te Doṇassa brāhmaṇassa kumbhaṃ.

24. Assosum kho Pippalivaniyā Moriyā: 'Bhagavā kira  
30 Kusinārāyaṃ parinibbuto' ti. Atha kho Pippalivaniyā Moriyā Kosinārakānaṃ Mallānaṃ dūtaṃ pāhesum: 'Bhagavā pi khattiyo, mayam pi khattiyā. Mayam pi arahāma Bhagavato sarīraṇaṃ bhāgaṃ, mayam pi Bhagavato sarīraṇaṃ thūpañca mahañca karissāmā' ti.

35 'N' atthi Bhagavato sarīraṇaṃ bhāgo, vibhattāni Bhagavato sarīraṇi, ito aṅgāraṃ harathā' ti. Te tato aṅgāraṃ harimṃsu.

25. Atha kho Rājā Māgadho Ajātasattu Vedehi-putto Rājagahe Bhagavato sarīraṇaṃ thūpañca mahañca akāsi.

891.370711 441 e2



Vesālikā pi Licchavī Vesāliyam Bhagavato sarīrānaṃ thūpañ ca mahañ ca akaṃsu.

Kapilavatthavā pi Sakyā Kapilavatthusmim...

Allakappakā pi Bulayo Allakappe...

Rāmagāmakā pi Koliyā Rāmagāme...

5

Veṭṭhadīpako pi brāhmaṇo Veṭṭhadīpe...akāsi.

Pāveyyakā pi Mallā pāvāyaṃ...

Kosināarakā pi Mallā Kusinārāyaṃ...Bhagavato sarīrānaṃ thūpañ ca mahañ ca akaṃsu.

Doṇo pi brāhmaṇo Kumbhassa thūpañ ca mahañ ca akāsi.

10

Pipphalivaniyā pi Moriyā Papphalivane aṅgārānaṃ thūpañ ca mahañ ca akaṃsu.

Iti aṭṭh' assa sarīra-thūpā navamo Kumbha-thūpo dasamo aṅgāra-thūpo.

Evam etaṃ bhūta-pubban' ti.

15

26. Aṭṭha-doṇaṃ cakkhumato sarīraṃ, satta-doṇaṃ

Jambudīpe mahenti.

ekañ ca doṇaṃ purisavaruttamassa Rāmagāme

nāgarājā mahenti.

Ekā pi dāṭhā Tidivehi pūjitā, ekā pana

20

Gandhāra-pure mahiyati,

Kaliṅga-rañño vijite pun' ekam, puna nāga-

rājā mahiyati.

Tass' eva tejena ayaṃ vasundharā āyāga-

setṭhehi mahi alaṃkatā.

25

evam imaṃ cakkhumato sarīraṃ susakkatam

sakkata-sakkatehi.

Sevinda-nāginda-narinda-pūjito manussa-

setṭhehi tath' eva pūjito.

taṃ vandatha pañjalikā bhavitvā, Buddho have

30

Kappa-satehi dullabho ti.

G17040

BCU  
2026 (2)





## PROBLEM OF FUTURE EXISTENCE

[ From Pāyāsi Suttanta, Dīgha-Nikāya ]

1. Ekam samayam āyasmā Kumāra-kassapo Kosalesu  
cārikam caramāno mahatā bhikkhu-saṃghena saddhim  
5 pañcamattehi bhikkhu-satehi yena Setavyā nāma Kosalānam  
nagaram tad avasari. Tatra sudam āyasmā Kumāra-kassapo  
Setavyāyam viharati uttarena Setavyā Siṃsapā-vane. Tena kho  
pana samayena Pāyāsi rājāñño Setavyam ajjhāvasati sattussadam  
satiṇakaṭṭhodakam sadhaññaṃ rāja-bhoggaṃ rañña Pasenadi-  
10 Kosalena dinnaṃ rāja-dāyaṃ brahma-deyyaṃ.

2. Tena kho pana samayena Pāyāsi-rājāññaṃ evarupaṃ  
pāpakam diṭṭhi-gataṃ uppannaṃ hoti: Iti pi n' atthi paraloko, n' atthi  
sattā opapātikā, n' atthi sukaṭadukkaṭānaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko  
ti. Assosum kho Setavyakā brāhmaṇa-gahapatikā: 'Samaṇo khalu  
15 bho Kumāra-kassapo samaṇassa Gotamassa sāvako Kosalesu cārikam  
caramāno mahatā bhikkhu-saṃghena saddhim pañca-mattehi bhikkhu-  
satehi Setavyam anuppatto Setavyāyam viharati uttarena Setavyā  
Siṃsapā-vane. Taṃ kho pana bhavantaṃ Kumāra-kassapam evaṃ  
kalyāṇo kittisaddo abbhuggato: 'Paṇḍito vyatto medhāvi bahussuto  
20 citta-kathī Kalyāṇa-paṭibhāṇo vuḍḍho c' eva arahā ca. Sādhu kho  
pana tathārūpānaṃ arahataṃ dassanaṃ hoti ti.' Atha kho Setavyakā  
brāhmaṇagahapatikā Setavyāya nikkhamitvā saṃgha Saṃghī  
gaṇībhūtā uttarenamukhā gacchanti yena Siṃsapā-vanaṃ ten'  
upasaṃkaman' ti.

25 3. Tena kho pana samayena Pāyāsi rājāñño uparipāsāde divā-  
seyyaṃ upagato hoti. Addasa kho Pāyāsi rājāñño Setavyake  
brāhmaṇa-gahapatike Setavyāya nikkhamitvā saṃghe saṃghī  
gaṇībhūte uttarena-mukhe gacchante yena Siṃsapā-vanaṃ ten'  
upasaṃkamante. Disvā khattaṃ āmantesi:

30 'Kin nu kho bho khatte Setavyakā brāhmaṇa-gahapatikā  
Setavyāya nikkhamitvā saṃgha saṃghī gaṇī-bhūta uttarenamukhā  
gacchanti yena Siṃsapā-vanaṃ ti' ?

'Atthi kho bho samaṇo Kumāra-kassapo samaṇassa Gotamassa  
sāvako Kosalesu cārikam caramāno mahatā bhikkhu-saṃghena sadd-  
35 him pañca-mattehi bhikkhu-satehi Setavyam anuppatto Setavyāyam



viharati uttarena Setavyā Siṃsapāvane. Taṃ kho pana bhavantam Kumāra-kassapaṃ evaṃ kalyāno kittisaddo abbhuggato: ‘Paṇḍito vyātto medhāvi bahussuto citta-kathī kalyāṇapatibhāṇo vuḍḍho c’eva arahā cāti.’ Taṃ enaṃ bhavantam Kumāra-kassapaṃ dassanāya upasaṃkamantīti.’

5

4. Atha kho Pāyāsi rājañño Setavyakehi brāhmaṇa-gahapatikehi parivuto yena Siṃsapā-vanaṃ yen’ āyasmā kumārakassapo ten’ upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā āyasmatā kumārakassapena saddhiṃ sammodi, sammodaniyaṃ kathaṃ sārāṇīyaṃ vitisāretvā ekamantaṃ nisidi. Setavyakā pi kho 10 brāhmaṇagahapatikā app’ ekacce āyasmantaṃ Kumāra-kassapaṃ abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ nisīdiṃsu, app’ ekacce āyasmatā Kumāra-kassapena saddhiṃ sammodiṃsu, sammodaniyaṃ kathaṃ sārāṇīyaṃ vitisāretvā ekamantaṃ nisīdiṃsu, app’ ekacce yen’ āyasmā Kumāra-kassapo ten’ añjaliṃ paṇāmetvā ekamantaṃ nisīdiṃsu, app’ ekacce 15 nāmagottaṃ sāvetvā ekamantaṃ nisīdiṃsu, app’ ekacce tuṇhi-bhūtā ekamantaṃ nisīdiṃsu.

5. Ekamantaṃ nisinno kho Pāyāsi rājañño āyasmantaṃ Kumāra-kassapaṃ etad avoca :

‘Ahaṃ hi bho Kassapa evaṃ-vādi evaṃ-diṭṭhi: Iti pi n’ atthi 20 paraloko, n’atthi sattā opapātikā, n’atthi sukaṭadukkaṭānaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti.’

‘Nāhaṃ Rājañña evaṃ-vādiṃ evaṃ-diṭṭhiṃ addasaṃ vā asso-siṃ vā. Kathaṃ hi nāma evaṃ vadeyya: Iti pi n’atthi paraloko, n’atthi sattā opapātikā, n’atthi sukaṭa-dukkatānaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ 25 vipāko ti. Tena hi Rājañña taṃ yev’ ettha paṭipucchissāmi, yatha te kameyya tatha naṃ vyākareyyāsi. Taṃ kiṃ maññasi rājañña, ime candima-suriyā imasmiṃ loke parasmīṃ vā, devā te manussā vā ti?’

‘Ime bho Kassapa candima-suriyā parasmīṃ loke na imasmiṃ, 30 devā te na manussā ti.’

‘Iminā kho te Rājañña pariyāyena evaṃ hotu: Iti pi atthi paraloko, atthi sattā opapātikā, atthi sukaṭadukkaṭānaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti.’

6.. ‘Kiñcāpi bhavam kassapo evaṃ āha, atha kho evaṃ me ettha 35 hoti: Iti pi n’atthi paraloko, n’atthi sattā opapātikā, n’atthi sukaṭadukkaṭānaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti.’

‘Atthi bho Kassapa pariyāyo yena me pariyāyena evaṃ hoti:



Iti pi n'atthi paraloko, n'atthi sattā opapatikā, n'atthi sukata-dukkatānam kammānam phalaṃ vipāko ti.'

'Yathā kathaṃ viya Rājāññāti ?'

- 'Idha me bho Kassapa mittāmaccā ñāti-salohitā pānātipātī  
 5 adinnādāyī kāmesu micchācārī musā-vādī piṣuṇāvācā pharusā-vācā samphappalāpī abhijjālu vyāpannacittā micchādīṭṭhī. Te aparena samayena ābādhikā honti dukkhitā bāḷhagilānā. Yadā 'haṃ jānāmi: "Na dān'ime imamahā ābādhā vuṭṭhahissantīti" tyāham upasaṃka-  
 mitvā evaṃ vadāmi: "Santi kho bho eke samaṇabrāhmaṇā evaṃ-  
 10 vādino evaṃ-diṭṭhino :-Ye te pānātipātī adinnādāyī kāmesu micchācārī musā-vādī piṣuṇāvācā pharusā-vācā samphappalāpī abhijjālu vyāpanna-cittā micchā-diṭṭhī, te kāyassa bhedaṃ paraṃ maraṇā apāyaṃ duggatiṃ vinipātaṃ nirayaṃ uppajjantīti. Bhavanto kho pānātipātī adinnādāyī kāmesu micchācārī musā-vādī piṣuṇāvācā  
 15 pharusā-vācā samphappalāpī abhijjālu vyāpanna-cittā micchā-diṭṭhī. Sace tesāṃ bhavaṇtaṃ samaṇa-brāhmaṇānaṃ saccaṃ vācanaṃ, bhavanto kāyassa bhedaṃ paraṃ maraṇā apāyaṃ duggatiṃ vinipātaṃ nirayaṃ uppajjissanti. Sace bho kāyassa bhedaṃ paraṃ maraṇā apāyaṃ duggatiṃ vinipātaṃ nirayaṃ uppajjeyyātha, yena me  
 20 āgantvā āroceyyātha: Iti pi atthi paraloko, atthi sattā opapātikā, atthi sukata-dukkatānam kammānam phalaṃ vipāko ti. Bhavanto kho pana me saddhāyikā paccayikā, yaṃ bhavantehi diṭṭhaṃ yathā sāmaṃ diṭṭhaṃ, evaṃ etaṃ bhavissatīti.'" Te me "Sādhū" ti paṭissutvā n'eva āgantvā ārocenti, na pana dūtaṃ paṇanti. Ayam  
 25 pi kho bho Kassapa pariyāyo yena me pariyāyena evaṃ hoti: Iti pi n'atthi paraloko, n'atthi sattā opapātikā, n'atthi sukata-dukkatānam kammānam phalaṃ vipāko ti.'

7. Taṃ kiṃ maññasi Rājāñña ? Idha te purisa coraṃ āgucāriṃ gahetvā dasseyyum: "Ayam te bhante coro agu-cāri, imassa yaṃ  
 30 icchasi taṃ daṇḍaṃ paṇehīti.'" Te tvaṃ evaṃ vadeyyāsi: "Tena hi bho imaṃ purisaṃ daḷhāya rajjuyā pacca-bāhaṃ gāḷha-bandhanaṃ bandhitvā, khuramuṇḍaṃ karitvā, kharassarena paṇavena rathiyāya rathiyaṃ singhātakena singhātakam parinetvā, dakkhiṇena dvārena nikkhamitvā, dakkhiṇato nagarassa āghātane sīsaṃ chindathāti.'"
   
 35 Te "Sādhūti" paṭisunītvā, taṃ purisaṃ daḷhāya rajjuyā pacchabāhaṃ gāḷhabandhanaṃ bāndhitvā, khura-muṇḍaṃ karitvā, kharassarena paṇavena rathiyāya rathiyaṃ singhātakena singhātakam parinetvā, dakkhiṇena dvārena nikkhamitvā, dakkhiṇato nagarassa āghātane nisīdāpeyyum. Labheyya nu kho so coro cora-ghātesu



“Āgamentu tāva bhavanto cora-ghātā, amukasmim me gāme vā nigame vā mittāmaccā ñāti-sālohitā, yāvāhaṃ tesam uddassetvā āgacchāmīti?” Udāhu vippalapantass’ eva coraghātā sīsam chindeyyun ti?”

‘Na hi so bho Kassapa coro labheyya cora-ghātesu: 5  
“Āgamentu tāva bhavanto cora-ghātā, amukasmim me gāme vā nigame vā mittāmaccā ñāti-sālohitā, yāvāhaṃ tesam uddassetvā āgacchāmīti.” Atha kho naṃ vippalantass’ eva cora-ghātā sīsam chindeyyun ti.’

‘So hi nāma Rājañña coro manusso manussa-bhūtesu cora- 10  
ghātesu na labhissati: “Āgamentu tāva bhavanto coraghātā, amukasmim me gāme vā nigame vā mittā-maccā ñāti sālohitā, yāvāhaṃ tesam uddassetvā āgacchāmīti.” Kim pana te mittāmaccā-ñāti-sālohitā paṇātipātī adinnādāyī kāmesu micchācārī musā-vādī piṣuṇā-vācā pharusā-vācā samphappalāpī abhijjhālū 15  
vyāpanna-cittā micchā-diṭṭhī kāyassa bhedaṃ paraṃ maraṇā apāyaṃ duggatiṃ vinipātaṃ nirayaṃ uppannā labhissanti nirayapālesu: “Āgamentu tāva bhavanto nirayapālā yāva mayam Pāyāsissa rājaññassa gantvā ārocema: Iti pi atthi paraloko, atthi sattā opapātikā, atthi sukaṭa-dukkatānaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko 20  
ti?” Iminā pi kho te Rājañña pariyāyena evaṃ hotu: Iti pi atthi paraloko, atthi sattā opapātikā, atthi sukaṭadukkatānaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti.’

8. ‘Kiñcāpi bhavaṃ Kassapo evaṃ āha, atha kho evaṃ me ettha hoti: Iti pi n’ atthi paraloka, n’ atthi sattā 25  
opapātikā, n’ atthi sukaṭa-dukkatānaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti.’

‘Idha me bho Kassapa mittāmaccā ñāti-sālohitā paṇātipātā paṭiviratā adinnādānā paṭiviratā kāmesu micchācārā paṭiviratā musā-vādā paṭiviratā piṣuṇāya vācāya paṭiviratā 30  
pharusāya vācāya paṭiviratā samphappalāpā paṭiviratā anabhijjhālū avyāpanna-cittā sammā-diṭṭhī. Te aparena samayena ābādhikā honti dukkhitā bālha-gilānā. Yadāhaṃ jānāmi: “Na dan’ ime imamhā ābādhā vuṭṭhahissantīti,” tyāhaṃ upasamkamitvā evaṃ vadāmi: “Santi kho bho eke samaṇa- 35  
brahmaṇā evaṃ vādino evaṃ diṭṭhino—Ye te paṇātipātā paṭiviratā adinnādānā paṭiviratā kāmesu micchācārā paṭiviratā musā-vādā paṭiviratā piṣuṇāya vācāya paṭiviratā pharusāya vācāya paṭiviratā samphappalāpā paṭiviratā anabhijjhālū avyāpanna-cittā sammā-diṭṭhī. Te kāyassa bhedaṃ paraṃ maraṇā sugatiṃ saggam lokam uppajjantīti. Bhavanto kho paṇātipātā





paṭiviratā adinnādānā paṭiviratā kāmesu micchācārā paṭiviratā  
 musā-vādā paṭiviratā pisuṇāya vācāya paṭiviratā pharusāya  
 vācāya paṭiviratā samphappalāpā paṭiviratā anabhijjhālū  
 avyāpannacittā sammā-diṭṭhi. Sace tesam bhavataṃ samaṇa-  
 5 brāhmaṇānaṃ saccam vacanaṃ, bhavanto kāyassa bhedaṃ param  
 maraṇā sugatiṃ saggaṃ lokaṃ uppajjissanti. Sace bho kāyassa  
 bhedaṃ param maraṇā sugatiṃ saggaṃ lokaṃ uppajjeyyātha,  
 yena me āgantvā āroceyyātha: Iti pi atthi paraloko, atthi sattā  
 opapātikā, atthi sukaṭa-dukkatānaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko  
 10 ti. Bhavanto kho pana me saddhāyikā paccayikā, yaṃ  
 bhavantehi diṭṭhaṃ, yathā sāmaṃ diṭṭhaṃ evam etaṃ  
 bhavissatīti." Te me "Sādhūti" paṭisunītvā n' eva āgantvā  
 ārocenti na pana dūtaṃ paḥiṇanti. Ayaṃ pi kho bho Kassapa  
 pariyāyo yena me pariyāyena evam hoti: Iti pi n' atthi  
 15 paraloko, n' atthi sattā opapātikā, n' atthi sukaṭa-dukkatānaṃ  
 kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti.

9. 'Tena hi Rājāṇṇa upaman te karissāmi. Upamāya pi  
 idh' ekacce viññu purisā bhāsitaṃ attham ājānanti. Seyyathā  
 pi Rājāṇṇa puriso gūtha-kūpe sasīsako nimuggo assa. Atha  
 20 tvam purise ānāpeyyāsi : "Tena hi bho taṃ purisaṃ tamhā  
 gūtha-kūpā uddharathāti." Te "Sādhūti" paṭissunītvā taṃ  
 purisaṃ tamhā gūtha-kūpā uddhareyyum. Te tvam evam  
 vadeyyāsi: "Tena hi bho tassa purisassa kāyā velu-pesikāhi  
 gūthaṃ sunimmajjitam nimmajjathāti." Te "Sādhūti"  
 25 paṭissunītvā tassa purisassa kāyā velu-pesikāhi gūthaṃ  
 sunimmajjitam nimmajjeyyum. Te tvam evam vadeyyāsi: "Tena  
 hi bho tassa purisassa kāyaṃ paṇḍumattikāya tikkhattum  
 subbaṭṭitam ubbaṭṭethāti. Te tassa purisassa kāyaṃ  
 paṇḍumattikāya tikkhattum subbaṭṭitam ubbaṭṭeyyum. Te tvam  
 30 evam vadeyyāsi: "Tena hi bho taṃ purisaṃ telena abbañjitvā  
 sukhumena cuṇṇena tikkhattum suppadhotam karoṭhāti." Te  
 taṃ purisaṃ telena abbañjitvā sukhumena cuṇṇena tikkhattum  
 suppadhotam kareyyum. Te tvam evam vadeyyāsi: "Tena hi  
 bho tassa purisassa kesamassum kappethāti." Te tassa purisassa  
 35 kesamassum kappeyyum. Te tvam evam vadeyyāsi: "Tena hi bho  
 tassa purisassa mahagghaṇi ca mālaṃ mahagghaṇi ca vilepanaṃ  
 mahagghaṇi ca vatthāni upaharathāti." Te tassa purisassa mahagghaṇi  
 ca mālaṃ mahagghaṇi ca vilepanaṃ mahagghaṇi ca vatthāni  
 upahareyyum. Te tvam evam vadeyyāsi: "Tena hi bho taṃ





purisam pāsādam āropetvā, pañca kāma-guṇāni upaṭṭhapethāti.”  
 Te taṃ purisam pāsādam āropetvā pañca kāma-guṇāni  
 upaṭṭhapeyyuṃ. Taṃ kiṃ maññasi Rājañña? Api nu tassa  
 purisassa sunahātassa suvilittassa kappita-kesamassussa  
 āmuttamālābharaṇassa odāta-vattha-vasanassa upari-pāsāda-vara- 5  
 gatassa pañcahi kāmaguṇehi samappitassa samaṅgibhūtassa  
 paricāriyamānassa punad eva tasmim gūtha-kūpe nimmujjitu-  
 kāmata assāti?”

‘No h’ idaṃ bho Kassapa.’

‘Taṃ kissa hetu?’

‘Asuci bho Kassapa gūtha-kūpo, asuci c’ eva asucisaṃkhāto ca  
 duggandho ca duggandha-saṃkhāto ca jeguccho ca jeguccha-saṃkhāto  
 ca paṭikkulo ca paṭikkula-saṃkhāto cāti.’

‘Evaṃ eva kho Rājañña manussā devānaṃ asuci c’ eva  
 asuci-saṃkhāta ca duggandhā ca duggandha-saṃkhātā ca jegucchā 15  
 ca jeguccha-saṃkhātā ca paṭikkulā ca paṭikkula-saṃkhātā ca.  
 Yojana-sataṃ kho Rājañña manussa-gandho deve ubbāhati. Kiṃ  
 pana te mittāmaccā ñāti-sālohitā paṇātipātā paṭiviratā adinnādāna  
 paṭiviratā kāmesu micchācārā paṭiviratā musāvādā paṭiviratā  
 pisunāya vācāya paṭiviratā pharusāya vācāya paṭiviratā 20  
 samphappalāpā paṭiviratā anabhijjhālū avyāpanna-cittā sammā-  
 diṭṭhi kāyassa bhedaṃ paraṃ maraṇā sugatiṃ saggaṃ lokaṃ  
 uppannā āgantvā ārocessanti: “Iti pi atthi paraloko, atthi sattā  
 opapātikā, atthi sukaṭa dukkaṭānaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko  
 ti?” Iminā pi kho te Rājañña pariyāyena evaṃ hotu: Iti pi atthi 25  
 paraloko, atthi sattā opapātikā, atthi sukaṭa-dukkaṭānaṃ  
 kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti.’

Yaṃ kho Rājañña mānusakam vassa-sataṃ, devānaṃ Tāva-  
 tiṃsānaṃ eso eko rattindivo. Tāya rattiyaṃ tiṃsa rattiyo māso,  
 tena māsenā dvādasā-māsiyo saṃvaccharotena Saṃvaccharena 30  
 dibbam vassa-sahassam devānaṃ Tāvatiṃsānaṃ āyuppamāṇam. Ye  
 te mittāmaccā ñātisālohitā paṇātipātā paṭiviratā adinnādāna  
 paṭiviratā kāmesu-micchācārā paṭiviratā musā-vādā paṭiviratā surā  
 meraya-majja-pamādatṭhānā paṭiviratā, te kāyassa bhedaṃ paraṃ  
 maraṇā sugatiṃ saggaṃ lokaṃ uppannā devānaṃ Tāvatiṃsānaṃ 35  
 saṃvavyataṃ. Sace pana tesam evaṃ bhavissati: “Yāva mayam  
 dve vā tīni vā rattindivāni dibbehi pañcakāma-guṇehi samappitā  
 samaṅgibhūtā paricārema, atha mayam Pāyāsissa Rājaññassa gantvā  
 ārocessāma: Iti pi atthi paraloko, atthi sattā opapātikā, atthi





sukaṭa-dukkatānaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti, ‘‘api nu te āgantvā āroceyyum: Iti pi atthi paraloko, atthi sattā opapātikā, atthi sukaṭa-dukkatānaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti?’’

‘No h’ idaṃ bho Kassapa. Api hi mayam bho Kassapa ciraṃ  
5 kālakatā pi bhavoyyāma. Ko pan’ etaṃ bhoto Kassapassa āroceti:  
‘‘Atthi devā Tāvatiṃsā’’ ti vā. ‘‘Evaṃ dīghāyukā devā Tāvatiṃso’’  
ti vā. Na mayam bhoto Kassapassa saddahāma. ‘‘Atthi devā  
Tāvatiṃsā’’ ti vā. ‘‘Evaṃ dīghāyukā devā Tāvatiṃsā’’ ti vā.

‘‘Seyyathā pi Rājāñña jaccandho puriso yo na passeyya  
10 khaṇasukkāni rūpāni, na passeyya nīlakāni rūpāni, na passeyya  
pītakāni, rūpāni, na passeyya lohitaṇṇāni rūpāni, na passeyya  
maññitthikāni rūpāni, na passeyya samavisamāni, na passeyya  
tārakarūpāni, no passeyya candimasuriye. So evaṃ vadeyya:  
‘‘N’atthi khaṇasukkāni rūpāni, n’ atthi khaṇa-sukkānaṃ rūpānaṃ  
15 dassāvī, n’ atthi nīlakāni rūpāni, n’ atthi nīlakānaṃ rūpānaṃ dassāvī,  
n’ atthi pītakāni rūpāni, n’ atthi pītakānaṃ rūpānaṃ dassāvī, n’  
atthi lohitaṇṇāni rūpāni, n’ atthi lohitaṇṇānaṃ rūpānaṃ dassāvī, n’  
atthi maññitthikāni rūpāni, n’ atthi maññitthikānaṃ rūpānaṃ dassāvī,  
n’ atthi samavisamaṃ, n’ atthi sama-visamassa dassāvī, n’ atthi  
20 tāraka-rūpāni, n’ atthi tāraka-rūpānaṃ dassāvī, n’ atthi candima-  
suriyā, n’ atthi candima-suriyānaṃ dassāvī. Ahaṃ etaṃ na jānāmi,  
ahaṃ na passāmi, tasmā taṃ n’ atthīti.’’ Sammā nu kho Rājāñña  
vadamāno vadeyyāti?’’

‘No h’ idaṃ bho Kassapa. Atthi khaṇa-sukkāni rūpāni, atthi  
25 khaṇa-sukkānaṃ rūpānaṃ dassāvī, atthi nīlakāni rūpāni, atthi  
nīlakānaṃ rūpānaṃ dassāvī, atthi pītakāni rūpāni, atthi pītakānaṃ  
rūpānaṃ dassāvī, atthi lohitaṇṇāni rūpāni, atthi lohitaṇṇānaṃ rūpānaṃ  
dassāvī, atthi maññitthikāni rūpāni, atthi maññitthikānaṃ rūpānaṃ  
dassāvī, atthi sama-visamaṃ, atthi sama-visamassa dassāvī, atthi  
30 tāraka-rūpāni, atthi tāraka rūpānaṃ dassāvī, atthi candima suriyā,  
atthi candima-suriyānaṃ dassāvī. ‘‘Ahaṃ, etaṃ na jānāmi, ahaṃ  
etaṃ na passāmi, tasmā taṃ n’ atthīti’’ na hi so bho Kassapa sammā  
vadamāno vadeyyāti.’

‘Evaṃ eva kho tvam Rājāñña jaccandhūpamo maññe paṭibhāsi,  
35 yaṃ maṃ tvam evaṃ vadesi: ‘‘Ko pan’ etaṃ bhoto Kassapassa  
āroceti: ‘Atthi devā Tāvatiṃsā’ ti vā. ‘Evaṃ dīghāyukā devā  
Tāvatiṃsā’ ti vā: Na mayam bhoto Kassapassa saddahāma: ‘Atthi  
devā Tāvatiṃsā’ ti vā. ‘Evaṃ dīghāyukā devā Tāvatiṃsā’ ti vā.

‘Na kho Rājāñña evaṃ paraloko daṭṭhabbo yathā tvam

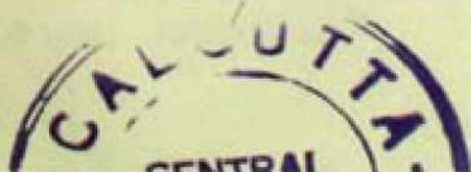


maññasi iminā maṃsa-cakkhunā. Ye kho te Rājāñña samaṇabrāhmaṇā araññe vanapatthāni pantāni senāsanāni paṭisevan ti appasaddāni appa-nigghosāni, te tattha appamattā ātāpino pahitattā viharantā dibbaṃ cakkhuṃ visodhenti. Te dibbena cakkhunā visuddhena atikkamanta-mānusakena imaṃ eva lokaṃ 5 passanti paraṃ eva, satte ca opapātike. Evaṃ kho Rājāñña paraloko daṭṭhabbo, na tveva yathā tvaṃ maññasi iminā maṃsa-cakkhunā. Iminā pi kho te Rājāñña pariyāyena evaṃ hotu: Iti pi atthi paraloko, atthi sattā opapātikā, atthi sukaṭa-dukkatānaṃ dhammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti.' 10

10. 'Kiñcāpi bhavaṃ Kassapo evaṃ āha, atha kho evaṃ me ettha hoti: Iti pi n' atthi paraloko, n' atthi sattā opapātikā, n' atthi sukaṭa-dukkatānaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti.'

'Idhāhaṃ bho Kassapa samaṇa-brāhmaṇe sīlavante kalyāṇadhamme jīvitukāme amaritukāme sukha-kāme dukkha- 15 paṭikkule. Tassa mayhaṃ bho Kassapa evaṃ hoti: Sace kho ime bhonto samaṇa-brāhmaṇā sīlavanto kalyāṇa-dhammā evaṃ jāneyyumaḥ: "Ito no matānaṃ seyyo bhavissatīti," idān' ime bhonto samaṇa-brāhmaṇā sīlavanto kalyāṇa-dhammā viṣaṃ vā khādeyyumaḥ satthaṃ vā āhareyyumaḥ, ubbandhitvā vā kālaṃ 20 kāreyyumaḥ, papāte vā papateyyumaḥ. Yasmā ca kho ime bhonto samaṇa-brāhmaṇā sīlavantā kalyāṇa-dhammā na evaṃ jānanti: "Ito no matānaṃ seyyo bhavissatīti," tasmā ime bhonto samaṇabrāhmaṇā sīlavanto kalyāṇa-dhammo jīvitukāmā amaritukāmā sukha-kāmā dukkha paṭikkulā. Ayaṃ pi bho 25 Kassapa pariyāyā yena me pariyāyena evaṃ hoti: Iti pi n' atthi paraloko, n' atthi sattā opapātikā, n' atthi sukaṭa-dukkatānaṃ dhammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti.'

11. 'Tena hi Rājāñña upamaṃ te karissāmi. Upamāya idh' ekacce viññū purisā bhāsitaṃ atthaṃ ājānanti. Bhūtapubbaṃ Rājāñña 30 aññatarassa brāhmaṇassa dve pajāpatiyo ahesuma. Ekissā putto ahosi dasavassuddesiko vā dvādasavassuddesiko vā, ekā gabbhinī upavijaññā, atha kho so brāhmaṇo kālaṃ akāsi. Atha kho so māṇavako mātusapattiṃ etad avoca: "Yaṃ idaṃ bhoti dhanam vā dhaññaṃ vā rajataṃ vā jātārūpaṃ vā sabbam taṃ mayhaṃ. N' atthi tumh' ettha 35 kiñci, pitu me bhoti dāyajjaṃ niyyātehi." Evaṃ vutte sā brāhmaṇī taṃ māṇavakaṃ etad avoca: "Āgamehi tāva tāta yāva vijāyāmi. Sace kumāro bhavissati, tassa pi eka-deso bhavissati; sace kumārīkā bhavissati, sā pi te opabhoggā bhavissatīti."







'Tatīyaṃ pi kho so māṇavako mātu-sapattīṃ etad avoca :  
 "Yaṃ idaṃ hoti dhaṇaṃ vā dhaññaṃ vā rajataṃ vā jātarūpaṃ vā  
 sabbhaṃ taṃ mayhaṃ N' atthi tumh' ettha kiñci, pitu me bhoti  
 dāyajjaṃ niyyātehi." Atha kho sā brāhmaṇī sātthaṃ gahetvā  
 5 ovarakaṃ pavisitvā udarāṃ ovādesi: "Yāvā jānāmi yadi vā kumārako  
 yadi vā kumārikā ti." Sā attānañ c'eva jīvitaṃ gabbhaṃ sāpateyyaṃ  
 ca (vināsesi) yathā taṃ bālā avyattā anaya-vyasaṇaṃ āpannā, ayoniso  
 dāyajjāṃ gavessanti. Evaṃ eva kho tvaṃ Rājāñña bālo avyatto  
 anaya-vyasaṇaṃ āpajjissasi ayoniso paralokaṃ gavesanto, seyyathā  
 10 pi sā brāhmaṇī bālā avyattā anayavyasaṇaṃ āpannā ayoniso dāyajjāṃ  
 gavesanti. Na kho Rājāñña samaṇa-brāhmaṇā sīlavanto kalyāṇa-  
 dhammā apakkaṃ paripācenti, api ca paripākaṃ āgamenti paṇḍitā.  
 Attho hi Rājāñña samaṇa-brāhmaṇānaṃ sīlavantānaṃ kalyāṇa-  
 dhammānaṃ jīviteṇa. Yathā yathā kho Rājāñña samaṇa brāhmaṇā  
 15 sīlavanto kalyāṇa-dhammā ciraṃ dīghaṃ addhānaṃ tiṭṭhanti, tathā  
 tathā bahuṃ puññaṃ pasavanti, bahujaṇa-hitāya ca paṭipajjanti  
 bahujaṇa-sukhāya lokānukampakāya atthāya hitāya sukhāya deva-  
 manussānaṃ. Iminā pi kho te Rājāñña pariyāyena evaṃ hotu : Iti  
 pi atthi paraloko, atthi sattā opapātikā, atthi sukaṭadukkaṭāṇaṃ  
 20 kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti.'

12. 'Kiñcāpi bhavaṃ Kassapo evaṃ āha, atha kho evaṃ me  
 ettha hoti : Iti pi n'atthi paraloko, n'atthi sattā opapātika, n'atthi  
 sukaṭa-dukkatāṇaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti.'

'Idha me bho Kassapa purisā coraṃ āgu-cāriṃ gahetvā  
 25 dassenti: "Ayaṃ te bhante coro āgucāri, imassa yaṃ icchasi  
 taṃ daṇḍaṃ panehīti." Tyāhaṃ evaṃ vadāmi : "Tena hi bho  
 imaṃ purisaṃ jīvantaṃ yeva kumbhiyā pakkhipitvā mukhaṃ  
 pidahitvā allena cammena onandhitvā allāya mattikāya  
 bahalāvalepanaṃ karitvā uddhanaṃ āropetvā aggim dethāti."  
 30 Te me "sadhūti" paṭisunītvā taṃ purisaṃ jīvantaṃ yeva  
 kumbhiyā pakkhipitvā mukhaṃ pidahitvā allena cammena  
 onandhitvā allāya mattikāya bahalāvalepanaṃ karitvā uddhanaṃ  
 āropetvā aggim denti. Yadā mayaṃ jānāma : "Kālakato so  
 puriso ti," atha naṃ kumbhiṃ oropetvā ubbhinditvā mukhaṃ  
 35 vivaritvā saṇikaṃ nillokema : "Appeva nāma" assa jīvaṃ  
 nikkhamantaṃ passeyyāmaṃti." N'ev' assa mayaṃ jīvaṃ  
 nikkhamantaṃ passāma. Ayaṃ pi kho bho Kassapa, pariyāyo  
 yena me pariyāyena evaṃ hoti : Iti pi n'atthi paraloko, n'atthi  
 sattā opapātikā, n'atthi sukaṭa-dukkatāṇaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ  
 vipāko ti.'





13. Abhijānāsi no tvaṃ Rājāñña divā-seyyaṃ uppagato supina-  
kaṃ passitvā ārāma-rāmaṇeyyakam vana-rāmaṇeyyakam bhūmirā-  
maṇeyyakam pokkharāṇī-rāmaṇeyyakan ti ?

'Abhijānāṃ' ahaṃ bho Kassapa divā-seyyaṃ upagato supinakaṃ  
passitvā ārāma-rāmaṇeyyakam vana-rāmaṇeyyakan ti. 5

'Rakkhanti taṃ tamhi samaye khujjā pi vāmanikā pi velāmikā pi  
komārikā pīti ?'

'Evaṃ pi bho Kassapa rakkhanti maṃ tamhi samaye khujjā pi  
vāmanikā pi velāmikā pi komārikā pīti.'

'Api nu tā tumhaṃ jīvaṃ passanti pavisaṃtaṃ vā nikkhaman-taṃ 10  
vā ti ?'

'No h'idaṃ bho Kassapa.'

'Tā hi nāma Rājāñña tumhaṃ jīvantassa jīvantiyo jīvaṃ na  
passissanti pavisaṃtaṃ vā nikkhamantaṃ vā. Kiṃ pana tvaṃ kāla-  
katassa jīvaṃ passissanti pavisaṃtaṃ vā nikkhamantaṃ vā ? Iminā 15  
pi kho te Rājāñña pariyāyena evaṃ hotu : Iti pi atthi paraloko,  
atthi sattā opapātikā, atthi sukaṭa-dukkatānaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ  
vipāko ti.'

14. 'Kiñcāpi bhavaṃ Kassapo evaṃ āha, atha kho evaṃ me  
ettha hoti: Iti pi n'atthi paraloko n'atthi sattā opapātikā, n'atthi sukaṭa- 20  
dukkatānaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti ?

'Idha me bho Kassapa purisā coraṃ āgu-cāriṃ gahetvā dassenti:  
"Ayan te bhante coro āgu cāri, imassa yaṃ icchasi taṃ daṇḍaṃ panehīti."  
Tyāhaṃ evaṃ vadāmi: "Tena hi bho imaṃ puri-saṃ jīvantaṃ yeva  
tulāya tuletvaṃ jiyāya anassāsakaṃ māretvaṃ punad eva tulāya tuletthāti." 25  
Te me "Sādhuti" paṭisuṇitvā purisaṃ jīvantaṃ yeva tulāya tuletvaṃ jiyāya  
anassāsakaṃ māretvaṃ punad eva tulāya tulenti. Yadā so jīvati, tadā  
lahutaro ca hoti mudutaro ca kammañ-ñataro ca. Yadā pana so kālakato  
hoti, tadā garutaro ca hoti patthinataro ca akammaññataro ca. Ayaṃ pi  
kho bho Kassapa pariyāyo yena me pariyāyena evaṃ hoti: Iti pi n'atthi 30  
paraloko, n'atthi sattā opapātikā, n'atthi sukaṭa dukkatānaṃ kammānaṃ  
phalaṃ vipāko ti.'

15. 'Tena hi Rājāñña upaman te karissāmi. Upamāya pi idh'  
ekacce viññū purisā bhāsitaṃ atthaṃ ājānanti. Seyyathā pi Rājāñña  
puriso divasa-santattaṃ ayo-guḷaṃ ādittaṃ sampajjalitaṃ 35  
sajotibhūtaṃ tulāya, taṃ enaṃ aparena samayena sītaṃ nibbutaṃ  
tulāya. Kada nu kho so ayo-guḷo lahutaro vā hoti mudutaro vā  
kammaññataro vā ? Yadā vā āditto sampajjalito sajoti-bhūto, yadā  
vā sīto nibbuto ti ?'



'Yadā so bho Kassapo ayo-guḷo tejo-sahagato ca hoti vāyo-sahagato āditto sampajjalito sajoti-bhūto, tadā lahutaro ca hoti mudutaro ca kammanñataro ca. Yadā pana so ayo-guḷo n'eva tejo-sahagato hoti na vāyo-sahagato sīto nibbuto, tadā garutaro ca hoti patthinataro ca  
5 akammaññataro cāti.'

'Evam eva kho Rājāñña yadā 'yaṃ kāyo āyu-sahagato ca hoti usmā sahagato ca viññāṇa-sahagato ca, tadā lahutaro ca hoti mudutaro ca kammanñataro ca. Yadā paṇāyaṃ kāyo n'eva āyusahagato ca hoti na usmā-sahagato na viññāṇa-sahagato, tadā garu-taro ca hoti patthinataro  
10 ca akammaññataro ca. Iminā pi kho te Rājāñña pariyāyena evaṃ hoti: Iti pi atthi paraloko, atthi sattā opapātikā, atthi sukaṭa-dukkatānaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti.'

16. 'Kiñcāpi bhavaṃ Kassapa evaṃ āha, atha kho evaṃ me ettha hoti : Iti pi n'atthi paraloko, n'atthi sattā opapātikā, n'atthi sukaṭa  
15 dukkatānaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti.'

'Idha me bho Kassapa purisa coraṃ āgu-cārim gahetvā dassenti: "Ayan te bhante coro āgu-cāri, imassa yaṃ icchasi taṃ daṇḍaṃ paṇehīti." Tyāhaṃ evaṃ vadāmi: 'Tena hi bho imaṃ purisaṃ anupahacca chaviṇ ca cammaṇ ca maṃsaṇ ca nahāruṇ ca  
20 attiṇ ca atṭhi-miñjaṇ ca jīvitā voropethāti.' Te me "Sādhūti" paṭisunītvā taṃ purisaṃ anupahacca chaviṇ ca cammaṇ ca maṃsaṇ ca nahāruṇ ca atṭhiṇ ca atṭhimiñjaṇ ca jīvitā voropenti. Yadā so addhamato hoti, tyāhaṃ evaṃ vadāmi: "Tena hi bho imaṃ purisaṃ uttanaṃ nipātethā, app eva nāma assa jīvaṃ nikkhamantaṃ  
25 passeyyāmāti." Te taṃ purisaṃ uttānaṃ nipātenti, n'eva assa mayaṃ jīvaṃ nikkhamantaṃ passāma. Tyāhaṃ evaṃ vadāmi: "Tena hi bho imaṃ purisaṃ avakujjaṃ nipātetha...pe...passena nipātetha...dutiyaṃ passena nipātetha...uddhaṃ ṭhapetha...omuddhaṃ ṭhapetha...pāṇinā ākoṭetha...leḍḍunā ākoṭetha...daṇḍena  
30 ākoṭetha...satthena ākoṭetha...odunātha...sandhunātha...niddhunātha, app eva nāma assa jīvaṃ nikkhamantaṃ passeyyāmāti." Te taṃ purisaṃ odhunanti sandhunanti niddhunanti, n'eva assa mayaṃ jīvaṃ nikkhamantaṃ passāma. Tassa ca tad eva cakkhuṃ hoti te rūpā taṇ c'āyatanaṃ nappaṭisaṃvedeti, tad eva sotam  
35 hoti te saddā taṇ c'āyatanaṃ nappaṭisaṃvedeti, tad eva ghānaṃ hoti te gandhā taṇ c'āyatanaṃ nappaṭisaṃvedeti, sā yeva jivhā hoti te rasā taṇ c'āyatanaṃ nappaṭisaṃvedeti, so yeva kāyo hoti te phoṭṭhabbā taṇ cāyatanaṃ nappaṭisaṃvedeti. Ayaṃ pi kho bho Kassapa pariyāyo yena me pariyāyena evaṃ hoti: Iti



pi n'atthi paraloko, n'atthi sattā opapātikā, n'atthi sukata-dukkatā-naṃ  
kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti."

19. 'Bhūtapubbaṃ Rājāñña aññataro saṅkha-dhamo saṅkhaṃ  
ādāya paccantimaṃ janapadaṃ agamāsi. So yen' aññataro gāmo  
ten' upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā majjhe gāmassa t̥hito tikkhattuṃ 5  
saṅkhaṃ upalāsitvā saṅkhaṃ bhūmiyaṃ nikkhipitvā ekamantaṃ  
nisīdi. Atha kho Rājāñña tesam paccantajānaṃ manussānaṃ etad  
ahosi : "Kissa nu kho eso saddo evaṃ rajanīyo evaṃ kamanīyo  
evaṃ madanīyo evaṃ bandhanīyo evaṃ mucchanīyo ti?"  
Sannipatitvā taṃ saṅkha-dhamam etad avocuṃ: "Ambho kissa nu 10  
kho eso saddo evaṃ rajanīyo evaṃ kamanīyo evaṃ madanīyo  
evaṃ bandhanīyo evaṃ mucchanīyo ti?" Eso kho bho saṅkho  
nāma yass' eso saddo evaṃ rajanīyo evaṃ kamanīyo evaṃ  
madanīyo evaṃ bandhanīyo evaṃ mucchanīyo ti." Te taṃ  
saṅkhaṃ-uttānaṃ nipātesuṃ : "vadehi bho saṅkha, vadehi bho 15  
saṅkhā ti." N'eva so saṅkho saddaṃ akāsi. Te taṃ saṅkhaṃ  
avakujjaṃ nipātesuṃ...passena nipātesuṃ...dutiyaena passena nipā-  
tesuṃ...uddham t̥hapesuṃ...omuddhakam t̥hapesuṃ...pāṇ-  
inā...ākotesuṃ...leḍḍunā ākotesuṃ...daḍḍena ākotesuṃ...satthena  
ākotesuṃ...odhuniṃsu...sandhuniṃsu...niddhuniṃsu: "Vadehi bho 20  
saṅkha, vadehi bho saṅkhā ti." N'eva so saṅkho saddaṃ akāsi.  
Atha kho Rājāñña tassa saṅkha-dhamassa etad ahosi: "Yāva bālā  
ime paccantajā manussā! Kathaṃ hi nāma ayoniso saṅkha-saddaṃ  
gavesissantīti!" Tesam pekkhamānānaṃ saṅkhaṃ gahetvā  
tikkhattuṃ saṅkhaṃ upalāsitvā saṅkhaṃ ādāya pakkāmi. Atha kho 25  
Rājāñña tesam paccantajānaṃ manussānaṃ etad ahosi: "Yadā  
kira bho ayaṃ saṅkho nāma purisa-sahagato ca hoti vāyāma-  
sahagato ca vāyo-sahagato ca, tadāyaṃ saṅkho saddaṃ karoti.  
Yadā panāyaṃ saṅkho n'eva purisa-sahagato hoti na vāyāma-  
sahagato na vāyo-sahagato, nāyaṃ saṅkho saddaṃ karotīti." 30  
Evaṃ eva kho Rājāñña yadāyaṃ kāyo āyu-sahagato ca hoti  
usmā-sahagato ca viññāṇa-sahagato ca, tadā abhikkamati pi  
paṭikkamati pi tiṭṭhati pi nisīdati pi seyyaṃ pi kappeti,  
cakkhunā pi rūpaṃ passati, sotena pi saddaṃ suṇāti, ghānena  
pi gandhaṃ ghāyati, jivhāya pi rasaṃ sāyati, kāyena pi 35  
phoṭṭhabbaṃ phusati, manasā pi dhammaṃ vijānāti. Yadā  
panāyaṃ kāyo n'eva āyu-sahagato ca hoti, na usmā-sahagato  
ca, na viññāṇa-sahagato, tadā n'eva abhikkamati na paṭikkamati  
na tiṭṭhati na nisīdati na seyyaṃ kappeti, cakkhunā pi



rūpaṃ na passati, sotena pi saddaṃ na suṇāti, ghānena pi gandhaṃ na ghāyati, jivhāya pi rasaṃ na sāyati, kāyena pi phoṭṭhabbaṃ na phusati, manasā pi dhammaṃ na vijānāti. Iminā pi kho te Rājāñña pariyāyena evaṃ hotu: Iti pi atthi paraloko,  
5 atthi sattā opapātikā, atthi sukaṭa-dukkatānaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti.'

20. 'Kiñcāpi bhavaṃ Kassapo evaṃ āha, atha kho evaṃ me ettha hoti. Iti pi n'atthi paraloko, n'atthi sattā opapātikā, n'atthi sukaṭa-dukkatānaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti.'

10 'Idha me bho Kassapa purisā coraṃ āgu-cāriṃ gahetvā dassenti:' 'Ayaṃ te bhante coro āgu-cārī, imassa yaṃ icchasi taṃ daṇḍaṃ paṇehīti.' Tyāhaṃ evaṃ vadāmi: 'Tena hi bho imassa purisassa chaviṃ chindatha, app eva nāma' assa jīvaṃ passeyyāmāsi.' Te tassa purisassa chaviṃ chindanti, n'eva' assa  
15 mayaṃ jīvaṃ passāma. Tyāhaṃ evaṃ vadāmi: 'Tena hi bho imassa purisassa cammaṃ chindatha...maṃsaṃ chindatha...nahāruṃ chindatha...atthiṃ chindatha...atthi-miñjaṃ chindatha, app eva nāma' assa jīvaṃ passeyyāmāsi.' Te tassa purisassa atthi-miñjaṃ chindanti, n'eva' assa mayaṃ jīvaṃ passāma. Ayaṃ pi kho bho Kassapa  
20 pariyāyo yena me pariyāyena evaṃ hoti : Iti pi n'atthi paraloko, n'atthi sattā opapātikā, n'atthi sukaṭa-dukkatānaṃ kammānaṃ phalaṃ vipāko ti.'

21. 'Bhūtapubbaṃ Rājāñña aggiko jaṭilo araññāyatane paṇṇa-kuṭiyā vasati. Atha kho Rājāñña aññataro janapada-padeso vuṭṭhāsi.  
25 Atha kho so sattho tassa aggikassa jaṭilassa assamassa sāmantaṃ ekarattiṃ vasitvā pakkāmi. Atha kho Rājāñña tassa aggikassa jaṭilassa etad ahosi: 'Yan nūnāhaṃ yena so sattha-vāso ten 'upasaṃkameyyaṃ, app eva nāma' ettha kiñci upakaraṇaṃ adhigaccheyyan ti.' Atha kho so aggiko jaṭilo kālass' eva vuṭṭhāya yena so sattha-vāso  
30 ten' upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā addasa tasmim sattha-vāse dāharaṃ kumāraṃ mandam uttāna-seyyakaṃ chaḍḍitaṃ. Disvāna' assa etad ahosi : 'Na kho me taṃ patirūpaṃ yaṃ me pekkhamānassa manussa-bhūto kālaṃ kareyya. Yan nūnāhaṃ imaṃ dāraṃ assamaṃ netvā āpādeyyaṃ poseyyaṃ vaḍḍheyyan ti.' Atha kho so aggiko  
35 jaṭilo taṃ dāraṃ assamaṃ ānetvā āpādesi posesi vaḍḍhesi. Yadā so dārako dasavassuddesiko vā hoti dvādasavassuddessiko vā, atha' assa aggikassa jaṭilassa janapade kiñcid eva karaṇīyaṃ uppajji. Atha kho so aggiko jaṭilo taṃ dāraṃ etad avoca : 'Icchāma' ahaṃ tāta janapadaṃ gantuma, aggim paricareyyāsi, mā ca te aggi nibbāyi.



Sace vā te aggi nibbāyeyya, ayam vāsī, imāni kaṭṭhāni, idaṃ araṇi-sahitaṃ, aggiṃ nibbattetvā aggiṃ paricareyyāsīti.' 'Atha kho so aggiko jaṭilo taṃ dāraṃ evaṃ anusāsivā janapadaṃ agamāsi : Tassa khiḍḍā-pasutassa aggi nibbāyi. Atha kho tassa dārakassa etad ahosi : 'Pitā kho maṃ evaṃ avoca : 'Aggiṃ tāta 5 paricareyyāsi, mā ca te aggi nibbāyi. Sace vā te aggi nibbāyeyya, ayam vāsī, imāni kaṭṭhāni, idaṃ araṇi-sahitaṃ, aggiṃ nibbattetvā aggiṃ paricareyyāsīti'. Yan nūnāhaṃ aggiṃ nibbattetvā aggiṃ paricareyyan ti.' 'Atha kho so dārako araṇi-sahitaṃ vāsiyā tacchi : 'App eva nāma aggiṃ adhigaccheyyan ti.' 'N'eva so aggiṃ 10 adhigacchi. Araṇi-sahitaṃ dvidhā phālesi, tidhā phālesi, catudhā phālesi, pañcadhā phālesi, dasadhā phālesi, satadhā phālesi, sakalikaṃ sakalikaṃ akāsi, sakalikaṃ sakalikaṃ karitvā udukkhale koṭṭhesi, udukkhale koṭṭhetvā mahā-vāte opuni : 'App eva nāma aggiṃ adhigaccheyyan ti.' 'N'eva so aggiṃ adhigacchi. Atha kho 15 so aggiko jaṭilo janapade taṃ karaṇīyaṃ tīretvā yena sako assamo ten' upasaṃkami upasaṃkamitvā taṃ dāraṃ etad avoca : 'Kacci te tāta aggi nibbuto ti?' 'Idha me tāta khiḍḍā-pasutassa aggi nibbāyi. Tassa me etad ahosi : Pitā kho maṃ evaṃ avoca : 'Aggiṃ tāta paricareyyāsi, mā ca te aggi nibbāyi. Sace vā te aggi 20 nibbāyeyya, ayam vāsī, imāni kaṭṭhāni, idaṃ araṇi-sahitaṃ, aggiṃ nibbattetvā aggiṃ paricareyyāsīti.' Yan nūnāhaṃ aggiṃ nibbattetvā aggiṃ paricareyyan ti. Atha kho ahaṃ tāta araṇi-sahitaṃ vāsiyā tacchiṃ : 'App eva nāma aggiṃ adhigaccheyyan ti.' 'N' evāhaṃ aggiṃ adhigacchiṃ. Araṇi-sahitaṃ dvidhā phālesim, tidhā 25 phālesim, catudhā phālesim, pañcadhā phālesim, dasadhā phālesim, satadhā phālesim, sakalikaṃ sakalikaṃ akāsim, sakalikaṃ sakalikaṃ karitvā udukkhale koṭṭhesim, udukkhale koṭṭhetvā mahā-vāte opuniṃ : 'App eva nāma aggiṃ adhigaccheyyan ti.' 'N' evāhaṃ aggiṃ adhigacchin ti.' 'Atha kho tassa aggikassa jaṭilassa etad 30 ahosi : 'Yāva bālo ayam dārako avyatto. Kathaṃ hi nāma ayoniso aggiṃ gavesissatīti?' 'Tassa pekkhamānassa araṇi-sahitaṃ gahetvā aggiṃ nibbattetvā taṃ dāraṃ etad avoca : 'Evaṃ kho tāta aggi nibbattetabbo, na tv eva yathā tvaṃ bālo avyatto ayoniso aggiṃ gavesissasīti.' 'Evaṃ eva kho tvaṃ Rājañña bālo avyatto ayoniso 35 paralokaṃ gavesasi. Paṭinissajj' etaṃ Rājañña pāpakaṃ diṭṭhigataṃ. Paṭinissajj' etaṃ Rājañña pāpakaṃ diṭṭhigataṃ. Mā te ahosi dīgha-rattaṃ ahitāya dukkhāyāti.'

22. 'Bhūtapubbaṃ Rājañña mahā sakāṭa-sattho sakāṭasaha-



ssam puratthimā janapadā pacchimaṃ janapadaṃ agamāsi. So yena yena gacchati khippam eva pariyādiyati tiṇa-katṭhodakaṃ haritaka-vaṇṇaṃ. Tasmim kho pana satthedve satthavāhā ahesum, eko pañcannaṃ sakata-satānaṃ eko pañcannaṃ sakata-satānaṃ. Atha kho tesaṃ satthavāhānaṃ etad ahosi :

“Ayaṃ kho pana mahā sakata-sattho sakata-sahassaṃ. Te mayaṃ yena yena gacchāma khippam eva pariyādiyati tiṇa-katṭhodakaṃ haritaka-vaṇṇaṃ. Yan nūna mayaṃ imaṃ satthaṃ dvidhā vibhajeyyāma ekato pañca sakata-satāni.”

‘Te taṃ satthaṃ dvidhā vibhajimsu ekato pañca sakata-satāni ekato pañca sakata-satāni. Eko tāva satthavāho bahuṃ tiṇaṃ ca katṭhaṇ ca udakaṇ ca āropetvā satthaṃ pāyāpesi. Dvīha-tīha-pāyāto kho pana so sattho addasa purisaṃ kālaṃ lohitakkhiṃ apanaddhakalāpaṃ kumuda-māliṃ alla-vatthaṃ alla-kesaṃ kaddama-makkhi-tehi cakkehi gadrabha-rathena paṭipathaṃ āgacchantam. Disvā etad avoca : “Kuto bho āgacchasīti ?”

“Amukamhā janapadā ti.”

“Kuhiṃ gamissasīti ?”

“Amukaṃ nāma janapadan ti.”

“Kacci bho purato kantāre mahā-megho abhippavaṭṭo ti ?”

“Evaṃ kho bho purato kantāre mahā-megho abhippavaṭṭo, āsittodakāni vaṭumāni, bahuṃ tiṇaṃ ca katṭhaṇ ca udakaṇ ca, chaḍḍetha bho purāṇāni tiṇāni katṭhāni udakāni, lahu-bhārehi sakatehi sīghaṃ sīghaṃ gacchatha, mā yoggāni kilamethāti—chaḍḍetha bho purāṇāni tiṇāni, katṭhāni udakāni, lahu-bhārehi sakatehi satthaṃ pāyāpethāti.”

“Evaṃ bho ti” kho te satthikā tassa satthavāhassa paṭissutvā, chaḍḍetvā purāṇāni tiṇāni katṭhāni udakāni lahu-bhārehi sakatehi satthaṃ pāyāpesum. Te paṭhame pi sattha-vāse na addasaṃsu tiṇaṃ vā katṭhaṃ vā udakaṃ vā, dutiye pi sattha-vāse...tatiye pi sattha-vāse...catutthe pi sattha-vāse...pañcame pi sattha-vāse...chatthe pi sattha-vāse...sattame pi sattha-vāse na addasaṃsu tiṇaṃ vā katṭhaṃ vā udakaṃ vā, sabbe vā anaya-vyasaṇaṃ āpajjimsu. Ye ca tasmim satthe ahesum manussā vā pasū vā sabbe so yakkho amanusso bhakkhesi, atṭhikāṇ’ eva sesesi.

‘Yadā aññāsi dutiyo satthavāho: “Bahu-nikkhanto kho dāni so sattho ti,” bahuṃ tiṇaṃ ca katṭhaṇ ca udakaṇ ca āropetvā satthaṃ pāyāpesi. Dvīha-tīha-pāyāto kho pan’ eso sattho addasa purisaṃ kālaṃ lohitakkhiṃ apanaddha-kalāpaṃ kumuda-māliṃ alla-vatthaṃ



alla-kesam kaddama-makkhitehi cakkehi gadrabha-rathena paṭipatham āgacchantam. Disvā etad avoca : “Kuto bho āgacchasīti ?”

“Amukamhā janapadā ti.”

“Kuhim gamissasīti ?”

“Amukam nāma janapadan ti.”

5

“Kacci bho purato kantāre mahā-megho abhippavaṭṭo ti ?”

“Evam bho purato kantāre mahā-megho abhippavaṭṭo, āsittodakāni vaṭumāni, bahum tiṇaṇ ca kaṭṭhaṇ ca udakaṇ ca, chaḍḍetha bho purāṇāni tiṇāni kaṭṭhāni udakāni, lahu-bhārehi sakatehi sīgham sīgham gacchatha, mā yoggāni kilamethāti.”

10

“Atha kho so satthavāho satthike āmantesi : “Ayaṃ bho puriso evam āha—Purato kantāre mahā-megho abhippavaṭṭo, āsittodakāni vaṭumāni bahum tiṇaṇ ca kaṭṭhaṇ ca udakaṇ ca, chaḍḍetha bho purāṇāni tiṇāni kaṭṭhāni udakāni, lahu-bhārehi sakatehi sīgham sīgham gacchatha, mā yoggāni kilamethāti. Ayaṃ kho bho puriso n’ ev’ 15 amhākaṃ mitto na pi nāti-sālohitto, katham mayam imassa saddhāya gamissāma ? Na kho chaḍḍetabbāni purāṇāni tiṇāni kaṭṭhāni udakāni, yathā-katena bhaṇḍena sattham pāyāpetha, na vo purāṇam chaḍḍessāmāti.”

“Evam bho ti” kho te satthikā tassa satthavāhassa paṭissutvā 20 yathā-katena bhaṇḍena sattham pāyāpesum. Te paṭhame pi sattha-vāse na addasaṃsu tiṇam vā kaṭṭham vā udakaṃ vā, dutiye pi sattha-vāse...tatiye pi sattha-vāse catutthe pi sattha-vāse...pañcame pi sattha-vāse...chatthe pi sattha-vāse...sattame pi sattha-vāse na addasaṃsu tiṇam vā kaṭṭham vā udakaṃ vā, taṇ ca sattham 25 addasaṃsu anaya-vyasanam āpannam. Ye va tasmim satthe ahesum manussā vā pasū vā, tesaṇ ca aṭṭhikān’eva addasaṃsu tena yakkhena amanussena bhakkhitānam.

“Atha kho so satthavāho satthike āmantesi : “Ayaṃ kho bho so sattho anaya-vyasanam āpanno yathā tam tena bālena satthavā- 30 hena pariṇāyakena. Tena hi bho yān’ asmākaṃ satthe appa-sārāni paṇiyāni, tāni chaḍḍetvā, yāni imasmim satthe mahā-sārāni paṇiyāni tāni ādiyathāti.” “Evam bho ti” kho te satthikā tassa satthavāhasa paṭissutvā yāni sakasmim satthe appa-sārāni paṇiyāni tāni chaḍḍetvā, yāni tasmim satthe mahā-sārāni paṇiyāni tāni ādiyitvā, 35 sotthinā tam kantāram niṭṭharimsu yathā tam paṇḍitena satthavāhena pariṇāyakena. Evam eva kho tvam Rājañña bālo avyatto anaya-vyasanam āpajjissasi ayoniso paralokaṃ gavesanto, seyyathā pi so puriso satthavāho. Ye pi tava sotabbam saddahāta-



bbam maññissanti, te pi anaya-vyasanam āpajjissanti, seyyathā pi te satthikā. Paṭinissajj' etam Rājāñña pāpakam diṭṭhi-gatam. Paṭinissajj' etam Rājāñña pāpakam diṭṭhi gatam. Mā te ahosi dīgha-rattam ahitāya dukkhāyāti.'

- 5 23. 'Bhūtapubbam Rājāñña aññataro sūkara-posako puriso sakambhā gāmā aññam gāmaṃ agamāsi. Tatth' addasa pahūtam sukkha-gūtham chaḍḍitam. Disvā' assa etad ahosi : "Ayaṃ me bahuko sukkha-gūtho chaḍḍito mamañ ca sūkara-bhattam. Yan nūnāham ito sukkha-gūtham hareyyan ti.'" So uttarā-saṅgam
- 10 pattharivā pahūtam sukkha-gūtham āharitvā bhaṇḍikam bandhitvā sīse ubbāhetvā agamāsi. Tassa antarāmagge mahā akāla-megho pāvassi. So uggharantam paggharantam yāva agga-nakhā gūthena makkhito gūtha-bhāram ādāya agamāsi. Tam enaṃ manussā disvā evaṃ āhaṃsu : "Kacci no tvaṃ bhaṇe ummatto, kacci veceto ?
- 15 Kathaṃ hi nāma uggharantam paggharantam yāva agga-nakhā gūthena makkhito gūtha-bhāram harissasīti ?" "Tumhe khvattha bhaṇe ummattā tumhe vecetā tathā hi pana me sūkara-bhattan ti.'" Evam eva kho tvaṃ Rājāñña gūtha-hārikūpamo maññe paṭibhāsi. Paṭinissajj' etam Rājāñña pāpakam diṭṭhi-gatam. Paṭinissajj' etam
- 20 Rājāñña pāpakam diṭṭhi-gatam. Mā te ahosi dīgha-rattam ahitāya dukkhāyāti.'

24. 'Bhūtapubbam Rājāñña dve akkhadhuttā akkhehi dabbimṣu. Eko-akkhadhutto āgatāgatam kaliṃ gilati. Addasā kho dutiyo akkhadhutto tam akkhadhuttam āgatāgatam kaliṃ gilantam. Disvā
- 25 akkhadhuttam etad avoca : "Tvaṃ kho samma ekantikena jināsi, dehi samma akkhe, pajohissāmīti." "Evaṃ sammāti" kho so akkhadhutto tassa akkhadhuttassa akkhe pādāsi. Atha kho so akkhadhutto akkhe visena paribhāvetvā tam akkhadhuttam etad avoca : "Ehi kho samma akkhehi dabbissāmāti." "Evaṃ sammāti" kho so
- 30 akkhadhutto tassa akkhadhuttassa paccassosi. Dutiyam pi kho te akkhadhuttā akkhehi dabbimṣu, dutiyam pi kho so akkhadhutto āgatāgatam kaliṃ gilati. Addasā kho dutiyo akkhadhutto tam akkhadhuttam dutiyam pi āgatāgatam kaliṃ gilantam. Disvā tam akkhadhuttam etad avoca :-

- 35 "Littam paramena tejasā  
gilam akkham puriso na bujjhati  
gila re gila pāpa-dhuttaka  
pacchā te kaṭukam bhavissatīti."

'Evam eva kho tvaṃ Rājāñña akkhadhuttūpamo maññe



paṭibhāsi. Paṭinissajj' etaṃ Rājañña pāpakam ditṭhi-gataṃ paṭinissajj' etaṃ Rājañña pāpakam ditṭhi-gataṃ. Mā te ahosi dīgharattaṃ ahitāya dukkhāyāti.

25. 'Bhūtapubbam Rājañña aññataro janapado vuṭṭhāsi. Atha kho sahāyako sahāyakam āmantesi: 'Āyāma samma, yena so 5 janapado ten' upasaṃkamissāma, app eva nāma' ettha kiñci dhanam adhigaccheyyāmāti.' 'Evaṃ sammāti' kho sahāyako sahāyakassa paccassosi. Te yena so janapado yen' aññataram gāmapaddhanam ten' upasaṃkamimso Tatth' addasaṃsu pahūtam sāṇam chaḍḍitam. Disvā sahāyako sahāyakam āmantesi: 'Idam kho samma pahūtam 10 sāṇam chaḍḍitam, tena hi samma tvaṇ ca sāṇa-bhāram bandha, ahaṇ ca sāṇa-bhāram bandhissāmi, ubho sāṇa-bhāram ādāya, gamissāmāti.' 'Evaṃ sammāti' kho sahāyako sahāyakassa paṭissutvā sāṇa-bhāram bandhi.

'Te ubho sāṇa-bhāram ādāya yen' aññataram gāmapaddhanam 15 ten' upasaṃkamimso. Tatth' addasaṃsu pahūtam sāṇa-suttam chaḍḍitam. Disvā sahāyako sahāyakam āmantesi: 'Yassa kho samma atthāya iccheyyāma sāṇam idam pahūtam sāṇasuttam chaḍḍitam. Tena hi samma tvaṇ ca sāṇa-bhāram chaḍḍehi, ahaṇ ca sāṇa-bhāram chaḍḍessāmi, ubho sāṇa-suttabhāram ādāya gamissāmāti.' 'Ayaṃ 20 kho me samma sāṇa-bhāro durābhato ca susannaddho ca, alam me, tvam pajānāhīti.' Atha kho so sahāyako sāṇa-bhāram chaḍḍetvā sāṇa-sutta-bhāram ādiyi.

'Te yen' aññataram gāma-paddhanam ten' upasaṃkamimso. Tatth' addasaṃsu pahūtā sāṇiyo chaḍḍitā. Disvā sahāyako 25 sahāyakam āmantesi: 'Yassa kho samma atthāya iccheyyāma sāṇam vā sāṇa-suttam vā, imā pahūtā sāṇiyo chaḍḍitā. Tena hi samma tvaṇ ca sāṇa-bhāram chaḍḍehi, ahaṇ ca sāṇa-suttabhāram chaḍḍessāmi, ubho sāṇi-bhāram ādāya gamissāmāti.' 'Ayaṃ kho me samma sāṇa-bhāro durābhato ca susannaddho ca, alam me, 30 tvam pajānāhīti.' Atha kho so sahāyako sāṇa-suttabhāram chaḍḍetvā sāṇi-bhāram ādiyi.

'Te yen' aññataram gāma-paddhanam ten' upasaṃkamimso. Tatth' addasaṃsu pahūtam khomam chaḍḍitam Disvā...pahūtam khoma-suttam chaḍḍitam. Disvā....pahūtam khoma-dussam 35 chaḍḍitam. Disvā....pahūtam kappāsam chaḍḍitam. Disvā...pahūtam kappāsika-suttam chaḍḍitam. Disvā....pahūtam kappāsika-dussam chaḍḍitam. Disvā....pahūtam ayaṃ chaḍḍitam. Disvā...pahūtam loham chaḍḍitam. Disvā...pahūtam



tipuṃ chaḍḍitaṃ. Disvā...pahūtaṃ sīsaṃ chaḍḍitaṃ.  
 Disvā...pahūtaṃ sajjhuṃ chaḍḍitaṃ. Disvā...pahūtaṃ suvaṇṇaṃ  
 chaḍḍitaṃ. Disvā sahāyako sahāyakam āmantesi : “Yassa kho  
 samma atthāya iccheyyāma sāṇaṃ vā sāṇa-suttaṃ vā sāṇiyo vā  
 5 khomaṃ vā khoma-suttaṃ vā khoma-dussaṃ vā kappāsaṃ vā  
 kappāsika-suttaṃ vā kappāsika-dussaṃ vā ayam vā lohaṃ vā tipuṃ  
 vā sīsaṃ vā sajjhuṃ vā, idaṃ pahūtaṃ suvaṇṇaṃ chaḍḍitaṃ.  
 Tena hi samma tvañ ca sāṇa-bhāraṃ chaḍḍehi, ahañ ca sajjhu-  
 bhāraṃ chaḍḍessāmi, ubho suvaṇṇa-bhāraṃ ādāya gamissāmāti.”  
 10 “Ayaṃ kho me samma sāṇa-bhāro durābhato ca susannaddho ca,  
 alaṃ me, tvaṃ pajānāhīti.” Atha kho sahāyako sajjhu-bhāraṃ  
 chaḍḍetvā suvaṇṇabhāraṃ ādiyi.

‘Te yena sako gāmo ten’ upasaṃkamimsu. Tattha yo so  
 sahāyako sāṇa-bhāraṃ ādāya agamāsi, tassa n’eva mātā-pitaro  
 15 abhinandimsu, na putta-dārā abhinandimsu, na mittāmaccā  
 abhinandimsu, na ca tato-nidānaṃ sukhaṃ somanassaṃ adhigacchi.  
 Yo pana so sahāyako suvaṇṇa-bhāraṃ ādāya agamāsi, tassa mātā-  
 pitaro abhinandimsu, putta-dārā pi abhinandimsu, (mittāmaccā pi  
 abhinandimsu), tato-nidānañ ca sukhaṃ somanassaṃ adhigacchatī.  
 20 ‘Evaṃ eva kho tvaṃ Rājañña sāṇabhārakūpamo maññe paṭibhāsi.  
 Paṭinissajj etaṃ Rājañña pāpakam diṭṭhi-gataṃ, patinissajj’ etaṃ  
 Rājañña pāpakam diṭṭhi-gataṃ. Mā te ahosi dīgharattaṃ ahitāya  
 dukkhāyāti.’

26. ‘Purimen’ evāhaṃ opammaṇa bho Kassapassa attamano  
 25 abhiraddho, api cāhaṃ imāni vicitrāni pañhapaṭibhānāni sotu-  
 kāmo, evāhaṃ bhavantaṃ Kassapaṃ paccanīkātabbaṃ  
 amaññissaṃ. Abhikkantaṃ bho Kassapa, abhikkantaṃ bho  
 Kassapa! Seyyathā pi bho Kassapa nikkujjitaṃ vā ukkujjeyya,  
 paṭicchannaṃ vā vivareyya, mūlhasa vā maggaṃ ācikkheyya,  
 30 andhakāre vā tela-pajjotaṃ dhāreyya : “Cakkhumanto rūpāni  
 dakkhintīti”—evaṃ eva bhotā Kassapena aneka-pariyāyena  
 dhammo pakāsito. Esāhaṃ bho kassapa taṃ Bhagavantaṃ  
 Gotamaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi dhammañ ca bhikkhu-saṃghaṃ ca.  
 Upāsakaṃ maṃ bhavaṃ Kassapo dhāretu, ajjatagge paṇupetaṃ  
 35 saraṇaṃ gataṃ. Icchāmi cāhaṃ bho Kassapa mahā-yaññaṃ  
 yajitum. Anusāsatu maṃ bhavaṃ Kassapo yaṃ mamaṃ assa dīgha-  
 rattam hitāya sukhāyāti.’

27. ‘Yathārūpe kho Rājañña yaññe gāvo vā haññanti,  
 ajalakā vā haññanti, kukkuṭa-sukarā vā haññanti, vividhā vā



pāṇā saṃghātaṃ āpajjanti, paṭiggāhakā ca honti micchā-diṭṭhī micchā-saṃkappā micchā-vācā micchā-kammantā micchā-ājīvā micchā-vāyāmā micchā-sati micchā-samādhī, evarūpo kho Rājāṇṇa yaṇṇo nāma na mahapphalo hoti na mahānisamsa na mahā-jutiko na mahā-vipphāro. Seyyathā pi Rājāṇṇa kassako 5  
bījanaṅgalaṃ ādāya vanaṃ paviseyya. So tattha dukkhatte dubbhūme avihata-khānuke bījāni paṭiṭṭhāpeyya khaṇḍāni pūtīni vātātapahatāni asāradāni asukha-sayitāni, devo ca na kālena kālaṃ sammā-dhāraṃ anuppaveccheyya. Api nu tāni bījāni vuddhiṃ virūḷhiṃ vepullaṃ āpajjeyyuṃ, kassako vā vipula-phalaṃ 10  
adhigaccheyyāti ?

‘No h’idaṃ bho Kassapa’

‘Evaṃ eva kho Rājāṇṇa yathārūpe yaṇṇe gāvo vā haññanti ajeḷakā vā haññanti kukkuṭa-sūkarā vā haññanti vividhā vā pāṇā saṃghātaṃ āpajjanti, paṭiggāhakā ca honti micchā-diṭṭhī micchā- 15  
saṃkappā micchā-vācā micchā-kammantā micchā-ājīvā micchā-vāyāmā micchā-sati micchā-samādhī, evarūpo kho Rājāṇṇa yaṇṇo na mahapphalo hoti na mahānisamsa na mahā-jutiko na mahā-vipphāro. Yathārūpe ca kho Rājāṇṇa yaṇṇe n’eva gāvo haññanti na ajeḷakā haññanti na kukkuṭa-sūkarā haññanti na vividhā pāṇā 20  
saṃghātaṃ āpajjanti, paṭiggāhakā ca honti sammā-diṭṭhī sammā-saṃkappā sammā-vācā sammā-kammantā sammā-ājīvā sammā-vāyāmā sammā-sati sammā-samādhī, evarūpo kho Rājāṇṇa yaṇṇo mahapphalo hoti mahānisamsa mahā-jutiko mahā-vipphāro. Seyyathā pi Rājāṇṇa kassako bīja-naṅgalaṃ ādāya vanaṃ paviseyya. So tattha 25  
sukhatte subhūme suvihata khānuke bījāni paṭiṭṭhāpeyya akkhaṇḍāni apūtīni avātāta-hatāni sārādāni sukha-sayitāni, devo ca kālena kālaṃ sammādhāraṃ anuppaveccheyya. Api nu tāni bījāni vuddhiṃ virūḷhiṃ vepullaṃ āpajjeyyuṃ, kassako vā vipula-phalaṃ  
adhigaccheyyāti ? 30

‘Evaṃ bho Kassapa.’

‘Evaṃ eva kho Rājāṇṇa yathārūpe yaṇṇe n’eva gāvo haññanti na ajeḷakā haññanti na kukkuṭa-sūkarā haññanti na vividhā pāṇā saṃghātaṃ āpajjanti, paṭiggāhakā ca honti sammā-diṭṭhī sammā-saṃkappā sammā-vācā sammā-kammantā sammā- 35  
ājīvā sammā-vāyāmā sammā-sati sammā-samādhī, evarūpo kho Rājāṇṇa yaṇṇo mahapphalo hoti mahānisamsa mahā-jutiko mahā-vipphāro ti.’



## SINGĀLOVĀDA-SUTTANTA

(Abridged)

Evam me sutam :—

1. Ekam samayaṃ Bhagavā Rājagahe viharati Veḷuvane Kalan-  
5 daka nivāpe. Tena kho pana samayena Singālako gahapati putto  
kālass' eva vuṭṭhāya, Rājagahā nikkhamitvā, allavattho alla-keso  
pañjaliko puthuddisā namassati puratthimaṃ Disaṃ dakkhiṇaṃ  
Disaṃ pacchimaṃ Disaṃ uttaraṃ Disaṃ hetthimaṃ Disaṃ  
uparimaṃ Disaṃ.

10 2. Atha kho Bhagavā pubbaṇha-samayaṃ nivāsetvā  
pattacīvaraṃ ādāya Rājagahaṃ piṇḍāya pāvisi. Addasā kho Bhagavā  
Singālakaṃ gahapati-puttaṃ kālass' eva vuṭṭhāya Rājagahā  
nikkhamitvā alla-vatthaṃ alla-kesaṃ pañjalikaṃ puthuddisā namassantaṃ  
puratthimaṃ disaṃ dakkhiṇaṃ disaṃ pacchimaṃ disaṃ uttaraṃ disaṃ  
15 hetthimaṃ disaṃ uparimaṃ disaṃ. Disvā Singālakaṃ gahapati puttaṃ  
etad avoca :

'Kin nu tvaṃ gahapati-putta kālass' eva vuṭṭhāya Rājagaha  
nikkhamitvā alla-vattho alla-keso pañjaliko puthuddisā namassasi  
puratthimaṃ disaṃ...pe.....uparimaṃ disaṃ ti ?'

20 'Pitā maṃ bhante kālaṃ karonto avoca—“Disā tāta namasse-  
yyāsīti.” So kho ahaṃ bhante pitu vacanaṃ sakkaronto garukaronto  
mānento pūjento kālass' eva vuṭṭhāya Rājagahā nikkhamitvā alla-vattho  
alla-keso pañjaliko puthuddisā namassāmi puratthimaṃ  
disaṃ...pe...uparimaṃ disaṃ ti.'

25 'Na kho gahapati-putta Ariyassa vinaye evaṃ chaddisā  
namassitabbā ti.'

'Yathā kathaṃ pana bhante Ariyassa vinaye chaddisā  
namassitabbā ? Sādhū me bhante Bhagavā tathā dhammaṃ desetu yathā  
Ariyassa vinaye chaddisā namassitabbā ti.'

30 'Tena hi gahapati-putta suṇāhi sādhukaṃ manasikarohi,  
bhāsissāmīti.'

'Evam bhante ti' kho Singālako gahapati-putto Bhagavato  
paccassosi.

3. 'Kathaṃ ca gahapati-putta ariya-sāvako chaddisā paṭicchādī  
35 hoti ? Cha-y-imā gahapati-putta disā veditabbā. Puratthimā  
disā mātā-pitaro veditabbā. Dakkhiṇā-disā ācariyā veditabbā.



Pacchimā disā puttadārā veditabbā. Uttarā disā mittāmaccā veditabbā. Hetthimā disā dāsa-kammakarā porisā veditabbā. Uparimā disā Samaṇa-Brāhmaṇā veditabbā.

4. 'Pañcahi kho gahapati-putta ṭhānehi puttana puratthimā disāmātā-pitaro paccupaṭṭhātabbā. "Bhato nesaṃ bharissāmi, kiccaṃ nesaṃ karissāmi, kula-vamsaṃ ṭhapessāmi, dāyajjam paṭipajjāmi, atha ca pana petānaṃ kālakatānaṃ dakkiṇaṃ anuppadassāmīti." Imehi kho gahapati-putta pañcahi ṭhānehi puttana puratthimā disā mātāpitaro paccupaṭṭhitā pañcahi ṭhānehi puttaṃ anukampanti. Pāpā nivārenti, kalyāṇe nivesenti, sippaṃ sikkhāpenti, paṭirūpena dārena saṃyojenti, samaye dāyajjam niyyādenti. Imehi kho gahapati-putta pañcahi ṭhānehi puttana puratthimā disā mātāpitaro paccupaṭṭhitā imehi pañcahi ṭhānehi puttaṃ anukampanti. Evam assa esā puratthimā disā paṭicchannā hoti khemā appaṭibhayā.

5. 'Pañcahi kho gahapati-putta ṭhānehi antevāsinā dakkhiṇā disā ācariyā paccupaṭṭhātabbā : utṭhānena, upaṭṭhānena, sussūsāya, pāricariyāya, sakkaccaṃ sippa-paṭiggahaṇena. Imehi kho gahapati-putta pañcahi ṭhānehi antevāsinā dakkhiṇā disā ācariyā paccupaṭṭhitā pañcahi ṭhānehi antevāsiṃ anukampanti. Suvinītaṃ vinenti, suggahitaṃ gāhāpenti, sabba-sippa-sutaṃ samakkhāyino bhavanti, mittāmaccesu parivedenti, disāsu parittānaṃ karonti. Imehi kho gahapati-putta pañcahi ṭhānehi antevāsinā dakkhiṇā disā ācariyā paccupaṭṭhitā imehi pañcahi ṭhānehi antevāsiṃ anukampanti. Evam assa esā dakkhiṇā disā paṭicchannā hoti khemā appaṭibhayā.

6. 'Pañcahi kho gahapati-putta ṭhānehi sāmikena pacchimā disā bhariyā paccupaṭṭhātabbā: sammānanāya, avimānanāya, anaticariyāya, issariya-vossaggena, alaṃkāraṇuppadānena. Imehi kho gahapati-putta pañcahi ṭhānehi sāmikena pacchimā disā bhariyā paccupaṭṭhitā pañcahi ṭhānehi sāmikaṃ anukampanti. Susaṃvihitakammantā ca hoti, susaṃgahita-parijanā ca, anaticārinī cā, sambhataṃ anurakkhati, dakkhā ca hoti analasā sabbakiccesu. Imehi kho gahapati-putta pañcahi ṭhānehi sāmikena pacchimā disā bhariyā paccupaṭṭhitā imehi pañcahi ṭhānehi sāmikaṃ anukampanti. Evam assa esā pacchimā disā paṭicchannā hoti khemā appaṭibhayā.

6. 'Pañcahi kho gahapati-putta ṭhānehi kula-puttana uttarā disā mittāmaccā paccupaṭṭhātabbā: dānena, peyya-vajjena, atthacariyāya, samānattatāya, avisamvādanatāya. Imehi kho gahapati-putta pañcahi ṭhānehi kula-puttana uttarā disā mittāmaccā paccupaṭṭhitā pañcahi ṭhānehi kula-puttaṃ anukampanti. Pamattaṃ



rakkhanti, pamattassa sāpateyyaṃ rakkhanti, bhītaṃ saraṇaṃ honti, āpadāsu na vijahanti, apara-pajā ca pi 'ssa paṭipūjenti. Imehi kho gahapati-putta pañcahi tñānehi kula puttana uttarā disā mittāmaccā paccupaṭṭhitā imehi pañcahi tñānehi kula puttaṃ anukampanti. Evam assa esā uttarā disā paṭicchannā hoti khemā appaṭibhayā.

7. 'Pañcahi kho gahapati-putta tñānehi ayirakena heṭṭhimā disā dāsa-kammakarā paccupaṭṭhātabbā: yathā-balaṃ kammanta-saṃvidhānena, bhatta-vettanānuppādānena gilānupaṭṭhānena, acchariyānaṃ rasānaṃ saṃvibhāgena, samaye vossaggena. Imehi kho gahapati-putta pañcahi tñānehi ayirakena heṭṭhimā disā dāsa-kammakarā paccupaṭṭhitā pañcahi tñānehi ayirakaṃ anukampanti. Pubbutthāyino ca honti, pacchā-nipātino ca, dinna-dāyino ca, sukata-kamma-kārakā, kitti-vaṇṇa-harā ca. Imehi kho gahapati-putta pañcahi tñānehi ayirakena heṭṭhimā disā dāsa-kammakarā paccupaṭṭhitā imehi pañcahi tñānehi ayirakaṃ anukampanti. Evam assa esā heṭṭhimā disā paṭicchannā hoti khemā appaṭibhayā.

8. 'Pañcahi kho gahapati-putta tñānehi kula-puttana uparimā disā Samaṇa-Brāhmaṇā paccupaṭṭhātabbā: mettana kāyakammaṇa, mettana vacī-kammaṇa, mettana mano-kammaṇa, anāvaṭadvāratāya āmisānuppādānena. Imehi kho gahapati-putta pañcahi tñānehi kula-puttana uparimā disā Samaṇa-Brāhmaṇā paccupaṭṭhitā chahi tñānehi kula-puttaṃ anukampanti. Pāpā nivārenti, kalyāṇe nivesenti, kalyāṇa-manasā anukampanti, assutaṃ sāventi, suttaṃ pariyodāpenti, saggassa maggaṃ ācikkhanti. Imehi kho gahapati-putta pañcahi tñānehi kula-puttana uparimā disā Samaṇa-Brāhmaṇā paccupaṭṭhitā imehi chahi tñānehi kula-puttaṃ anukampanti. Evam assa esā uparimā disā paṭicchannā hoti khemā appaṭibhayā ti.' Idam avoca Bhagavā.

9. Idam vatvā Sugato, athāparaṃ etad avoca Satthā :

'Mātā-pitā disā pubbā,

ācariyā dakkhiṇā disā,

Putta-dārā disā pacchā,

mittāmaccā ca uttarā,

Dāsa-kammakarā ca heṭṭhā,

uddham Samaṇa-Brāhmaṇā,

Etā disā namasseyya

alam-attho kule gihī.



Paṇḍito sīla-sampanno,  
saṇho ca paṭibhānavā,  
Nivāta-vutti atthaddho,  
tādiso labhate yasaṃ

Uṭṭhānako analaso,

āpadāsu na vedhati,

Acchidda-vutti medhāvī,

tādiso labhate yasaṃ.

Saṅgāhako mitta-karo,

vadaññū vīta-maccharo,

Netā vinetā anunetā,

tādiso labhate yasaṃ.

Dānañ ca peyya-vajjañ ca,

attha-cariyā ca yā idha,

Samānattatā ca dhammesu,

tattha tattha yathā' rahaṃ.

Ete kho saṅgahā loke,

rathass' āṇīva yāyato,

Ete ca saṅgahā n' assu,

na mātā putta-kāraṇā

Labhetha mānaṃ pūjaṃ vā,

pitā vā putta-kāraṇā.

Yasmā ca saṅgahe ete

samavekkhanti paṇḍitā,

Tasmā mahattaṃ papponti,

pāsaṃsā ca bhavanti te ti.'

10. Evaṃ vutte Siṅgālako gahapati-putto Bhagavantam etad  
avoca :

'Abhikkantaṃ bhante, abhikkantaṃ bhante. Seyyathā pi bhante  
nikkujjitaṃ vā ukkujjeyya, paṭicchannaṃ vā vivareyya mūlhasa vā  
maggam ācikkheyya, andha-kāre vā tela-pajjotaṃ dhāreyya  
"Cakkhumanto rūpāni dakkhintīti" : evaṃ evaṃ Bhagavatā aneka-  
pariyāyena dhammo pakāsito. Esāhaṃ bhante Bhagavantam saraṇam  
gacchāmi, Dhammañ ca bhikkhu-Saṃghañ ca. Upāsakaṃ maṃ Bhagavā  
dhāretu ajjatagge paṇupetaṃ saraṇam gatan ti.'



## KŪṬADANTA-SUTTA

(Abridged)

1. Evaṃ me sutam. Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Magadhesu cārikaṃ  
caramāno mahatā bhikkhu-saṃghena saddhiṃ pañca-mattehi bhikkhu-  
5 satehi yena khānumataṃ nāma Magadhānam Brāhmaṇagāmo tad  
avasari. Tatra sudam Bhagavā Khānumate viharati Ambalaṭṭhikāyaṃ.  
Tena kho pana samayena Kūṭadanto brāhmaṇo Khānumataṃ ajjhāvasati  
sattussadam satipaṇṇakattodakam sadhaññaṃ rāja-bhoggaṃ rañña  
10 Māgadhena Seniyena Bimbisārena dinnam rāja-dāyaṃ brahma-deyyam.  
Tena kho pana samayena Kūṭadantassa brāhmaṇassa mahā yañño  
upakkhaṭo hoti, satta ca usabha-satāni satta ca vacchatarā satāni satta  
ca vacchatarī satāni satta ca ajasatāni satta ca urabbha-satāni  
thūnūpanītāni honti yaññatthāya.

2. Atha kho Kūṭadanto brāhmaṇo mahatā brāhmaṇagaṇena  
15 saddhiṃ yena Ambalaṭṭhikā yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṃkami,  
upasaṃkamitvā Bhagavatā saddhiṃ sammodiṃ sammodanīyaṃ katham  
sārāṇīyaṃ vītisaṇṇetvā ekamantaṃ nisīdi. Khānumatakā pi kho  
brāhmaṇa-gahapatikā app ekacce Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ  
nisīdimsu, app ekacce Bhagavatā saddhiṃ sammodimsu  
20 sammodanīyaṃ katham sārāṇīyaṃ vītisaṇṇetvā ekamantaṃ nisīdimsu,  
app' ekacce yena Bhagavā ten' añjaliṃ panāmetvā ekamantaṃ  
nisīdimsu, app ekacce nāma-gottam saretvā ekamantaṃ nisīdimsu,  
app ekacce tuṇhī-bhūtā ekamantaṃ nisīdimsu.

3. Ekamantaṃ nisinno kho kūṭadanto brāhmaṇo Bhagavantam etad  
25 avoca :

'Sutam me tam bho Gotama : "Samaṇo Gotamo tividha-  
yañña-sampadam soḷasa-parikkhāram jānātīti." Na kho panāham  
jānāmi tividha-yañña-sampadam soḷasa-parikkhāram, icchāmi cāham  
mahā-yaññaṃ yajitum. Sādhu me bhavam Gotamo tividha-yañña-  
30 sampadam soḷasa-pārikkhāram desetūti' 'Tena hi brāhmaṇa suṇohi,  
sādhukam manasi-karohi, bhāsissāmīti.'

'Evaṃ bho' ti kho Kūṭadanto brāhmaṇo Bhagavato paccassosi.  
Bhagavā etad avoca :

4. 'Bhūtapubbam brāhmaṇa rājā Mahā-vijito nāma ahosi aḍḍho  
35 mahaddhano mahā-bhogo pahūta-jātarūpa-rajato pahūtavittūpakaraṇo  
pahūta-dhana-dhañño paripuṇṇa-kosa-kotṭhāgāro.



Atha kho brāhmaṇa rañño Mahā-vijitassa raho-gatassa patisallīṇassa evaṃ cetaso parivitakko udapādi : “Adhigatā kho me vipulā mānu-  
sakā bhogā, mahantaṃ paṭhavi-maṇḍalaṃ abhivijīya ajjhāvasāmi. Yan nūnāhaṃ mahā-yaññaṃ yajeyyaṃ yaṃ mama assa dīgharattaṃ  
hitāya sukhāyāti.” Atha kho brāhmaṇa rājā Mahāvijito purohitaṃ 5  
brāhmaṇaṃ āmantāpetvā etad avoca : “Idha mayhaṃ brāhmaṇa  
raho-gatassa patisallīṇassa evaṃ cetaso parivitakko udapādi :  
'Adhigato me vipulā mānusakā bhogā, mahantaṃ paṭhavi-maṇḍalaṃ  
abhi-vijīya ajjhāvasāmi. Yan nūnāhaṃ mahā-yaññaṃ yajeyyaṃ, yaṃ  
mama assa dīgha-rattaṃ hitāya sukhāyāti. 'Icchāmi' ahaṃ brāhma- 10  
ṇa mahā-yaññaṃ yajitum Anusāsatu maṃ bhavaṃ yaṃ mama assa  
dīgha-rattaṃ hitāya sukhāyāti.”

5. ‘Evaṃ vutte brāhmaṇa purohito brāhmaṇo rājānaṃ Mahā-  
vijitaṃ etad avoca : “Bhoto kho rañño janapado sakaṇṭako sa-  
upapīḷo, gāma-ghātā pi dissanti [nigama-ghātā pi dissanti] 15  
nagaraghātā pi dissanti pantha duhanā pi dissanti. Bhavaṃ ce kho  
pana rājā evaṃ sakaṇṭake janapade sa-upapīḷe balim uddhareyya,  
akiccakārī assa tena bhavaṃ rājā. Siyā kho pana bhoto rañño evaṃ  
assa : ‘Ahaṃ etaṃ dassu-khīlaṃ vadhena vā bandhena vā jāniyā  
vā garahāya vā pabbājanāya vā samūhanissāmīti’, na kho pan’ 20  
etassa dassukhīlassa evaṃ sammā sammugghāto hoti. Ye te  
hatāvasesakā bhavissanti, te pacchā rañño janapadaṃ viheṭhessanti.  
Api ca kho idaṃ samvidhānaṃ āgama evaṃ etassa dassu-khīlassa  
sammā sammugghāto hoti. Tena hi bhavaṃ rājā ye bhoto rañño  
janapade ussahanti kasi-gorakkhe tesam bhavaṃ rājā bījabhattaṃ 25  
anuppādetu, ye bhoto rañño janapade ussahanti vaṇijjāya tesam  
bhavaṃ rājā pābhattaṃ anuppādetu, ye bhoto rañño janapade  
ussahanti rāja-porise tesam bhavaṃ rājā bhatta-vetanaṃ pakappetu  
te ca manussā sa-kamma-pasutā rañño janapadaṃ na viheṭhessanti,  
mahā ca rañño rāsiko bhavissati, khemaṭṭhitā janapadā akaṇṭakā 30  
anupapīḷā, manussā ca mudā modamānā ure putte naccantā apāruta-  
gharā maññe viharissantīti.”

“Evaṃ bho” ti kho brāhmaṇa rājā Mahā vijito purohitassa  
brāhmaṇassa paṭissutvā, ye rañño janapade ussahiṃsu kasi-gorakke  
tesam bhavaṃ rājā Mahā-vijito bījabhattaṃ anuppādesi, ye rañño 35  
janapade ussahiṃsu vaṇijjāya tesam rājā Mahā-vijito pābhattaṃ  
anuppādesi, ye rañño janapade ussahiṃsu rāja-porise, tesam rājā  
Mahā vijito bhatta-vetanaṃ pakappesi, te ca manussā sa-kammapasutā  
rañño janapadaṃ na viheṭhesuṃ, mahā ca rañño rāsiko ahosi,



khematthitā janapadā akaṇṭakā, anupapilā manussā ca mudā moda mānā ure putte naccantā apāruta-gharā maññe viharimṣu.

6. 'Atha kho brāhmaṇa rājā Mahā-vijito purohitam brāhmaṇam āmantāpetvā etad avoca : "Samūhato kho me bho  
5 dassu-khīlo, bhoto samvidhānam āgamma mahā ca me rāsiko khematthitā janapadā akaṇṭakā anupapilā manussā ca mudā modamānā ure putte naccantā apāruta-gharā maññe viharimṣu. Icchām' aham brāhmaṇa mahā-yaññam yajitum. Anusāsatu maṃ bhavam yam mama assa dīgha-rattam hitāya sukhāyāti."

10 "Tena hi bhavam rājā ye bhoto rañño janapade khattiyā anuyuttā negamā c'eva jānapadā ca te bhavam rājā āmantayataṃ : 'Icchām' aham bho mahā-yaññam yajitum, anujānantu me bhonto yam mama assa dīgha-rattam hitāya sukhāyāti. 'Ye bhoto rañño janapade amaccā pārisajjā negamā c'eva jānapadā ca...pe...brāhmaṇamahāsālā negamā  
15 c'eva jānapadā ca...pe...gahapati-necayikā negamā c'eva jānapadā ca, te bhavam rājā āmantayataṃ : 'Icchām' aham bho mahā-yaññam yajitum, anujānantu me bhavanto yam mama assa dīgha-rattam hitāya sukhāyāti."

"Evam bho" ti kho brāhmaṇa rājā Mahā-vijito purohitassa  
20 brāhmaṇassa paṭissutvā ye rañño janapade khattiyā anuyuttā negamā c'eva jānapadā ca, te rājā Mahā-vijito āmantesi : "Icchām" aham bho mahā-yaññam yajitum, anujānantu me bhavanto yam mama assa dīgha-rattam hitāya sukhāyāti." "Yajataṃ bhavam rājā yaññam, yañña-kālo mahā-rājāti."

25 'Ye rañño janapade amaccā pārisajjā negamā c'eva jānapadā ca...pe...brāhmaṇa-mahāsālā negamā c'eva jānapadā ca, gahapatinecayikā negamā c'eva jānapadā ca, te rājā Mahā-vijito āmantesi : Icchām' aham bho mahā-yaññam yajitum, anujānantu me bhavanto yam mama assa dīgha-rattam hitāyam sukhāyāti" "Yajataṃ  
30 bhavam rājā yaññam, yañña-kālo mahā-rājāti."

'Iti 'me cattāro anumati-pakkhā tass' eva yaññassa parikkhārā bhavanti.

7. 'Rājā Mahā-vijito aṭṭhaṅgehi samannāgato—Ubhato sujāto mātito ca pitito ca saṃsuddha-gahaṇiko yāva sattamā  
35 pitāmahā-yugā akkhitto anupakkuṭṭho jāti-vādena—Abhirūpo dassanīyyo pāsādiko paramāya vaṇṇa-pokkharatāya samannāgato brahma-vaṇṇī brahma-vaccasī akkhuddāvakaṃso dassanāya—Aḍḍho mahaddhano mahā-bhogo pahūta-jātarūpa-rajato pahūtavittūpakaraṇo pahūta-dhana-dhañño paripuṇṇa-kosa-kotṭhāgāro—



Balavā caturaṅginiyā senāya samannāgato assavāya ovāda-  
patikarāya patapati maññe paccatthike yasasā—Saddho dāyako  
dāna-pati anāvaṭo-dvāro samaṇa-brāhmaṇa-kapaṇiddhika-  
vaṇibbaka-yācakānaṃ opāna-bhūto puññāni karoti—Bahussuto  
tassa tass' eva sutajātassa—Tassa tas' eva kho pana bhāsītassa 5  
atthaṃ jānāti : “Ayaṃ imassa bhāsītassa attho, ayaṃ imassa  
bhāsītassa attho” ti—paṇḍito viyatto meddhāvī paṭibalo  
atītānāgatapaccuppanne atthe cintetum. Rājā Mahā-vijito imehi  
aṭṭhaṅgehi samannāgato. Iti imāni pi aṭṭhaṅgāni tass' eva yaññassa  
parikkhārā bhavanti. 10

8. Purohito brāhmaṇo catuh' aṅgehi samannāgato—Ubhato  
sujāto mātito ca pitito ca saṃsuddha-gahaṇiko yāva sattamā pitāmahā-  
yugā akkhitto anupakkuṭṭho jāti-vādena—Ajjhāyako mana-dharo  
tiṇṇaṃ vedānaṃ pāragū sanighaṇḍukeṭubhānaṃ sakkhara  
ppabhedānaṃ itihāsa-pañcamānaṃ padako veyyākaraṇo lokāyata- 15  
mahāpurisa-lakkhaṇesu anavayo—Sīlavā vuddha sīlī vuddha-sīlena  
samannāgato—Paṇḍito viyatto meddhāvī paṭhamo vā dutiyo vā sujaṃ  
paggaṇhantānaṃ. Purohito brāhmaṇo imehi catuh' aṅgehi  
samannāgato. Iti imāni pi cattār' aṅgāni tass' eva yaññassa parikkhārā  
bhavanti. 20

9. ‘Atha kho brāhmaṇa purohito brāhmaṇo rañño Mahāvijitassa  
pubbe va yaññā tisso vidhā desesi : “Siyā kho pana bhoto rañño  
mahā-yaññaṃ yitṭhu-kāmassa kocid eva vipphaṇṇasāro : ‘Mahā vata me  
bhogakkhandho vigacchissatīti’, so bhotā rañña vipphaṇṇasāro na karaṇīyo.  
Siyā kho pana bhoto rañño mahā-yaññaṃ yajamānassa kocid eva 25  
vipphaṇṇasāro : “Mahā vata me bhogakkhandho vigacchatīti, so bhotā  
rañña vipphaṇṇasāro na karaṇīyo. Siyā kho pana bhoto rañño mahā-  
yaññaṃ yitṭhassa kocid eva vipphaṇṇasāro “Mahā vata me bhogakkhando  
vigato” ti, so bhotā rañña vipphaṇṇasāro na karaṇīyo ti”.

‘Imā kho brāhmaṇa purohito brāhmaṇo rañño Mahā-vijitassa pubbe 30  
va yaññā tisso vidhā desesi’

10. Atha kho brāhmaṇa purohito brāhmaṇo rañño Mahāvijitassa  
pubbe va yaññā dasah' ākārehi paṭiggāhakesu vipphaṇṇasāraṃ  
paṭivinodetum : ‘Āgamissanti kho bhoto yaññaṃ pāṇātipātino pi  
pāṇātipātā paṭiviratā. Ye tattha pāṇātipātino tesam yeva tena, ye 35  
tattha pāṇātipātā paṭiviratā te ārabha yajatam bhavaṃ modatam  
bhavaṃ cittam eva bhavaṃ antaram pasādetu. Āgamissanti kho  
bhoto yaññaṃ adinnādāyino pi adinnādānā paṭiviratā...pe...kāmesu  
micchācārino pi kāmesu micchācārā paṭiviratā, musā-vādino pi



- musā-vādā paṭiviratā, pisunā-vācā pi pisunā-vācāya paṭiviratā, pharusā-vācāpi pharusā-vācāya paṭiviratā, samphappalāpino pi, samphappalāpā paṭiviratā, abhijjhāluno pi anabhijjhāluno pi, vyāpannacittā pi avyāpanna-cittā pi, micchā-diṭṭhikā pi sammā-diṭṭhikā pi. Ye tattha micchā-diṭṭhikā tesam yeva tena, ye tattha sammā-diṭṭhikā te ārbhha yajatam bhavam modatam bhavam cittam eva bhavam antaram pasādetūti.” Imehi kho brāhmaṇa purohito brāhmaṇo rañño Mahā-vijitassa pubbe vā yaññā dasah’ ākārehi paṭiggāhakesu vippaṭisāram paṭivinodesi.
11. ‘Atha kho brāhmaṇa purohito brāhmaṇo rañño Mahāvijitassa mahā-yaññam yajamānassa soḷasehi ākārehi cittam sandassesī samādapesī samuttejesī sampahamsesī. “Siyā kho pana bhoto rañño mahā-yaññam yajamānassa kocid eva vattā : ‘Rājā kho Mahā-vijito mahā-yaññam yajati, no ca khvassa āmantitā khattiyā anuyuttā negamā c’eva jānapadā ca atha ca pana bhavam rājā evarūpaṃ mahā-yaññam yajatīti.’ Evam pi bhoto rañño vattā dhammato n’atthi, bhoto kho pana rañño āmantitā khattiyā anuyuttā negamā c’eva jānapadā ca, iminā ca p’etaṃ bhavam rājā jānātu : “Yajatam bhavam modatam bhavam cittam eva bhavam antaram pasādetu.’ Siyā kho pana bhoto rañño mahā-yaññam yajamānassa kocid eva vattā : ‘Rājā kho Mahā-vijito mahā-yaññam yajati, no ca khvassa āmantitā amaccā pārisajjā negamā c’eva jānapadā ca...pe...brāhmaṇa-mahāsālā negamā c’eva jānapadā ca...pe...gahapati-necayikā negamā c’eva jānapadā ca atha ca pana bhavam rājā evarūpaṃ yaññam yajatīti. ‘Evam pi bhoto rañño vattā dhammato n’atthi, bhoto pana rañño āmantitā gahapati-necayikā negamā c’eva jānapadā ca, iminā p’ etaṃ bhavam rājā jānātu : ‘Yajatam bhavam modatam bhavam cittam eva bhavam antaram pasādetu.’—Siyā kho pana bhoto rañño mahā-yaññam yajamānassa kocid eva vattā : Rājā kho Mahā-vijito mahā-yaññam yajati, no ca kho ubhato sujāto mātito ca pitito ca saṃsuddha-gahaṇiko ca yāva sattamā pitāmahā-yugā akkhitto anupakkuṭṭho jāti-vādena, atha ca pana bhavam rājā evarūpaṃ mahā-yaññam yajatīti.’ Evam pi kho bhoto rañño vattā dhammato n’atthi, bhavam kho pana rājā ubhato sujāto mātito ca pitito ca saṃsuddha-gahaṇiko ca yāva sattamā pitāmahā-yugā akkhitto anupakkuṭṭho jāti-vādenā, iminā p’ etaṃ bhavam rājā jānātu : ‘Yajatam bhavam, modatam bhavam, cittam eva bhavam antaram pasādetu.’—Siyā kho pana bhoto rañño mahā-yaññam yajamānassa kocid eva vattā : ‘Rājā kho Mahā-vijito mahā-yaññam yajati, no



ca kho abhirūpo dassanīyo pāsādiko paramāya vaṇṇa-pokkharatāya  
samannāgato brahma—vaṇṇī brahma-vaccasī akkhuddāvakāso  
dassanāya...pe...no ca kho aḍḍho mahaddhano mahā-bhogo pahūta-  
jātarūpa-rajato pahūta-vittūpakaraṇo pahūta-dhana-dhañño paripuṇṇa-  
kosa-koṭṭhāgāro...pe...no ca kho balavā caturaṅginiyā senāya 5  
samannāgato assavāya ovāda-patīkarāya patapati maññe paccatthike  
yassā...pe...no ca kho sāddho dāyako dāna-pati anāvaṭa-dvāro  
samaṇa-brāhmaṇa-kappaniddhika-vanibbaka-yācakānaṃ opāṇa-bhuto  
puññāni karoti...pe.....no ca kho bahussuto tassa tassa suta-  
jātassa,.....pe.....no ca kho tassa tass' eva kho pana bhāsītassa 10  
atthaṃ jānāti : 'Ayaṃ imassa bhāsītassa attho, ayaṃ imassa  
bhāsītassa attho ti'.....pe...no ca kho paṇḍito viyatto medhāvī  
paṭibalo atītānāgata-paccuppaṇṇe atthe citetum...pe...atha ca pana  
bhavaṃ rājā evarūpaṃ mahā-yaññaṃ yajatīti,' Evaṃ pi bhoto rañño  
vattā dhammato n' atthi, bhavaṃ kho pana rājā paṇḍito viyatto 15  
medhāvī paṭibalo atītānāgata-paccuppaṇṇe atthe cintetum, iminā p'  
etaṃ bhavaṃ rājā-jānātu : 'Yajatam bhavaṃ, modatam bhavaṃ,  
cittam eva bhavaṃ antaram pasādetu'.....Siyā kho pana bhoto  
rañño mahā-yaññaṃ yajamānassa kocid eva vattā : 'Rājā kho  
Mahā-vijito mahā-yaññaṃ yajati, no ca kho tassa purohito 20  
brāhmaṇo ubhato sujāto mātito ca pītito ca saṃsuddha-gahaṇiko  
yāva sattamā pitāmahā-yugā akkhitto anupakkuṭṭho jāti-vādena,  
atha ca pana bhavaṃ rājā evarūpaṃ yaññaṃ yajatīti.' Evaṃ pi  
bhoto rañño vattā dhammato n' atthi, bhoto kho rañño purohito  
brāhmaṇo ubhato sujāto mātito ca pītito ca saṃsuddha-gahaṇiko 25  
yāva sattamā pitāmahā-yugā akkhitto anupakkuṭṭho jāti-vādena,  
iminā p' etaṃ bhavaṃ rājā jānātu : 'Yajatam bhavaṃ, modatam  
bhavaṃ, cittam eva bhavaṃ antaram pasādetu...pe...Siyā kho pana  
bhoto rañño mahā-yaññaṃ yajamānassa kocid eva vattā : 'Rājā  
kho Mahā-vijito mahā-yaññaṃ yajati, no ca khvassa purohito 30  
brāhmaṇo ajjhāyako manta-dharo tiṇṇaṃ vedānaṃ pāragū  
sanighaṇḍu keṭubhānaṃ sākkhara-ppabhedānaṃ itihāsa-  
pañcamānaṃ padako veyyākaraṇo lokāyata-mahāpurisa-  
lakkhaṇesu anavayo...pe...no ca khvassa purohito brāhmaṇo sīlavā  
vuddha-sīlī vuddhasīlena samannāgato...pe...no ca khvassa 35  
purohito brāhmaṇo paṇḍito viyatto medhāvī paṭhamo vā dutiyo  
vā sujaṃ paggaṇhantānaṃ, atha ca pana bhavaṃ rājā evarūpaṃ  
mahā-yaññaṃ yajatīti.' Evaṃ pi bhoto rañño vattā dhammato n'  
atthi, bhoto kho pana rañño purohito brāhmaṇo paṇḍito viyatto



medhāvī paṭhamo vā dutiyo vā sujaṃ paggaṇhantānaṃ, iminā p' etaṃ bhavaṃ rājā jānātu : 'Yajataṃ bhavaṃ, modataṃ bhavaṃ, cittaṃ eva bhavaṃ antaram pasādetūti.'

5 "Imehi kho brāhmaṇa purohito brāhmaṇo rañño Mahāvijitassa mahā-yaññaṃ yajamānassa soḷasehi ākārehi cittaṃ sandassesi samādapesi samuttejesi sampahaṃsesi.

12. 'Tasmiṃ kho brāhmaṇa yaññe n'eva gāvo haññiṃsu na ajeḷakā haññiṃsu na kukkuṭa-sūkarā haññiṃsu, na vividhā paṇā saṃghātaṃ āpajjiṃsu, na rukkhā chijjiṃsu yūpatthāya, na dabbhā  
10 lūyiṃsu barihisatthāya, ye pi 'ssa ahesuṃ dāsā ti vā pessa ti vā kamma-kārā ti vā te pi na daṇḍa-tajjitā na bhaya-tajjitā, na assumukhā rudamānā parikammāni akaṃsu. Atha kho ye icchiṃsu te akaṃsu, ye na icchiṃsu te na akaṃsu, yaṃ icchiṃsu taṃ akaṃsu, yaṃ na icchiṃsu, na taṃ akaṃsu. Sappi-tela-navanita-dadhimadhu-phāṇitena  
15 c' eva so yañño nittihānaṃ agamāsi.

13. 'Atha kho brāhmaṇa khattiyā anuyuttā-negamā c' eva jānapadā ca, amaccā pārisajjā negamā c'eva jānapadā ca, brāhmaṇamahāsālā negamā c'eva jānapadā ca, gahapati-necayikā negamā c'eva jānapadā ca pahūtaṃ sāpateyyaṃ ādāya rājānaṃ Mahāvijitaṃ upasaṃkamtva  
20 evaṃ āhaṃsu; "Idaṃ, deva, pahūtaṃ sāpateyyaṃ devaṃ yeva uddissa ābhatāṃ, taṃ devo patigaṇhātūti.

"Alam bho mama pi idaṃ, pahūtaṃ sāpateyyaṃ dhammikenā [balinā] abhisamkhittaṃ. Tañ ca vo hotu, ito ca bhīyo harathāti."

25 'Te raññā paṭikkhittā ekamantaṃ apakkamma evaṃ sammantesuṃ : 'Na kho etaṃ amhākaṃ patirūpaṃ mayaṃ imāni sāpateyyāni punad eva sakāni ghavāni paṭi-hareyyāma. Rājā kho Mahā-vijito mahā-yaññaṃ yajati, hand' assa mayaṃ anuyāgino homāti."

14. 'Atha kho brāhmaṇa puratthimena yaññāvāṭassa khattiyā  
30 anuyuttā negamā c'eva jānapadā ca dānāni paṭṭhapesuṃ, dakkhiṇena yaññāvāṭassa amaccā pārisajjā negamā c'eva jānapadā ca dānāni paṭṭhapesuṃ, pacchimena yaññāvāṭassa brāhmaṇamahāsālā negamā c'eva jānapadā ca dānāni paṭṭhapesuṃ, uttarena yaññāvāṭassa gahapati-necayikā negamā c'eva jānapadā ca dānāni paṭṭhapesuṃ.  
35 Tesu pi brāhmaṇā yaññesu n' eva gāvo haññiṃsu na ajeḷakā haññiṃsu na kukkuṭa-sūkarā haññiṃsu, na vividhā paṇā saṃghātaṃ āpajjiṃsu, na rukkhā chijjiṃsu yūpatthāya, na dabbhā lūyiṃsu barihisatthāya, ye pi tesu ahesuṃ dāsā ti vā pessa ti vā kamma-kārā ti vā te pi na daṇḍa-tajjitā na bhaya-





tajjitā na assu mukhā rudamānā parikammāni akāṃsu. Atha kho ye icchiṃsu te akāṃsu, ye na icchiṃsu na te akāṃsu, yaṃ icchiṃsu taṃ akāṃsu, yaṃ na icchiṃsu na taṃ akāṃsu. Sappitela-navanita-dadhi-madhu-phāṇitena c' eva te yaññā niṭṭhānam āgamāṃsu.

5

“Iti cattāro ca anumati-pakkhā, rājā Mahā-vijito aṭṭhaṅgehi samannāgato, purohito brāhmaṇo catuh' aṅgehi samannāgato, tisso ca vidhā. Ayaṃ vuccati brāhmaṇa tividhā yañña-sampadā soḷasa-parikkhārā ti.”

### PAÑCASATI VINAYA-SAMGĪTI

10

[ *From Vinaya Cullavagga, Ch. XI* ]

Atha kho āyasmā Mahākassapo bhikkhū āmantesi : ekaṃ idāhaṃ āvuso samayaṃ Pāvāya Kusināraṃ addhānamaggapaṭipanno mahatā bhikkhusaṃghena saddhim pañcamattehi bhikkhu-satehi. Atha khv āhaṃ āvuso maggā okkamma aññatarasmim rukkhamūle 15 nisīdim. Tena kho pana samayena aññataro Ājīvako kusinārāya mandāravapupphaṃ gahetvā Pāvaṃ addhānamaggapaṭipanno hoti. Addasaṃ kho ahaṃ āvuso taṃ Ājīvakaṃ dūrato ‘va āgacchantam, disvāna taṃ Ājīvakaṃ etad avocaṃ : ‘Ap’ āvuso amhākaṃ satthāraṃ jānāsīti?’ Āmāvuso jānāmi, ajja sattāha-parinibbuto 20 samaṇo Gotamo, tato me idaṃ mandāravapupphaṃ gahitan ti. Tatrāvuso ye te bhikkhū avītarāgā app’ ekacce bāhā paggayha kandanti, chinna-papātaṃ papatanti āvaṭṭanti vivaṭṭanti : atikhippaṃ Bhagavā parinibbuto, atikhippaṃ Sugato parinibbuto, atikhippaṃ cakkhuṃ loke antarahitan ti. Ye pana te bhikkhū vītarāgā te satā 25 sampajānā adhivāseṇti : Aniccā saṃkhārā taṃ kut’ ettha labbhā ti? Atha kho ahaṃ āvuso te bhikkhū etad avocaṃ : Alaṃ āvuso mā socittha mā paridevittha, nanv etaṃ āvuso Bhagavatā paṭigacc’ eva akkhātaṃ : Sabbehi’ eva piyehi manāpehi nānābhāvo vinābhāvo aññathābhāvo, taṃ kut’ ettha āvuso 30 labbhā, yaṃ taṃ jātaṃ bhūtaṃ saṃkhataṃ palokadhammaṃ taṃ vata mā palujjīti n’ etaṃ thānaṃ vijjatīti.

Tena kho pana samayena āvuso Subhaddo nāma vuḍḍhapabbajito tassam parisāyaṃ nisinno hoti. Atha kho āvuso Subhaddo



vuddhapabbajito te bhikkhu etad avoca : Alam āvuso mā socittha mā paridevittha, sumuttā mayam tena mahāsamañena, upaddutā ca mayam homa idaṃ vo kappati idaṃ vo na kappatīti, idāni pana mayam yaṃ icchissāma taṃ karissāma, yaṃ na icchissāma  
5 na taṃ karissāmā ti.

Handa mayam āvuso dhammañ ca vinayañ ca saṃgāyāma, pure adhammo dippati dhammo paṭibāhīyati, avinayo dippati vinayo paṭibāhīyati, pure adhammavādinō balavanto honti dhammavādinō dubbalā honti, avinayavādinō balavanto honti vinayavādinō dubbalā  
10 hontīti.

Tena hi bhante thero bhikkhū uccinatū 'ti. Atha kho āyasmā mahākassapo eken' ūnapañca-arahantasatāni uccini. Bhikkhū āyasmantaṃ mahākassapaṃ etad avocaṃ : Ayaṃ bhante āyasmā Ānando kiñ cāpi sekho abhabbo chandā dosā mohā bhayā agatiṃ  
15 gantum bahu ca tena Bhagavato santike dhammo ca vinayo ca pariyatto. Tena hi bhante thero āyasmantaṃ pi Ānandaṃ uccinatū 'ti. Atha kho āyasmā Mahākassapo āyasmantaṃ pi Ānandaṃ uccini.

Atha kho therānaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ etad ahosi : Kattha nu kho  
20 mayam dhammañ ca vinayañ ca saṃgāyeyyāmā 'ti. Atha kho therānaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ etad ahosi : Rājagahaṃ kho mahāgocaraṃ pahūtasenāsaṇaṃ. Yaṃ nūna mayam Rājagahe vassaṃ vasantā dhammañ ca vinayañ ca saṃgāyeyyāma, na aññe bhikkhū Rājagahe vassaṃ upagaccheyyun ti.

Atha kho āyasmā Mahākassapo saṃghaṃ ñāpesi : Suṇātu me āvuso saṃgho. Yadi saṃghassa pattakallaṃ, saṃgho imāni pañca bhikkhu-satāni sammanneyya Rājagahe vassaṃ vasantā dhammañ ca vinayañ ca saṃgāyitum na aññehi bhikkhūhi Rājagahe vassaṃ vasitabban ti. Esā ñatti. Suṇātu me āvuso saṃgho. Saṃgho  
30 imāni pañca bhikkhusatāni sammannati Rājagahe vassaṃ vasantā dhammañ ca vinayañ ca saṃgāyitum na aññehi bhikkhūhi Rājagahe vassaṃ vasitabban ti. Yassāyasmato khamati imesaṃ pañcannaṃ bhikkhusatānaṃ sammuti Rājagahe vassaṃ vasantā dhammañ ca vinayañ ca saṃgāyitum na aññehi bhikkhūhi Rājagahe vassaṃ  
35 vasitabban ti, so tuṇh' assa. Yassa na khamati so bhāseyya. Sammatā saṃghena imāni pañca bhikkhu-satāni Rājagahe vassaṃ vasantā dhammañ ca vinayañ ca saṃgāyitum na aññehi bhikkhūhi Rājagahe vassaṃ vasitabban ti. Khamati dhārayāmīti.

Atha kho therā bhikkhū Rājagahaṃ agamaṃsu Dhammañ



ca vinayañ ca saṃgāyitum. Atha kho therānaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ etad  
ahosi : Bhagavatā kho āvuso khaṇḍaphullapaṭisaṃkharānaṃ vaṇṇitaṃ.  
Handa mayā āvuso paṭhamam māsaṃ khaṇḍaphullaṃ  
paṭisaṃkharoma, majjhimam māsaṃ sannipatitvā dhammañ ca vinayañ  
ca saṃgāyissāmā 'ti. Atha kho therā bhikkhū paṭhamam māsaṃ 5  
khaṇḍaphullaṃ paṭisaṃkharimsu.

Atha kho āyasmā Ānando sve sannipāto, na kho me taṃ  
paṭirūpaṃ yo 'haṃ sekho samāno sannipātaṃ gaccheyyan ti bahud  
eva rattim kāyagatāya satiyā vītināmetvā rattiyā paccusasamayam  
nipajjissāmīti kāyam āvajjesi, apattañ ca sīsaṃ bimbohanam 10  
bhūmito ca pādā muttā: Etasmim antare anupādāya āsavehi cittaṃ  
vimucci. Atha kho āyasmā Ānando arahā samāno sannipātaṃ  
agamāsi.

Atha kho āyasmā Mahākassapo saṃgham ñāpesi : Suṇātu  
me āvuso saṃgho. Yadi saṃghassa pattakallam, ahaṃ Upālim, 15  
vinayam puccheyyan ti. Āyasmā Upāli saṃgham ñāpesi : Suṇātu  
me bhante saṃgho. Yadi saṃghassa pattakallam, ahaṃ āyasmatā  
Mahākassapena vinayam puttṭho vissajjeyyan ti. Atha kho āyasmā  
Mahākassapo āyasmantaṃ Upālim etad avoca : Paṭhamam āvuso  
Upāli pārājikam kattha paññattan ti ? Vesāliyam bhante 'te. Kaṃ 20  
ārabbhā'ti? Sudinnaṃ kalandaputtaṃ ārabbhā'ti. Kismim vattusmin  
ti ? Methunadhamme 'ti. Atha kho āyasmā Mahākassapo  
āyasmantaṃ Upālim paṭhamassa pārājikassa vatthum pi pucchi  
nidānam pi pucchi puggalam pi pucchi paññattim pi pucchi  
anupaññattim pi pucchi āpattim pi pucchi anāpattim pi pucchi. 25  
Dutiyam panāvuso Upāli pārājikam kattha paññattan ti ?  
Rājagahe bhante 'ti. Kaṃ ārabbhā 'ti ? Dhaniyam  
kumbhakāraputtaṃ ārabbhā 'ti. Kismim vatthusmin ti ?  
Adinnādāne 'ti. Atha kho āyasmā Mahākassapo āyasmantaṃ  
Upālim dutiyassa pārājikassa vatthum pi pucchi nidānam pi 30  
pucchi anāpattim pi pucchi. Tatiyam panāvuso Upāli pārājikam  
kattha paññattan ti ? Vesāliyam bhante 'ti. Kaṃ ārabbhā 'ti ? Sambahule  
bhikkhū ārabbhā 'ti. Kismim vatthusmin 'ti ? Manussa-viggahe 'ti.  
Atha kho āyasmā Mahākassapo āyasmantaṃ Upālim tatiyassa  
pārājikassa vatthum pi pucchi nidānam pi pucchi...anāpattim pi 35  
pucchi. Catuttham panāvuso Upāli pārājikam kattha paññattan ti ?  
Vesāliyam bhante 'ti. Kaṃ ārabbhā 'ti ? Vaggumudātīriye bhikkhū  
ārabbhā 'ti. Kismim vatthusmin ti ? Uttarimanussadhamme 'ti.  
Atha kho āyasmā Mahākassapo āyasmantaṃ Upālim catutthassa



pārājikassa vatthum pi pucchi nidānam pi pucchi...anāpattim pi pucchi. Eten' eva upāyena ubhato-vinaye pucchi; puṭṭho-puṭṭho āyasmā Upālī vissajjesi.

- Atha kho āyasmā Mahākassapo saṃghaṃ nāpesi : Suṇātu  
 5 me āvuso saṃgho. Yadi saṃghassa pattakallaṃ, ahaṃ Ānandaṃ  
 dhammaṃ puccheyyan ti. Āyasmā Ānando saṃghaṃ nāpesi :  
 Suṇātu me bhante saṃgho. Yadi saṃghassa pattakallaṃ, ahaṃ  
 āyasmatā Mahākassapena dhammaṃ puṭṭho vissajjeyyan ti. Atha  
 kho āyasmā Mahākassapo āyasmantaṃ Ānandaṃ etad avoca :  
 10 Brahmajālaṃ āvuso Ānanda kattha bhāsitan ti ? Antarā ca bhante  
 Rājagahaṃ antarā ca Nālandaṃ rājagāraṃke Ambalatṭhikāyan ti.  
 Kaṃ ārabbhā 'ti ? Suppiyañ ca paribbājakaṃ Brahmaddattañ ca  
 māṇavan ti. Atha kho āyasmā Mahākassapo āyasmantaṃ Ānandaṃ  
 Brahmajālassa nidānam pi pucchi puggalaṃ pi pucchi.  
 15 Sāmaññaphalaṃ paṇāvuso Ānanda kattha bhāsitan ti ? Rājagahe  
 bhante Jīvakaṃbavane 'ti. Kena saddhin ti ? Ajātasattunā  
 Vedehiputtana saddhin ti. Atha kho āyasmā Mahākassapo  
 āyasmantaṃ Ānandaṃ Sāmaññaphalassa nidānam pi pucchi  
 puggalaṃ pi pucchi. Eten' eva upāyena pañca-nikāye pucchi,  
 20 puṭṭho puṭṭho āyasmā Ānando vissajjesi.

- Atha kho āyasmā Ānando there bhikkhū etad avoca :  
 Bhagavā maṃ bhante parinibbāna-kāle evaṃ āha : Ākaṅkhamāno  
 Ānando saṃgho maṃ' accayena khuddānukhuddakāni sikkhāpadāni  
 samūhaneyyā 'ti. Pucchi pana taṃ āvuso Ānanda Bhagavantaṃ :  
 25 Katamāni pana bhante khuddānukhuddakāni sikkhāpadānīti. Na  
 kho 'haṃ bhante Bhagavantaṃ pucchim : Katamāni pana bhante  
 khuddānukhuddakāni sikkhāpadānīti. Ekacce therā evaṃ āhaṃsu :  
 Cattāri pārājikāni ṭhapetvā avasesāni khuddānukhuddakāni sikkhā-  
 padānīti. Ekacce therā evaṃ āhaṃsu : Cattāri pārājikāni ṭhapetvā  
 30 terasa saṃghādisese ṭhapetvā avasesāni khuddānukhuddakāni  
 sikkhāpadānīti. Ekacce therā evaṃ āhaṃsu : Cattāri pārājikāni  
 ṭhapetvā terasa saṃghādisese ṭhapetvā dve aniyate ṭhapetvā  
 avasesāni khuddānukhuddakāni sikkhāpadānīti. Ekacce therā  
 evaṃ āhaṃsu : Cattāri pārājikāni ṭhapetvā terasa saṃghādisese  
 35 ṭhapetvā dve aniyate ṭhapetvā timsa nissaggiye pācittiye ṭhapetvā  
 avasesāni khuddānukhuddakāni sikkhāpadānīti. Ekacce therā  
 evaṃ āhaṃsu : Cattāri pārājikāni ṭhapetvā terasa saṃghādisese  
 ṭhapetvā dve aniyate ṭhapetvā timsa nissaggiye pācittiye ṭhapetvā  
 dvenavutiṃ pācittiye ṭhapetvā avasesāni khuddānukhuddakāni





sikkhāpadānīti. Ekacce therā evam āhaṃsu : Cattāri pārājikāni  
 ṭhapetvā terasa saṃghādisese ṭhapetvā dve aniyate ṭhapetvā tiṃsa  
 nissaggiye pācittiye ṭhapetvā dvenavutiṃ pācittiye ṭhapetvā cattāri  
 pāṭidesaniye ṭhapetvā avasesāni khuddānukhuddakāni sikkhāpadānīti.  
 Atha kho āyasmā Mahākassapo saṃghaṃ nāpesi : Suṇātu me āvuso 5  
 saṃgho. Sant' amhākaṃ sikkhāpadāni gihīgatāni, gihī pi no jānanti  
 idaṃ vo samaṇānaṃ Sakyaputtiyaṇaṃ kappati idaṃ vo na kappatī ti.  
 Sace mayaṃ khuddānukhuddakāni sikkhāpadāni samūhanissāma,  
 bhavissanti vattāro: Dhūmakālikaṃ samaṇena Gotamena sāvakānaṃ  
 sikkhāpadaṃ paññattaṃ yāv' imesaṃ satthā aṭṭhāsi tāv' ime 10  
 sikkhāpadesu sikkhiṃsu, yato imesaṃ satthā parinibbuto na dān'  
 ime sikkhāpadesu sikkhantīti. Yadi saṃghassa pattakallaṃ, saṃgho  
 apaññataṃ na paññāpeyya, paññattaṃ na samucchindeyya, yathā  
 paññattesu sikkhāpadesu samādāya vatteyya. Esā ñatti. Suṇātu me,  
 āvuso saṃgho. Sant' amhākaṃ...na dān' ime, sikkhāpadesu sikkhantīti. 15  
 Saṃgho apaññattaṃ na paññāpeti paññattaṃ na sumucchindati  
 yathāpaññattesu sikkhāpadesu samādāya vattati. Yassāyasmato  
 khamati apaññattassa apaññāpanā paññattassa asamucchedo  
 yathāpaññattesu sikkhāpadesu samādāya vattanā so tuṇh' assa, yassa  
 na khamati so bhāseyya. Saṃgho apaññattaṃ na paññāpeti paññattaṃ 20  
 na samucchindati yathāpaññattesu sikkhāpadesu samādāya vattati.  
 Khamati.....dhārayāmīti.

Atha kho therā bhikkhū āyasmantaṃ Ānandaṃ etad avocaṃ :  
 Idan te āvuso Ānanda dukkaṭaṃ yaṃ tvaṃ Bhagavantaṃ na pucchi :  
 Katamāni pana bhante khuddānukhuddakāni sikkhāpadāni ti ? Desehi 25  
 taṃ dukkaṭaṃ ti. Ahaṃ kho bhante asatiyā Bhagavantaṃ na pucchim  
 katamāni pana bhante khuddānukhuddakāni sikkhāpadānīti ? Nāhan  
 taṃ dukkaṭaṃ passāmi, api cāyasmantā-naṃ saddhāya desemi taṃ  
 dukkaṭaṃ ti. Idam pi te āvuso Ānanda dukkaṭaṃ yaṃ tvaṃ  
 Bhagavato vassikasāṭikaṃ akkamitvā sibbesi. Desehi taṃ dukkaṭaṃ 30  
 ti. Ahaṃ kho bhante na agāravena Bhagavato vassikasāṭikaṃ  
 akkamitvā sibbesim. Nāhan taṃ dukkaṭaṃ passāmi, api  
 cāyasmantānaṃ saddhāya desemi taṃ dukkaṭaṃ ti. Idam pi te  
 āvuso Ānanda dukkaṭaṃ yaṃ tvaṃ mātugāmehi Bhagavato  
 sarīraṃ paṭhamam vandāpesi, tāsam rodantīnaṃ Bhagavato 35  
 sarīraṃ assukena makkhitam. Desehi taṃ dukkaṭaṃ ti. Ahaṃ  
 kho bhante mā yimā vikāle ahesun ti mātugāmehi Bhagavato  
 sarīraṃ paṭhamam vandāpesim, nāhan taṃ dukkaṭaṃ passāmi  
 api cāyasmantānaṃ saddhāya desemi taṃ dukkaṭaṃ ti. Idam pi



- te āvuso Ānanda dukkaṭaṃ yaṃ tvaṃ Bhagavatā oḷārike nimitte kayiramāne oḷārike obhāse kayiramāne na Bhagavantam yāci : Tiṭṭhatu Bhagavā kappam tiṭṭhatu Sugato kappam bahujana-hitāya bahujanasukhāya lokānukampāya atthāya hitāya sukhāya
- 5 devamanussānan ti. Desehi taṃ dukkaṭan ti. Ahaṃ kho bhante Mārena pariyuṭṭhitacitto na Bhagavantam yāciṃ : Tiṭṭhatu Bhagavā.....devamanussānan ti. Nāhan taṃ dukkaṭam passāmi, api cāyasmantānaṃ saddhāya desemi taṃ dukkaṭan ti. Idam pi te āvuso Ānanda dukkaṭaṃ yaṃ tvaṃ mātugāmassa Tathā-
- 10 gatappavedite dhammavinaye pabbajjaṃ ussukkaṃ akāsi, desehi taṃ dukkaṭan ti. Ahaṃ kho bhante ayaṃ Mahāpajāpatī Gotamī Bhagavato mātucchā āpādikā posikā khīrassa dāyika Bhagavantam janettiyā kālaṃkatāya thaṇṇaṃ pāyesīti mātugāmassa Tathāgatappavedite dhammavinaye pabbajjaṃ ussukkaṃ akāsiṃ.
- 15 Nāhan taṃ dukkaṭam passāmi api cāyasmantānaṃ saddhāya desemi taṃ dukkaṭan ti.

- Tena kho pana samayena āyasmā Purāṇo Dakkhiṇāgirismiṃ cārikaṃ carati mahatā bhikkhusaṃghena saddhiṃ pañcamattehi bhikkhusatehi. Atha kho āyasmā Purāṇo therehi bhikkhūhi dhamme
- 20 ca vinaye ca saṃgīte Dakkhiṇāgirismiṃ yathābhirantaṃ viharitvā yena Rājagahaṃ Veluvanaṃ Kalandakanivāpo yena therā bhikkhū tena upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā therehi bhikkhūhi saddhiṃ paṭisammoditvā ekamantaṃ nisīdi. Ekamantaṃ nisinnaṃ kho āyasmantaṃ Purāṇaṃ therā bhikkhū etad avocaṃ : Therehi āvuso
- 25 Purāṇa dhammo ca vinayo ca saṃgīto upehi taṃ saṃgītin ti. Susaṃgīt' āvuso therehi dhammo ca vinayo ca, api ca yath' eva mayā Bhagavato sammukhā sutam sammukhā paṭiggahitaṃ tath evāhaṃ dhāressāmīti.

- Imāya kho pana Vinayasamgītiyā pañca bhikkhu-satāni
- 30 anūnāni anadhikāni ahesuṃ, tasmā ayaṃ Vinayasamgīti pañcasatīti vuccatīti.



## SATTASATI VINAYA-SAMGĪTI

[ *From Vinaya Cullavagga, Chapter XII* ]

Tena kho pana samayena vassasata-parinibbute Bhagavati Vesālikā Vajjiputtakā bhikkhū Vesāliyaṃ dasa vatthūni dīpenti : Kappati siṅgiloṇakappo, kappati dvaṅgulakappo, k. gāmantarakappo, 5  
k. āvāsakappo, k. anumatikappo, k. āciṇṇakappo, k. amathitakappo, k. jalogi pātum, k. adasakaṃ nisīdanam, k. jātarūpa rajatan ti. Tena kho pana samayena āyasmā Yaso Kākaṇḍakaputto Vajjisu cārikaṃ caramāno yena Vesālī tad avasari. Tatra sudam āyasmā Yaso Kākaṇḍakaputto Vesāliyaṃ viharati Mahāvane kūṭāgāra-sālāyaṃ Tena 10  
kho pana samayena Vesālikā Vajjiputtakā bhikkhū tadah' uposathe kaṃsapātiṃ udakena pūretvā majjhe bhikkhu- saṃghassa ṭhapetvā āgate Vesālike upāsake evaṃ vadenti : Dethāvuso saṃghassa kahāpaṇam pi aḍḍham pi pādam pi māsakarūpam pi, bhavissati saṃghassa parikkhārena karaṇīyan ti. Evaṃ vutte āyasmā Yaso 15  
Kākaṇḍakaputto Vesālike Upāsake etad avoca : Māvuso adattha saṃghassa kahāpaṇam pi.....māsakarūpam pi, na kappati samaṇānaṃ Sakyaputtiyaṇaṃ jātarūpa-rajataṃ, na sādīyanti samaṇā Sakyaputtiyā jātarūpa-rajataṃ, na paṭigaṇhanti samaṇā Sakyaputtiyā jātarūpa-rajataṃ, nikkhitta-maṇisuvaṇṇā samaṇā Sakyaputtiyā apeta-jātarūpa- 20  
rajatā 'ti. Evaṃ pi kho Vesālikā upāsakā āyasmatā Yasena Kākaṇḍakaputtena vuccamānā adamsu yeva saṃghassa kahāpaṇam pi...māsakarūpam pi. Atha kho Vesālikā Vajjiputtakā bhikkhū tassā rattiyaṃ accayena taṃ hiraṇṇaṃ bhikkhaggena paṭivisaṃ ṭhapetvā bhājesuṃ. Atha kho Vesālikā Vajjiputtakā bhikkhū āyasmantaṃ 25  
Yasaṃ Kākaṇḍakaputtaṃ etad avocum : Eso te āvuso Yasa hiraṇṇassa paṭiviso 'ti. N'atthi me āvuso hiraṇṇassa paṭiviso, nāhaṃ hiraṇṇaṃ sādīyāmi. Atha kho Vesālikā Vajjiputtakā bhikkhū ayaṃ āvuso Yaso Kākaṇḍakaputto upāsake saddhe pasanne akkosati paribhāsati appasādaṃ karoti, hand' assa mayaṃ paṭisāraṇiya- 30  
kammaṃ karomā 'ti. Te tassa paṭisāraṇiyakammaṃ akamsu. Atha kho āyasmā Yaso Kākaṇḍakaputto Vesālike Vajjiputtake bhikkhū etad avoca : Bhagavatā āvuso paññataṃ : paṭisāraṇiya-kammakatassa bhikkhuno anudūto dātabbo 'ti. Detha me āvuso anudūtaṃ bhikkhanti. Atha kho Vesālikā Vajjiputtakā bhikkhū ekaṃ 35  
bhikkhum sammannitvā āyasmato Yasassa Kākaṇḍakaputtassa



- anudūtaṃ adamsu. Atha kho āyasmā Yaso Kākaṇḍakaputto  
anudūtena bhikkhunā saddhiṃ Vesāliṃ pavisitvā Vesālike upāsake  
etad avoca : Ahaṃ kirāyasmante upāsake saddhe pasanne akkosāmi  
paribhāsāmi : appasādaṃ karomi, yo 'haṃ adhammaṃ adhammo  
5 'ti vadāmi, dhammaṃ dhammo 'ti vadāmi, avinayaṃ avinayo 'ti  
vadāmi, vinayaṃ vinayo 'ti vadāmi. Ekam idaṃ āvuso samayaṃ  
Bhagavā Sāvattthiyaṃ viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme.  
Tatra kho āvuso Bhagavā bhikkhū āmantesi : Cattāro 'me  
bhikkhave candimasuriyānaṃ upakkilesā yehi upakkilesehi  
10 upakkiliṭṭhā candimasuriyā na tapanti na bhāsanti na virocanti.  
Katame cattāro ? Abbhaṃ bhikkhave candimasuriyānaṃ upakkilesa  
yena upakkilesena upakkiliṭṭhā candimasuriyā na tapanti na  
bhāsanti na virocanti. Mahikā bhikkhave candimasuriyānaṃ  
upakkilesa.....dhūmarajo bhikkhave candimasuriyānaṃ.....Rāhu  
15 bhikkhave asurindo candimasuriyānaṃ.....Ime kho bhikkhave  
cattāro candimasuriyānaṃ upakkilesā yehi upakkilesehi upakiliṭṭhā  
candimasuriyā na tapanti na bhāsanti na virocanti. Evam eva kho  
bhikkhave cattāro 'me samaṇa-brāhmaṇānaṃ upakkilesā yehi  
upakkilesehi upakkiliṭṭhā eke samaṇa-brāhmaṇā na tapanti na  
20 bhāsanti na virocanti. Katame cattāro ? Santi bhikkhave eke  
samaṇa-brāhmaṇā suraṃ pivanti merayaṃ pivanti surāmerayapānā  
appaṭiviratā. Ayaṃ bhikkhave paṭhamo samaṇa-brahmaṇānaṃ  
upakkilesa yena upakkilesena upakkiliṭṭhā eke samaṇa-brāhmaṇā-na  
tapanti na bhāsanti na virocanti. Puna ca paraṃ bhikkhave eke  
25 samaṇa-brāhmaṇā methunaṃ dhammaṃ paṭisevanti methuna-  
dhammā appaṭiviratā. Ayaṃ bhikkhave duttiyo samaṇa-  
brāhmaṇānaṃ upakkilesa. Puna ca paraṃ bhikkhave eke samaṇa-  
brāhmaṇā jātārūpa rajataṃ sādiyanti jātārūpa- rajata-pāṭiggahanā  
appaṭiviratā. Ayaṃ bhikkhave tatiyo.....upakkilesa. Puna ca paraṃ  
30 bhikkhave eke samaṇa-brāhmaṇā micchājīvena jīvitaṃ kappenti  
micchājīvā-appaṭiviratā. Ayaṃ bhikkhave catuttho.....upakkilesa.  
Ime kho bhikkhave cattāro samaṇa-brāhmaṇānaṃ upakkilesā yehi  
upakkilesehi upakkiliṭṭhā eke samaṇa-brāhmaṇā na tapanti na  
bhāsanti na virocanti. Idam avocāvuso Bhagavā, idaṃ vatvāna  
35 Sugato athāparaṃ etad avoca satthā :

Rāgadosaparikkiliṭṭhā eke samaṇa-brāhmaṇā

avijjānivutā posā piyarūpābhinandino :

Suraṃ pivanti merayaṃ, paṭisevanti methunaṃ,

rajata-jātārūpañca sādiyanti aviddasū,





Micchājīvena jīvanti eke samaṇa-brāhmaṇā :  
ete upakkilesā vuttā Buddhenādiccabandhunā  
Yehi upakkilesehi upakkiliṭṭhā eke samaṇa-brāhmaṇā  
na tapanti na bhāsanti asuddhā sarajā magā  
Andhakārena onaddhā taṇhādāsā sanettikā  
vaḍḍhenti kaṭasiṃ ghoram ādiyanti punabbhavan ti.

5

Evamvādī kirāham āyasmante upāsake saddhe pasanne  
akkosāmi paribhāsāmi appasādam karomi, yo 'ham adhammam  
adhammo 'ti vadāmi, dhammam dhammo 'ti vadāmi, avinayam  
avinayo 'ti vadāmi, vinayam vinayo 'ti vadāmi. Ekam idaṃ āvuso 10  
samayam Bhagavā Rājagahe viharati Veluvane Kalaṇḍaka-nivāpe.  
Tena kho panāvuso samayena rājantepure rāja-parisāyam  
sannisinnānam sannipatitānam ayam antarā-kathā udapādi:  
Kappati samaṇānam Sakyaputtiyanam jātarūpa-rajatam, sādiyanti  
samaṇā Sakyaputtiyā jātarūpa-rajatam, paṭigaṇhanti samaṇā 15  
Sakyaputtiyā jātarūpa-rajatan ti? Tena kho panāvuso samayena  
Maṇicūḷako gāmaṇi tassam parisāyam nisinno hoti. Atha kho  
āvuso Maṇicūḷako gāmaṇi tam parisam etad avoca : Mā ayyo  
evam avacuttha, na kappati samaṇānam Sakyaputtiyanam jātarūpa-  
rajatam, na sādiyanti samaṇā Sakyaputtiyā jātarūpa-rajatam, na 20  
paṭigaṇhanti samaṇā Sakyaputtiyā-jātarūpa-rajatam, nikkhitta-  
manisuvanṇā samaṇā Sakyaputtiyā, apeta-jātarūpa-rajatā 'ti.  
Asakkhi kho āvuso Maṇicūḷako gāmaṇi tam parisam saññāpetum.  
Atha kho āvuso Maṇicūḷako gāmaṇi tam parisam saññāpetvā  
yena Bhagavā ten'upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā Bhagavantam 25  
abhivādetvā ekamantam nisīdi. Ekamantam nisinno kho āvuso  
Maṇicūḷako gāmaṇi Bhagavantam etad avoca : Idha bhante  
rājantepure rājaparisaṃyam sannisinnānam...paṭigaṇhanti samaṇā  
Sakyaputtiyā jātarūpa-rajatan ti? Evam vutte aham tam bhante  
parisam etad avocaṃ : Mā ayyo evam avacuttha,.....apeta- 30  
jātarūpa-rajatā 'ti. Asakkhim kho aham bhante tam parisam  
saññāpetum. Kacc' aham bhante evam vyākaramāno vuttavādī  
c'eva Bhagavato homi na ca Bhagavantam abhūtena abbhācikkhāmi  
dhammassa vā anudhammam vyākaroṃ, na ca koci sahadhammiko  
vādānuvādo gārayham ṭhānam āgacchatīti? Taggha tvam gāmaṇi 35  
evam vyākaramāno vuttavādī c'eva hosi, na ca mam abhūtena  
abbhācikkhasi, Dhammassa vā anudhammam vyākaroṃ, na ca koci  
sahadhammiko vādānuvādo gārayham ṭhānam āgacchati. Na hi gāmaṇi  
Kappati samaṇānam Sakyaputtiyanam jātarūpa-rajatam, na sādiyanti samaṇā





Sakyaputtiyā jātarūpa-rajataṃ, na paṭigaṇhanti samaṇā Sakyaputtiyā jātarūpa-rajataṃ, nikkhitta-maṇisuvaṇṇā samaṇā Sakyaputtiyā apeta-jātarūpa-rajatā 'ti. Yassakho gāmaṇī jātarūpa-rajataṃ kappati pañca pi tassa kāmaguṇā kappanti, yassa pañca kāmaguṇā kappanti  
 5 ekamsena gāmaṇī dhāreyyāsi assamaṇa-dhammo a-Sakyaputtiya-dhammo 'ti. Api cāhaṃ gāmaṇī evaṃ vadāmi : Tiṇaṃ tiṇatthikena pariyesitabbaṃ, dāruṃ dārutthikena pariyesitabbaṃ, sakaṭaṃ sakaṭatthikena pariyesitabbaṃ, puriso purisatthikena pariyesitabbo, na tv' evāhaṃ gāmaṇī kenaci pariyāyena jātarūpa-rajataṃ Sāditabbaṃ  
 10 pariyesitabban ti vadāmi. Evaṃvādī kirāhaṃ āyasmante upāsake saddhe pasanne akkosāmi paribhāsāmi appasādaṃ karomi yo 'haṃ adhammaṃ adhammo 'ti vadāmi,.....vinayaṃ vinayo ti vadāmi ? Ekaṃ idaṃ āvuso samayaṃ Bhagavā tattha eva Rājagahe āyasmantaṃ Upanandaṃ Sakyaputtaṃ ārabba jātarūpa-rajataṃ paṭikkhipi  
 15 sikkhāpadaṇ ca paññāpesi. Evaṃvādī kirāhaṃ āyasmante upāsake saddhe pasanne akkosāmi paribhāsāmi appasādaṃ karomi yo 'haṃ adhammaṃ adhammo 'ti vadāmi,...vinayaṃ vinayo 'ti vadāmi ?

Evaṃ vutte Vesālikā upāsakā āyasmantaṃ Yasam Kākaṇḍakaputtaṃ etad avocaṃ. Eko 'va bhante ayyo Yaso Kākaṇḍakaputto samaṇo  
 20 Sakyaputtiyo, sabbeva' ime assamaṇā a-Sakyaputtiyā, vasatu bhante ayyo Yaso Kākaṇḍakaputto Vesāliyaṃ, mayaṃ ayyassa Yasassa Kākaṇḍakaputtassa ussukkaṃ karissāma cīvarapiṇḍapāta- senāsana-gilāna-paccaya-bhesajjaparikkhārānaṃ ti. Atha kho āyasmā Yaso Kākaṇḍakaputto Vesālike Upāsake saññāpetvā anudūtena bhikkhūna  
 25 saddhiṃ āramamaṃ agamāsi.

Atha kho Vesālikā Vajjiputtakā bhikkhū anudūtaṃ bhikkhūna pucchimsu : Khamāpitā āvuso Yasena Kākaṇḍakaputtena Vesālikā upāsakā ti ? pāpikaṃ no āvuso kataṃ, eko 'va Yaso Kākaṇḍakaputto samaṇo Sakyaputtiyo kato, sabb' eva mayaṃ  
 30 assamaṇā a-Sakyaputtiyā katā 'ti. Atha kho Vesālikā Vajjiputtakā bhikkhū ayaṃ āvuso Yaso Kākaṇḍakaputto amhehi asammato gihīnaṃ pakāsesi, hand' assa mayaṃ ukkhepaniya-kammaṃ karomā ti, te tassa ukkhepaniya-kammaṃ kattukāmā sannipatimsu. Atha kho āyasmā Yaso Kākaṇḍakaputto vehāsaṃ abbhuggantvā  
 35 Kosambiyaṃ puccuṭṭhāsi. Atha kho āyasmā Yaso Kākaṇḍaputto Pāṭheyyakānaṃ ca Avantidakkhiṇāpathakānaṃ ca bhikkhūnaṃ santike dūtaṃ pāhesi : Aggacchantu āyasaṃanta, imaṃ adhikaraṇaṃ ādiyissāma, pure adhammo dippati, dhammo paṭibāhīyati, avinayo dippati, vinayo paṭibāhīyati, pure adhamma-



vādino balavanto honti, dhamma-vādino dubbalā honti, avinaya-vādino balavanto honti, vinaya-vādino dubbala hontīti.

Tena kho pana samayena āyasmā Sambhūto Sāṇavāsī Ahogaṅge pabbate paṭivasati. Atha kho āyasmā Yaso Kākaṇḍakaputto yena Ahogaṅgo pabbato yenāyasmā Sambhūto Sāṇavāsī ten' upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā āyasmantaṃ Sambhūtaṃ Sāṇavāsīṃ abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ nisīdi, ekamantaṃ nisinno kho āyasmā Yaso Kākaṇḍakaputto āyasmantaṃ Sambhūtaṃ Sāṇavāsīṃ etad avoca : Ime bhante Vesālikā Vajjiputtakā bhikkhū Vesāliyaṃ dasa vatthūni dīpenti : Kappati siṅgiloṇa-kappo,...kappati jātarūpa-rajatan ti. Handa mayaṃ bhante imaṃ adhikaraṇaṃ ādiyissāma, pure adhammo dippati,....vinayavādino dubbalā hontīti. 'Evam āvuso 'ti kho āyasmā Sambhūto Sāṇavāsī āyasmato Yasassa Kākaṇḍakaputtassa paccassosi. Atha kho saṭṭhi mattā Pāṭheyyakā bhikkhū sabbe ārañṇakā, sabbe piṇḍapātikā, sabbe paṃsukūlikā, sabbe tecīvarikā, sabbeva arahanto Ahogaṅge pabbate sannipatiṃsu, aṭṭhāsīti-mattā Avantidakkhiṇāpathakā bhikkhū app' ekacce ārañṇakā app' ekacce piṇḍapātikā app' ekacce paṃsukuli kā app' ekacce tecīvarikā sabbeva arahanto Ahogaṅge pabbate sannipatiṃsu.

Atha kho therānaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ mantayamānānaṃ etad ahosi : Idaṃ kho adhikaraṇaṃ kakkhaḷaṇ ca vālaṇ ca. Kathaṃ nu kho mayaṃ pakkhaṃ labheyyāma yena mayaṃ imasmiṃ adhikaraṇe balavantatarā assāmā 'ti ? Tena kho pana samayena āyasmā Revato Soreyye paṭivasati, bahussuto āgatā-gamo dhammadharo vinayadharo mātikā-dharo paṇḍito viyatto medhāvī lajjī kukkuccako sikkhākāmo. Atha kho therānaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ etad ahosi : Ayaṃ kho āyasmā Revato Soreyye paṭivasati bahussuto...sikkhākāmo. Sace mayaṃ āyasmantaṃ Revataṃ pakkhaṃ labheyyāma evaṃ mayaṃ imasmiṃ adhikaraṇe balavantatarā assāmā 'ti. Assosi kho āyasmā Revato dibbāya sotadhātuyā visuddhāya atikkanta mānusikāya therānaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ mantayamānānaṃ. Sutvān' ass' etad ahosi : Idaṃ kho adhikaraṇaṃ kakkhaḷaṇ ca vālaṇ ca, na kho me taṃ paṭirūpaṃ yo 'haṃ evarūpe adhikaraṇe osakkeyyaṃ. Idāni ca pana te bhikkhū āgacchissanti. So 'haṃ tehi ākiṇṇo na phāsum gamissāmi. Yan nūnāhaṃ paṭigacc' eva gaccheyyan ti. Atha kho āyasmā Revato Soreyyā Saṃkassaṃ agamāsi. Atha kho therā bhikkhū Soreyyaṃ gantvā pucchiṃsu : Kahaṃ āyasmā Revato 'ti ? Te evaṃ āhaṃsu : Es' āyasmā Revato Saṃkassaṃ gato 'ti. Atha kho āyasmā Revato Saṃkassā kaṇṇakujjaṃ agamāsi. Atha kho therā bhikkhū Saṃkassaṃ gantvā pucchiṃsu : Kahaṃ āyasmā Revato 'ti ?





- Te evaṃ āhaṃsu : Es' āyasmā Revato Kaṇṇakujjaṃ gato 'ti. Atha kho āyasmā Revato Kaṇṇakujjā Udumbaraṃ agamāsi. Atha kho therā bhikkhū Kaṇṇakujjaṃ gantvā Pucchimsu : Kahaṃ āyasmā Revato ti? Te evaṃ āhaṃsu :
- 5 Es' āyasmā Revato Udumbaraṃ gato 'ti. Atha Kho āyasmā Revato Udumbarā Aggaḷapuram agamāsi. Atha kho therā bhikkhū Udumbaram gantvā pucchimsu : Kahaṃ āyasmā Revato 'ti? Te evaṃ āhaṃsu : Es' āyasmā Revato Aggaḷapuram gato 'ti. Atha kho āyasmā Revato Aggaḷapurā
- 10 Sahajātiṃ agamāsi. Atha kho therā bhikkhū Aggaḷapuram gantvā pucchimsu : Kahaṃ āyasmā Revato 'ti? Te evaṃ āhaṃsu : Es' āyasmā Revato Sahajātiṃ gato 'ti. Atha kho therā bhikkhū āyasmantaṃ Revataṃ Sahajātiyā Sambhāvesuṃ. Atha kho āyasmā Sambhūto Sāṇavāsī
- 15 āyasmantaṃ Yasam Kākaṇḍakaputtaṃ etad avoca : Ayaṃ āvuso āyasmā Revato bahussuto āgatāgamo dhammadharo vinayadharo mātikā-dharo paṇḍito viyatto medhāvī lajī kukkuccako sikkhākāmo. Sace mayaṃ āyasmantaṃ Revataṃ pañhaṃ pucchissāma paṭibalo āyasmā Revato eken' eva
- 20 pañhena sakalam pi rattim vītināmetuṃ. Idāni ca paṇāyasmā Revato antevāsikaṃ sarabhāṇakaṃ bhikkhuṃ ajjhesissati, so tvaṃ tassa bhikkhuno sarabhāṇāpariyosāne āyasmantaṃ Revataṃ upasaṃkamtivā imāni dasa vatthūni puccheyyāsīti. Evaṃ bhante 'ti kho āyasmā Yaso
- 25 Kākaṇḍakaputto āyasmato Sambhūtassa Sāṇavāsissa paccassosi. Atha kho āyasmā Revato antevāsikaṃ sarabhāṇakaṃ bhikkhuṃ ajjhesi. Atha kho āyasmā Yaso Kākaṇḍakaputto tassa bhikkhuno sarabhāṇāpariyosāne yenāyasmā Revato ten' upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamtivā
- 30 āyasmantaṃ Revataṃ abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ nisīdi, ekamantaṃ nisinno kho āyasmā Yaso Kākaṇḍakaputto āyasmantaṃ Revataṃ etad avoca : Kappati bhante siṅgiloṇakappo 'ti. Ko so āvuso siṅgiloṇakappo 'ti? Kappati bhante siṅginā loṇaṃ pariharituṃ yattha aloṇakaṃ
- 35 bhavissati tattha paribhuñjissāmīti. Nāvuso kappatīti. Kappati bhante dvaṅgulakappo 'ti? Ko so āvuso dvaṅgula-kappo 'ti? Kappati bhante dvaṅgulāya chāyāya vītivattāya vikāle bhojanaṃ bhuñjitun ti. Nāvuso kappatīti. Kappati bhante gāmantarakappo 'ti? Ko so āvuso gāmantarakappo 'ti? Kappati bhante



idāni gāmantaram gamissāmīti bhuttāvinā pavāritena anatirittam  
 bhojanam bhuñjitun 'ti. Nāvuso kappatīti. Kappati bhante  
 āvāsakappo 'ti? Ko so āvuso āvāsakappo ti? Kappati bhante  
 sambahulā āvāsā samānasīmā nānuposatham kātun ti. Nāvuso  
 kappatīti Kappati bhante anumatikappo ti? Ko so āvuso 5  
 anumatikappo ti? Kappati bhante vaggena samghena kammam  
 kātum āgate bhikkhū anujānessāmā 'ti. Nāvuso kappatīti. Kappati  
 bhante āciṇṇakappo 'ti? Ko so āvuso āciṇṇakappo ti? Kappati  
 bhante idam me upajjhāyena ajjhāciṇṇam idam me ācariyena  
 ajjhāciṇṇam tam ajjhācaritun ti. Āciṇṇakappo kho āvuso ekacco 10  
 kappati, ekacco na kappatīti. Kappati bhante amathitakappo 'ti?  
 Ko so āvuso amathitakappo 'ti? Kappati bhante yan tam khīram  
 khīrabhāvam vijahitam asampattam dadhibhāvam bhuttāvinā  
 pavāritena anatirittam pātun ti. Nāvuso kappatīti. Kappati bhante  
 jalogi pātun ti? Ko so āvuso jalogīti? Kappati bhante yā sā 15  
 surā asurātā asampattā majjabhāvam sā pātun ti. Nāvuso kappatīti.  
 Kappati bhante adasakam nisīdanam ti. Nāvuso kappatīti. Kappati  
 bhante jātārūpa-rajatan ti? Nāvuso kappatī ti. Ime bhante Vesālikā  
 Vajjiputtakā bhikkhū Vesāliyam imāni dasa vatthūni dīpenti.  
 Handa mayam bhante imam adhikaraṇam ādiyissāma, pure 20  
 adhammo dippati.....vinayavādino dubbalā hontī ti. Evam āvuso  
 'ti kho āyasmā Revato āyasmato Yasassa Kākaṇḍakaputtassa  
 paccassosi.

Assosum kho Vesālikā Vajjiputtakā bhikkhū : Yaso kira  
 Kākaṇḍakaputta imam adhikaraṇam ādiyitukāmo pakkham pariye- 25  
 sati labhati ca kira pakkham ti. Atha kho Vesālikānam Vajjiputta-  
 kānam bhikkhūnam etad ahosi : Idam kho adhikaraṇam kakkhalaṇ  
 ca vālaṇ ca. Kan nu kho mayam pakkham labheyyāma yena mayam  
 imasmim adhikaraṇe balavantatarā assāmā ti. Atha kho Vesālikānam  
 Vajjiputtakānam bhikkhūnam etad ahosi : Ayam kho āyasmā Revato 30  
 bahussuto āgatāgamo.....sikkhākāmo. Sace mayam āyasmantaṃ  
 Revataṃ pakkham labheyyāma evam mayam imasmim adhikaraṇe  
 balavantatarā assāmā 'ti.

Vesālikā Vajjiputtakā bhikkhū yenāyasmā Revato ten'  
 upasamkamimsu, upasamkamitvā āyasmantaṃ Revataṃ etad 35  
 Avocum : Paṭigaṇhātu bhante thero sāmaṇakam parikkhāram pattam  
 pi cīvaram pi nisīdanam pi sucigharam pi kāyabandhanam pi  
 parissāvanam pi dhammakarakam pīti. Alam āvuso, paripuṇṇam  
 me ticīvaran ti na icchi paṭiggahetum. Tena kho pana smayena





- Uttaro nāma bhikkhu Visativasso āyasmato Revatassa upatthāko hoti. Atha kho Vesālikā Vajjiputtakā bhikkhū yenāyasmā Uttaro ten' upasaṃkamimṣu, upasaṃkamtivā āyasmantaṃ Uttaraṃ etad avocaṃ : Paṭigaṇhātu āyasmā Uttaro sāmaṇakaṃ parikkhāraṃ pattam
- 5 pi...dhammakarakam pīti. Alaṃ āvuso paripuṇṇaṃ me ticīvaraṃ ti na icchi paṭiggahetuṃ.....Atha kho āyasmā Uttaro Vesālikehi Vajjiputtakehi bhikkhūhi nippīliyamāno ekaṃ cīvaraṃ aggahesi vadeyyāthāvuso yen' attho 'ti. Ettakaṃ āyasmā Uttaro therāṃ vadetu : Ettakaṃ bhante thero saṃghamajjhe vadetu : Puratthimesu
- 10 janapadesu Buddhā Bhagavanto uppajjanti, dhamma-vādī Pācīnakā bhikkhū adhammavādī Pāṭheyyakā bhikkhū ti. Evaṃ āvuso 'ti kho āyasmā Uttaro Vesālikānaṃ Vajjiputtakānaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ paṭissutvā yenāyasmā Revato ten upasaṃkami.....Atha kho Vesālikā Vajjiputtakā bhikkhū āyasmantaṃ Uttaraṃ etad avocaṃ : Kiṃ āvuso Uttaro
- 15 thero āha ti ? Pāpikaṃ no āvuso kataṃ, adhamme maṃ tvaṃ bhikkhu niyojesīti thero maṃ paṇāmesīti. Api nu ca mayaṃ garunissayaṃ gaṇhāmā 'ti.

- Atha kho saṃgho taṃ adhikaraṇaṃ vinicchitukāmo sannipati. Atha kho āyasmā Revato saṃghaṃ ñāpesi : Suṇātu me āvuso
- 20 saṃgho. Sace mayaṃ imaṃ adhikaraṇaṃ idha vūpasameyyāma siyāpi mūlādāyakā bhikkhū punakammāya ukkoṭeyyumaṃ. Yadi saṃghassa pattakallaṃ, yatth' ev' imaṃ adhikaraṇaṃ samuppannaṃ, saṃgho tath' ev' imaṃ adhikaraṇaṃ vūpasameyyā 'ti. Atha kho therā bhikkhū Vesāliṃ agamaṃsu taṃ adhikaraṇaṃ vinicchitukāmā.
- 25 Tena kho pana samayena Sabbakāmi nāma pathavyā saṃghathero vīsaṃvassa-satiko upasampadāya āyasmato Ānandassa saddhivihāriko Vesāliyaṃ paṭivasati. Atha kho āyasmā Revato āyasmantaṃ Sambhūtaṃ Sāṇavāsīṃ etad avoca. Ahaṃ āvuso yasmaṃ vihāre Sabbakāmī thero viharati taṃ vihāraṃ upagacchāmi, so tvaṃ kālass' eva āyasmantaṃ Sabbakāmiṃ upasaṃkamtivā imāni dasa vatthūni
- 30 puccheyyāsīti. Evaṃ bhante 'ti kho āyasmā Sambhuto Sāṇavāsī āyasmato Revatassa paccassosi. Atha kho āyasmā Revato yasmaṃ vihāre Sabbakāmī thero viharati taṃ vihāraṃ upagañchi. Gabbhe āyasmato Sabbakāmissa senāsaṇaṃ paññattaṃ hoti gabbhapamukhe
- 35 āyasmato Revatassa. Atha kho āyasmā Revato ayaṃ thero mahallako na nipajjatīti na seyyaṃ kappesi, āyasmā Sabbakāmī ayaṃ bhikkhu āgantuko kilanto na nipajjatīti na seyyaṃ kappesi. Atha kho āyasmā Sabbakāmī rattiyaṃ paccūsasamayaṃ āyasmantaṃ Revataṃ etad avoca : Katamena tvaṃ bhummi vihārena etarahi



bahulaṃ viharasīti ? Mettāvihārena kho ahaṃ bhante etarahi bahulaṃ viharāmi. Kullakavihārena kira tvaṃ bhummi etarahi bahulaṃ viharasi, kullakavihāro eso bhummi yad idaṃ mettā 'ti. Pubbe pi me bhante gihibhūtaṃ āciṇṇā mettā, tenāhaṃ etarahi pi mettāvihārena bahulaṃ viharāmi, api ca mayā cirapattaṃ arahattaṃ. 5 Thero pana bhante katamena vihārena etarahi bahulaṃ viharatīti ? Suññatāvihārena kho ahaṃ bhummi etarahi bahulaṃ viharāmi. Mahāpurisavihārena kira bhante thero etarahi bahulaṃ viharati, mahāpurisavihāro eso bhante yad idaṃ suññatā 'ti. Pubbe pi me bhummi gihibhūtaṃ āciṇṇā suññatā, tenāhaṃ etarahi pi 10 suññatāvihārena bahulaṃ viharāmi, api ca mayā cirapattaṃ arahattaṃ ti.

Athāyasmā Sambhūto Sāṇavāsī tasmim anuppatto hoti. Atha kho āyasmā Sambhūto Sāṇavāsī yenāyasmā Sabbakāmi ten' upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā āyasmantaṃ Sabbakāmiṃ abhivādetvā 15 ekamantaṃ nisīdi, ekamantaṃ nisinno kho āyasmā Sambhūto Sāṇavāsī āyasmantaṃ Sabbakāmiṃ etad avoca : Ime bhante Vesālikā Vajjiputtakā bhikkhū Vesāliyaṃ dasa vatthūni dīpenti : Kappati siṅgiloṇakappo.....kappati jātarūpa-rajatan ti. Therena bhante upajjhāyassa mūle bahu dhammo ca vinayo ca pariyatto, therassa 20 bhante dhammaṃ ca vinayaṃ ca paccavekkhantassa kathaṃ hoti, ke nu kho dhammavādino Pācīnakā vā bhikkhū Pāṭheyyakā vā ti.' Tayāpi kho āvuso upajjhāyassa mūle bahu dhammo ca vinayo ca pariyatto, tuyhaṃ panāvuso dhammaṃ ca vinayaṃ ca paccavekkhantassa kathaṃ hoti, ke nu kho dhammavādino Pācīnakā 25 vā bhikkhū Pāṭheyyakā vā 'ti. Mayhaṃ kho bhante dhammaṃ ca vinayaṃ ca paccavekkhantassa evaṃ hoti : Adhammavādī Pācīnakā bhikkhū dhammavādī Pāṭheyyakā bhikkhū 'ti, api cāhaṃ na tāva diṭṭhiṃ āvikaromi, app eva maṃ imasmim adhikaraṇe samanneyyā 'ti. Mayhaṃ pi kho āvuso dhammaṃ ca vinayaṃ ca 30 paccavekkhantassa evaṃ hoti. Adhammavādī Pācīnakā bhikkhū dhammavādī Pāṭheyyakā bhikkhū ti, api cāhaṃ na tāva diṭṭhiṃ āvikaromi, app eva maṃ imasmim adhikaraṇe sammanneyyā 'ti.

Atha kho saṃgho taṃ adhikaraṇaṃ vinicchitukāmo sannipati. Tasmim kho pana adhikaraṇe vinicchiyamāne anaggāni 35 c' eva bhassāni jāyanti na c' ekassa bhāsitassa attho viññāyati. Atha kho āyasmā Revato saṃghaṃ nāpesi : Suṇātu me bhante saṃgho. Amhākaṃ imasmim adhikaraṇe vinicchiyamāne anaggāni c' eva bhassāni jāyanti na c' ekassa bhāsitassa attho viññāyati. Yadi



Samghassa pattakallam, samgho imam adhikaranam ubbāhikāya  
vūpasameyya. Cattāro Pācīnake bhikkhū cattāro Pāṭheyyake  
bhikkhū uccini. Pācīnakānam bhikkhūnam āyasmantam ca  
Sabbakāmiṃ āyasmantam ca Sāḷham āyasmantam ca  
5 khujjasobhitam āyasmantam ca Vāsavagāmikam, Pāṭheyyakānam  
bhikkhūnam āyasmantam ca Revatam āyasmantam ca Sambhūtam  
Sāṇavāsīṃ āyasmantam ca Yasam Kākaṇḍakaputtam āyasmantam  
ca Sumanam. Tena kho pana samayena Ajito nāma bhikkhu  
dasavasso samghassa pātimakkhuddesako hoti. Atha kho samgho  
10 āyasmantam pi Ajitam sammanni therānam bhikkhūnam  
āsanapaññāpakam. Atha kho therānam bhikkhūnam etad ahosi :  
Ayaṃ kho Vālikārāmo ramaṇīyo appasaddo appanigghoso. Yan  
nūna mayam Vālikārāme imam adhikaranam vūpasameyyāmā 'ti.  
Atha kho therā bhikkhū Vālikārāmaṃ agamaṃsu tam adhikaranam  
15 vinicchitukāmā.

Atha kho āyasmā Revato samgham nāpesi : Suṇātu me bhante  
samgho. Yadi samghassa pattakallam, aham āyasmantam Sabbakāmiṃ  
vinayam puccheyyan ti. Āyasmā Sabbakāmi samgham nāpesi : Suṇātu  
me āvuso samgho. Yadi samghassa pattakallam, aham Revatena  
20 vinayam puttṭho vissajjeyyan ti. Atha kho āyasmā Revato āyasmantam  
sabbakāmiṃ etad avoca :

Kappati bhante siṅgilonakappo 'ti ? Nāvuso kappatīti. Kattha  
paṭikkhittan ti ? Sāvatthiyā Sutta-vibhaṅge (Pāc. 38) 'ti. Suṇātu me  
bhante samgho. Idam paṭhamam vatthum samghena vinicchitam, iti p'  
25 idam vatthum uddhammam ubbinayam apagata-satthusāsanam, idam  
paṭhamam salākam nikkhipāmi.

Kappati bhante dvaṅgulakappo 'ti ? Nāvuso kappatīti. Kattha  
paṭikkhittan ti ? Rājagahe Sutta-vibhaṅge (Pāc. 37) 'ti. Kim āpajjatīti ?  
Vikālabhojane pācittiyan ti. Suṇātu me bhante samgho. Idam dutiyam  
30 vatthum...idam dutiyam salākam nikkhipāmi.

Kappati bhante gāmantarakappo 'ti ? Nāvuso kappatīti. Kattha  
paṭikkhittan ti ? Sāvatthiyā Sutta-vibhaṅge (Pāc. 35) 'ti. Kim  
āpajjatīti ? Anatirittabhojane pācittiyan ti. Suṇātu me.....idam tatiyam  
salākam nikkhipāmi.

35 Kappati bhante āvāsakappo 'ti ? Nāvuso kappatīti. Kattha  
paṭikkhittan ti ? Rājagahe uposatha-samyutte (*Mahāvagga*, II. 8.3).  
'ti. Kim āpajjatīti ? Vinayātisāre dukkaṭan ti. Suṇātu me.....idam  
catuttham salākam nikkhipāmi.

Kappati bhante anumatikappo 'ti ? Nāvuso kappatīti.



Kattha paṭikkhittan ti ? Campeyyake Vinayavatthusmin (*Mahāvagga*, IX. 3.5) ti. Kiṃ āpajjatīti ? Vinayātisāre dukkaṭan ti. Suṇātu me.....idaṃ pañcamam salākam nikkhipāmi.

Kappati bhante āciṇṇakappo 'ti ? Āvuso ekacco kappati ekacco na kappatīti. Suṇātu me.....idaṃ chaṭṭham salākam nikkhipāmi. 5

Kappati bhante amathitakappo 'ti ? Nāvuso kappatī ti. Kattha paṭikkhittan 'ti ? Sāvattiya Sutta-vibhaṅge (Pāc. 35) 'ti. Kiṃ āpajjatīti ? Anātirittabhōjane pācittiyan ti. Suṇātu me...idaṃ sattamam salākam nikkhipāmi. 10

Kappati bhante jalōgi pātun ti ? Nāvuso kappatīti. Kattha paṭikkhittan ti ? Kosambiyā Sutta-vibhaṅge (Pāc. 51) ti. Kiṃ āpajjatīti ? Surā-meraya-pāne pācittiyan ti. Suṇātu me.....idaṃ aṭṭhamam salākam nikkhipāmi.

Kappati bhante adasakam nisīdanan ti ? Nāvuso kappatīti. 15 Kattha paṭikkhittan ti ? Sāvattiya Sutta-vibhaṅge (Pāc. 89) ti. Kiṃ āpajjatīti ? Chedanake pācittiyan ti. Suṇātu me.....idaṃ navamam salākam nikkhipāmi.

Kappati bhante Jātarūpa-rajatan ti ? Nāvuso kappatīti. Kattha paṭikkhittan ti ? Rājagahe Sutta-vibhaṅge (Nissagg. 18) ti. Kiṃ 20 āpajjatīti ? Jātarūpa-rajata-paṭiggahaṇe pācittiyan ti. Suṇātu me.....idaṃ dasamam salākam nikkhipāmi.

Suṇātu me bhante saṃgho. Imāni dasa vatthūni saṃghena vinicchitāni iti p' imāni Vatthūni uddhammāni ubbinayāni apagata-satthusāsanānīti. Nihatam etaṃ āvuso adhikaraṇam santam 25 vūpasantam suvūpasantam. Api ca mam tvaṃ āvuso saṃgha-majjhe p' imāni dasa vatthūni puccheyyāsi tesam bhikkhūnam saññattiyā 'ti. Atha kho āyasmā Revato āyasmantam Sabbakāmiṃ saṃghamajjhe p' imāni vatthūni pucchi, puṭṭho-puṭṭho āyasmā Sabbakāmi Vissajjesi. 30

Imāya kho pana Vinaya-saṃgītiyā satta-bhikkhusatāni anūnāni anadhikāni ahesum, tasmāyam Vinaya-saṃgīti sattaṣaṭi ti vuccatīti.



## LEGEND OF ASOKA

[ From Samantapāsādikā, Nidāna ]

### CORONATION

Tena kho pana samayena Bindusārassa rañño ekasataputtā  
 5 ahesum. Te sabbe Asoko attanā saddhiṃ ekamātikam Tissakumāram  
 ṭhapetvā ghātesi. Ghātento cattāri vassāni anabhisitto 'va rajjam kāretvā  
 catunnam vassānam accayena Tathāgatassa parinibbānato dvinnam  
 vassasatānam upari atthārasame vasse sakala-Jambudīpe  
 ekarajjābhisekam pāpuṇi. Abhisekānubhāvena c' assa imā rājiddhiyo  
 10 āgatā : mahāpaṭhaviyā heṭṭhā yojanappamāṇe āṇā pavattati, tathā upari  
 ākāse, Anotattadahato atthahi kājehi soḷasa pāniyaghaṭe divase divase  
 devatā āharanti, yato sāsane uppannasaddho hutvā atthaghaṭe  
 bhikkhusamghassa adāsi, dve ghaṭe satthimattānam sahasānam  
 tipitakadharabhikkhūnam, dve ghaṭe aggamahesiyā Asandhimittāya,  
 15 cattāro ghaṭe attanā paribhuñji. Devatā eva Himavante  
 nāgalatādantakaṭṭham nāma atthi siniddham mudukam rasavantam,  
 tam divase divase āharanti, yena rañño ca mahesiyā ca soḷasannaṇ ca  
 nāṭakasahasānam satthimattānaṇ ca bhikkhusahasānam devasikam  
 dantapoṇakiccam nippajjati.

20 Devasikam eva tassa devatā agadāmalakam agadaharītakam  
 suvaṇṇavaṇṇaṇ ca gandharasasampannam ambapakkaṇ ca āharanti.

Tathā Chaddanta-dahato pañcavaṇṇam nivāsanaṇapāpuraṇam  
 pītakavaṇṇam hatthapuñchanapaṭṭakam dibbaṇ ca pānakam āharanti  
 pi nānāgandham devasikam eva pan' assa anuvilepanagandham  
 25 pārupanatthāya asuttamayikam sumanapupphapaṭam mahārahaṇ ca  
 añjanam nāgabhavanato nāgarājāno āharanti.

Chaddanta-dahe ca utthitassa sālino nava vāha-sahasāni divase  
 divase suvā āharanti, musikā nitthusakam karonti, eko pi  
 khaṇḍataṇḍulo na hoti, rañño sabbatthānesu ayam eva taṇḍulo  
 30 paribhogam gacchati. Madhumakkhikā madhum karonti.  
 Kammārasālādīsu acchā kūṭam paharanti. Karavikasakuṇā āgantvā  
 madhurassaram vikūjantā rañño balikammaṇ karonti.

Imāhi iddhīhi samannāgato rājā ekadivasam suvaṇṇasamk-  
 halika-bandhanam pesetvā catunnam Buddhānam adhigatarū-  
 35 padassanam kappāyukam Kālam nāma nāgarājānam ānayitvā



setacchattassa hetthā mahārahe pallaṅke nisīdāpetvā anekasatavaṇṇehi  
jalajathalajapupphehi suvaṇṇapupphehi ca pūjaṃ katvā sabbāl-  
aṅkārapatimaṇḍitehi soḷasahi nāṭakasahashehi samantato parikkhipitvā  
anantañāṇassa tāva me saddhammavaracakkavattino sammā-  
sambuddhassa rūpaṃ imesaṃ akkhīnaṃ āpāthaṃ karohīti vatvā tena 5  
nimmitaṃ sakalasarīre vippakiṇṇapuñṇappabhāvanibbattāsītianuvya-  
ñjana-patimaṇḍitaṃ dvattiṃsamahāpurisalakkhaṇasassirīkatāya  
vikasitakamaluppalapuṇḍarīkapatimaṇḍitaṃ iva salilatalaṃ  
tārāgaṇarasmim̐ jālavisaḍaḍisphuritasobhāsamujjalam iva gaganatalaṃ  
nīlapītalohitāḍibhedavicitravaṇṇaraṃsivinaddhabyāmappabhāparikkhe- 10  
pavilāsītāya sandhyāppabhānurāgainda-dhanuvijjullatāparikkhittam iva  
kanakagiri-sikharaṃ nānāviraḡavimalaketumālāsamujjalitacāru-  
matthakasobhaṃ nayanarasāyanam iva brahmadevamanujanā-  
gayakkhagaṇānaṃ Buddharūpaṃ passanto sattadivasāni akkhipūjaṃ  
nāma akāsi. 15

Rājā kira abhisekaṃ pāpuṇitvā tīṇi yeva saṃvaccharāni  
bāhirakapāsaṇḍaṃ parigaṇhi, catutthe saṃvacchare Buddhasāsane paṣīdi.  
Tassa kira pitā Bindusāro brāhmaṇabhatto ahosi. So brāhmaṇānañ ca  
brāhmaṇajātiya-pāsaṇḍānañ ca paṇḍaraṅga-paribbājakādīnaṃ 20  
saṭṭhisahassamattānaṃ niccabhattaṃ paṭṭhapesi.

Asoka pitarā pavattitaṃ dānaṃ attano antepure tath' eva dadamāno  
ekadivasam̐ sīhapañjare ṭhito te upasamaparibāhirena ācārena bhuñjamāne  
asantindriye avinītairiyāpathe disvā cintesi : Idisaṃ dānaṃ upaparikkhitvā  
yuttaṭṭhāne dātum vaṭṭatīti. Evaṃ cintetvā amacce āha : Gacchatha bhaṇe  
attano attano sādhusammate samaṇabrāhmaṇe antepuraṃ atiharatha dānaṃ 25  
dassāmā 'ti. Amaccā sādhu devā 'ti rañño paṭissutvā te te  
paṇḍaraṅgaparibbājakājīvikam̐ganthādayo ānetvā ime mahārāja amhākaṃ  
arahanto ti āhaṃsu.

Atha rājā antepure uccāvacāni āsanāni paññāpetvā āgacchantū  
'ti vatvā āgatāgate āha : Attano attano patirūpe āsane nisīdathā 'ti. 30  
Te ekacce bhaddapīṭhakesu ekacce phalakapīṭhakesu nisīdiṃsu.  
Taṃ disvā rājā : N' atthi tesam̐ antosāro 'ti ñatvā tesam̐ anurūpaṃ  
khādanīyabhojanīyaṃ datvā uyyojesi. Evaṃ gacchante kāle  
ekadivasam̐ sīhapañjare ṭhito addasa Nigrodhaṃ sāmaṇeraṃ  
rājaṅgaṇena gacchantam̐ dantaṃ guttaṃ santindriyaṃ 35  
iriyāpathasampannaṃ.





## STORY OF NIGRODHA

Ko panāyaṃ Nigrodho nāma Bindusārarañño jeṭṭhaputtassa Sumanarājakumārassa putto. Tatrāyaṃ anupubbikathā : Bindusārarañño kira dubbalakāle yevā Asokakumāro attanā laddhaṃ  
 5 Ujjenirajjaṃ pahāya āgantvā sabbaṃ nagaraṃ attano hatthagataṃ katvā Sumanā rājakumāraṃ aggahesi. Taṃ divasaṃ eva Sumanassa rājakumārassa Sumanā nāma rājadevī paripuṇṇagabbhā ahosi. Sā aññātakavesena nikkhamitvā avidūre aññatarāṃ caṇḍālagāmaṃ sandhāya gacchantī jeṭṭhakacaṇḍālassa gehato avidūre aññatarasmim  
 10 Nigrodharukkhe adhivatthāya devatāya ito ehi Sumaneti vadantiyā saddaṃ sutvā tassā samīpaṃ gatā.

Devatā attano ānubhāvena ekaṃ sālaṃ nimminivā ettha vasāhīti pādāsi. Sā taṃ sālaṃ pāvisi. Gatadivase yeva puttā vijāyī. Sā tassa Nigrodhadevatāya pariggahitattā Nigrodho tv eva nāmaṃ  
 15 akāsi. Jeṭṭhakacaṇḍālo diṭṭhadivasato pabhuti taṃ attano sāmīdhītaṃ maññaṃ nibaddhāvattaṃ paṭṭhapesi. Rājadhītā tattha satta vassāni vasi.

Nigrodhakumāro pi satta vassiko jāto. Tadā Mahāvaruṇatthero nāma eko arahā dāraḥ hetusampadaṃ disvā tattha viharamāno :  
 20 Sattavassiko dāni dāraḥ, kālo naṃ pabbājetun ti cintetvā rājadhītāya ārocāpetvā Nigrodhakumāraṃ pabbājesi. Kumāro khuragge yeva arahattaṃ pāpuṇi. So ekadivasaṃ pāto 'va sarīraṃ jaggetvā ācariyupajjhāyavattaṃ katvā pattacīvaraṃ ādāya mātu upāsikāya gehadvāraṃ gacchāmi nikkhami. Mātu nivesanaṭṭhānaṃ c' assa  
 25 dakkhiṇadvārena nagaraṃ pavisitvā nagaramajjhena gantvā pācīnadvārena nikkhamitvā gantabbaṃ hoti.

Tena ca samayena Asoko dhammarājā pācīnadisābhimukho sīhapañjare caṅkamati. Taṃkhaṇaṃ yeva Nigrodho rājaṅgaṇaṃ sampāpuṇi santindriyo santamānaso yugamattaṃ pekkhamāno. Tena  
 30 vuttaṃ : Ekadivasaṃ sīhapañjare ṭhito addasa Nigrodhaṃ sāmaṇeraṃ rājaṅgaṇena gacchantaṃ dantaṃ guttaṃ santindriyaṃ iriyāpathasampannaṃ ti. Disvā paṇ' assa etad ahosi : Ayaṃ jano sabbo pi vikkhittacitto bhantaṃigapaṭibhāgo, ayaṃ pana dāraḥ avikkhittacitto ativiya c' assa ālokitavilokitaṃ sammiñjanapasāraṇaṃ ca sobhati, addhā etassa  
 35 abbhantare lokuttaradhammo bhavissatīti rañño saha dassanen' eva sāmaṇere cittaṃ paṇīdi pemaṃ saṇṭhahi.

Kasmā. Pubbe pi kire puññakaraṇakāle esa rañño jeṭṭhabhātā vāṇijako ahosi. Vuttaṃ pi c' etaṃ :



Pubbeva sannivāsenā paccuppannahitena vā  
evaṃ taṃ jāyate pemaṃ uppalaṃ va yathodake ti.

Atha rājā sañjātapemo sabahumāno etaṃ sāmaṇeraṃ pakkosathā  
'ti amacce pesesi. Te aticirāyantīti puna dve tayo pesesi turitaṃ  
āgacchatū 'ti. 5

Sāmaṇero attano pakatiyā yeva agamāsi. Rājā patirūpaṃ āsanaṃ  
ñatvā nisīdathā 'ti āha. So ito c' ito ca viloketvā n' atthi dāni aññe  
bhikkhū ti samussitasetacchatthaṃ rājapallaṅkaṃ upasaṃkamitvā  
pattagahaṇatthāya rañño ākāraṃ dassesi. Rājā taṃ pallaṅkasamīpaṃ  
upagacchantam eva disvā cintesi : Ajj' eva dāni ayaṃ sāmaṇero 10  
imassa gehassa sāmiko bhavissatīti.

Sāmaṇero rañño hatthe pattaṃ datvā pallaṅkaṃ abhirūhitvā nisīdi.  
Rājā attano atthāya sampāditam sabbam yāgukhajjakabhattavikatiṃ  
upanāmesi.

Sāmaṇero khādanīyabhojanīyaṃ attano yāpanīyamattam eva 15  
sampaṭicchi. Bhattakiccāvasāne rājā āha : Satthārā tumbhakaṃ dinna  
ovādaṃ jānātha 'ti.

Jānāmi mahārāja ekadesanā 'ti. Tāta mayham pi naṃ kathehīti.  
Sādhu mahārājā 'ti rañño anurūpaṃ Dhammapade appamādavaggaṃ  
anumodanattāya abhāsi. Rājā pana 'appamādo amatapadaṃ pamādo 20  
maccuno padan' ti sutvā va aññātaṃ tāta pariyosāpehīti āha.  
Anumodanāvasāne attha te tāta dhuvabhattāni dammīti āha.  
Sāmaṇero āha : Etāni ahaṃ upajjhāyassa dammi mahārājā 'ti. Ko  
ayaṃ tāta upajjhāyo nāmā 'ti. Vajjāvajjaṃ disvā codetā sāretā  
mahārājā 'ti. Aññāni pi te tāta attha dammīti. Etāni ācariyassa 25  
dammi mahārājā 'ti. Ko ayaṃ tāta ācariyo nāmā 'ti. Imasmim  
sāsane sikkhitabbakadhammesu patitthāpetā mahārājā 'ti. Sādhu  
tāta aññāni pi te attha dammīti. Etāni bhikkhusaṃghassa dammi  
mahārājā 'ti. Ko ayaṃ tāta bhikkhusaṃgho nāmā 'ti. Yaṃ nissāya  
mahārājā amhakaṃ ācariyupajjhāyānañ ca mamañ ca pabbajjā ca 30  
upasampadā cā 'ti. Rājā bhiyyosomattāya tutthacitto āha : Aññāni  
pi te tāta attha dammīti. Sāmaṇero sādhu 'ti sampatichitvā  
punadivase dvattiṃsa bhikkhū gahetvā rājantepuraṃ pavisitvā  
bhattakiccaṃ akāsi. Rājā aññe pi dvattiṃsa bhikkhū tumehi  
saddhim sve bhikkham gaṇhantū 'ti eten' eva upāyena divase 35  
divase vadḍhāpento satthisahassānaṃ brāhmaṇaparibbājakādīnaṃ  
bhattam upacchinditvā anto nivesane satthisahassānaṃ  
bhikkhūnaṃ niccabhattam patthapesi Nigrodhatthere gaten'



eva pasādena. Nigrodhatthero pi rājānaṃ sapaṇisaṃ tisu saraṇesu pañcasu ca silesu patitthāpetvā Buddhasāsane pothujjanikena pasādena acalappasādaṃ katvā patitthāpesi.

- 5 Puna rājā Asokārāmaṃ nāma mahāvihāraṃ kārāpetvā satthisahassānaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ nīcabbhattaṃ patthāpesi. Sakala-Jambudīpe caturāsītiyā nagarasahassesu caturāsīti vihārasahassāni kārāpesi caturāsītisahassacetiyapatimaṇḍitāni dhammen' eva no adhammena.

### ERECTION OF VIHĀRAS.

- 10 Ekadivasam kira rājā Asokārāme mahādānaṃ datvā satthisahassasaṃkhassa bhikkhusaṃghassa majjhe nisajja saṃghaṃ catūhi paccayehi pavāretvā imaṃ pañhaṃ pucchi : Bhante Bhagavatā desitadhammo nāma kittako hotīti. Aṅgato mahārāja navaṅgāni, khandato caturāsītiddhammakkhandaṃ saṃhassānīti. Rājā dhamme  
15 pasīditvā ekamekaṃ dhammakkhandaṃ ekekavihārena pūjessāmīti, ekadivasam eva channavutikoṭi-dhanaṃ vissajjetvā amacce ānāpesi : Etha bhaṇe ekamekasmim nagare ekamekaṃ vihāraṃ kārāpentā caturāsītiyā naṅgara-sahassesu caturāsīti vihārasahassāni kārāpethā 'ti, sayaṇ ca Asokārāme Asokamahāvihāratthāya kammaṃ  
20 patthāpesi.

Samgho Indaguttattheraṃ nāma mahiddhikaṃ mahānubhāvaṃ khīṇāsavaṃ navakammādhītthāyakaṃ adāsi. Thero yaṃ yaṃ kammaṃ na nīttāti taṃ taṃ attano ānubhāvena nīttāpesi. Evaṃ pi tīhi saṃvaccharehi vihāraṃ kammaṃ nīttāpesi.

- 25 Ekadivasam eva sabbanagarehi paṇṇāni āgamimṃsu, amaccā rañño ārocesuṃ : Nīttitāni deva caturāsīti vihārasahassānīti.

Rājā nagare bheriṇ carāpesi : Ito sattannaṃ divasānaṃ accayena vihāramaho bhavissati, sabbe attha sīlaṅgāni samādiyitvā antonaṅgare ca bahinaṅgare ca vihāramahaṃ paṭiyādentū 'ti.

- 30 Tato sattannaṃ divasānaṃ accayena sabbālaṅkāravibhūsitāya anekasatasahassasaṃkhāya caturaṅginīsenāya parivuto devaloke Amaravatiyā rājadhāniyā sirito adhikatarasassirikaṃ viya naṅgaraṃ kātukāmena ussāhajātena mahājanena alaṃkatapaṭiyattaṃ naṅgaraṃ anuvicaranto vihāraṃ gantvā bhikkhusaṃghassa majjhe atthāsi.

- 35 Tasmiṇ ca khaṇe sannipatitā asītibhikkhukoṭiyo ahesuṃ bhikkhunīnaṃ ca channavutisatasahassāni. Tattha khīṇāsavabhikkhū



yeva satasahassasamkhā ahesum. Tesam etad ahosi : Sace rājā attano adhikāram anavasesam passeyya, ativiya Buddhasāsane pasideyyā 'ti.

Tato lokavivaraṇam nāma pāṭihāriyam akāmsu. Rājā Asokārāme ṭhito 'va catuddisā anuvilokento samantato samuddapariyantam 5 Jambudīpam passati caturāsītiṇ ca vihārasahassāni passati ulārāya vihāramahapūjāya virocāmānāni.

### DEDICATION OF MAHINDA AND SAṂGHAMITTĀ TO THE SAṂGHA

So tam vibhūtam passamāno ulārena pītipāmojjena samannāgato, 10 atthi pana aññassa pi kassaci evarūpam pītipāmojjam uppannapubban ti cinto bhikkhusamgham pucchi : Bhante amhākam lokanāthassa dasabalassa sāsane ko mahāpariccāgam pariccaji kassa pariccāgo mahanto 'ti vadantīti. Bhikkhusamgho Moggaliputtatissattherassa bhāram akāsi. Thero āha : Mahārāja dasabalassa sāsane paccayadāyako 15 nāmo tayā sadiso dharamāne pi Tathāgate pi na koci ahosi, tav' eva pariccāgo mahā 'ti. Rājā therassa vacanam sutvā ulārena pītipāmojjena nirantaram phuṭasarīro hutvā cintesi : N'atthi kira mayā sadiso paccayadāyako, mayham kira pariccāgo mahā, aham kira deyyadhammena sasanam paggaṇhāmīti. Kiṃ panāham evam sati 20 sasanassa dāyādo homi na homīti.

Tato bhikkhusamgham pucchi : Bhavāmi nu ko aham bhante sasanassa dāyādo 'ti. Tato Moggaliputtatissatthero rañño idam vacanam sutvā rājaputtassa Mahindassa upanissayasampattim sampassamāno, sace ayam kumāro pabbajissati sasanassa ativiya 25 vuddhi bhavissatīti cintetvā rājānam etad avoca : Na kho mahārāja sasanassa ettāvatā dāyādo hoti, api ca kho paccayadāyako 'ti vā upatthāyako 'ti vā samkham gacchati. Yo pi hi mahārāja paṭhavito yāva brahmalokaparimāṇam paccayarāsim dadeyya so pi sāsane dāyādo 'ti samkham na gacchatīti. Atha kathaṇ carahi bhante 30 sasanassa dāyādo hotīti. Yo hi koci mahārāja aḍḍho vā daliddo vā attano orasam puttam pabbājeti, ayam vuccati mahārāja dāyādo sasanassā 'ti. Evam vutte Asoko rājā. Aham kira evarūpam pariccāgam katvāpi n' eva sasanassa dāyādabhāvam patto ti sāsane dāyādabhāvam patthayamāno ito c' ito ca viloketvā addasa Mahindakumāram 35 avidūre ṭhitam. Disvā pan' assa etad ahosi : Kiñcāpi aham



imaṃ kumāraṃ Tissakumārassa pabbajitakālate pabhūti oparajje patitthāpetukāmo, atha kho oparajjato pi pabbajjā va uttamā 'ti.

Tato kumāraṃ āha : Sakkhissasi tvaṃ tāta pabbajitun ti. Kumāro pana pakatīyāpi Tissakumārassa pabbajitakālate pabhūti  
5 pabbajitukāmo va rañño vacanaṃ sutvā ativiya pāmujjajāto hutvā āha : Pabbajāmi deva maṃ pabbājetvā tumhe sāsane dāyādo hothā 'ti. Tena ca samayena rājadhītā Saṃghamittā pi tasmim yeva thāne thitā hoti tassā ca sāmiko Aggibrahmā nāma kumāro uparājena Tissakumārena saddhim pabbajito hoti. Rājā taṃ disvā  
10 āha : Tvaṃ pi amma pabbajitum sakkhissasīti. Sādu tāta sakkomīti. Rājā puttānaṃ manam labhivā pahaṭṭhacitto bhikkhusaṃghaṃ etad avoca : Bhante ime dārake pabbājetvā maṃ sāsane dāyādaṃ karoṭhā 'ti.

Saṃgho rañño vacanaṃ sampañicchitvā kumāraṃ  
15 Moggaliputtatissattherena upajjhāyena Mahādevattherena ca ācariyena pabbājesi, Majjhantikattherena ācariyena upasampādesi. Tadā kira kumāro paripuṇṇavāsivasso va hoti. So tasmim yeva upasampadāsīmāmaṇḍale saha paṭisambhidāhi arahattaṃ pāpuṇi. Saṃghamittāya pi rājadhītāya ācariyā Āyupālitttherī nāma upajjhāyā  
20 pana Dhammapālitttherī nāma ahosi.

Tadā Saṃghamittā atthārassa vassāni hoti. Taṃ pabbajitamattaṃ tasmim yeva sīmāmaṇḍale sikkhāya patitthāpesum. Ubhinnaṃ pabbajitakāle rājā chavassābhiseko hoti.

Atha Mahindatthero upasampannakālate pabhūti attano  
25 upajjhāyass' eva santike dhammañ ca vinayañ ca pariyāpuṇanto dve pi saṃgītiyo ārūḷhaṃ tipitakasamgaḥitaṃ saṭṭhakathaṃ sabbatheravādaṃ tiṇṇaṃ vassānaṃ abbhantare uggahetvā attano upajjhāyassa antevāsikānaṃ saḥassamattānaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ pāmokkho ahosi.

### 30 DISSENSION IN THE SAṂGHA

Tadā Asoko dhammarājā navavassābhiseko hoti. Rañño pana atthavassābhisekakāle yeva Kontiputtatissatthero vyādhīpaṭīkammatthaṃ bhikkhācāravattena āhiṇḍanto pasatamattaṃ sappim alabhitvā  
35 vyādhībalena parikkhīṇāyusaṃkhāro bhikkhusaṃghaṃ appamādena ovaditvā ākāse pallaṅkena nisīditvā tejodhātum samāpajjitvā parinibbāyi. Rājā taṃ pavattiṃ sutvā therassa sakkāraṃ katvā, mayi nāma rajjaṃ kārente evaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ paccayā dullabhā 'ti



nagarassa catūsu dvāresu pokkharāṇiyo kārāpetvā bhesajjassa pūrāpetvā dāpesi.

Tena kira samayena Pāṭaliputtassa catusu dvāresu cattāri sataśahassāni sabhāyaṃ satisahassan ti divase divāse pañca sataśahassāni rañño uppajjanti, tato rājā Nigrodhattherassa devasikaṃ sataśahassaṃ vissajjesi, Buddhassa cetiye gandhamālādīhi pūjanatthāya sataśahassaṃ, dhammassa sataśahassaṃ, taṃ dhammadharānaṃ bahussutānaṃ catupaccayatthāya upanīyati, saṃghassa sataśahassaṃ, catūsu dvāresu bhesajjatthāya sataśahassaṃ. Evaṃ sāsane ulāro lābhasakkāro nibbatti. Titthiyā parihīnalābhasakkārā antamaso ghāsacchādanam pi alabhantā lābhasakkāraṃ patthayamānā sāsane pabbajitvā sakāni sakāni dīṭṭhigatāni ayaṃ dhammo ayaṃ vinayo 'ti dīpentī. Pabbajjaṃ alabhamānāpi sayam eva muṇḍetvā kāsāyāni vatthāni acchādetvā vihāresu vicarantā uposatham pi pavāraṇam pi saṃghakammam pi gaṇakammam pi pavisanti. Bhikkhū tehi saddhiṃ uposatham na karonti.

Tadā Moggaliputtatissatthero, uppannaṃ dāni idaṃ adhikaraṇaṃ, taṃ na cirass' eva kakkhalaṃ bhavissati, na kho paṇ' etaṃ sakkā imesaṃ majjhe vasantena vūpasametun ti Mahindattherassa gaṇaṃ niyyādetvā attano phāsukavihārena viharitukāmo Ahogaṅgāpabbataṃ agamāsi.

Te pi kho titthiyā bhikkhusaṃghena dhammena vinayena satthusāsane niggayhamānāpi dhammavinayānulomāya paṭipattiyaṃ asandhahantā anekarūpaṃ sāsanaṃ abbudaṇ ca malaṇ ca kaṇṭakaṇ ca samuṭṭhāpesuṃ. Keci aggim paricaranti, keci pañcātape tappanti, keci ādiccaṃ anuparivattanti, keci dhammaṇ ca vinayaṇ ca vobhindissāmā 'ti paggaṇhimsu.

Tadā bhikkhusaṃgho na tehi saddhiṃ uposatham vā pavāraṇaṃ vā akāsi. Asokārāme satta vassāni uposatho upacchijji, Rañño pi etaṃ atthaṃ ārocesuṃ. Rājā ekaṃ amaccaṃ āṇāpesi, vihāraṃ gantvā adhikaraṇaṃ vūpasametvā uposatham kārāpehīti. Amacco rājānaṃ paṭipucchituṃ avisahanto aññe amacce upasaṃkamitvā āha : Rājā maṃ vihāraṃ gantvā adhikaraṇaṃ vūpasametvā uposatham kārāpehīti paṇiṇi. Kathan nu kho adhikaraṇaṃ vūpasamatīti. Te āhaṃsu : Mayaṃ evaṃ sallakkhema : Yathā nāma paccantaṃ vūpasamentaṃ core ghātenti evaṃ evaṃ ye uposatham na karonti te mārāpetukāmo rājā bhavissatīti.

Atha so amacco vihāraṃ gantvā bhikkhusaṃghaṃ sannipādetvā āha : Ahaṃ raññā uposatham kārāpehīti pesito, karotha dāni





bhante uposathan ti. Bhikkhū : Na mayam titthiyehi saddhim uposatham karomā 'ti āhamso. Amacco therāsanato paṭṭhāya asinā sīsāni pātetum āraddho.

Addasā kho Tissatthero tam amaccam tathā vipaṭipannam.

5

## STORY OF TISSAKUMĀRA

Tissatthero nāma nā yo vā so vā, rañño ekamātiko bhātā Tissakumāro nāma. Tam kira rājā pattābhiseko oparajje ṭhapesi, so ekadivasam vanacāram gato addasa mahantam migasamgham cittāya kīlikāya kīlantam.

10 Disvā tassa etad ahosi : Ime tāva tiṇabhakkhā migā evam kīlanti, ime pana samaṇā rājakule paṇītāni bhojanāni bhuñjitvā mudukāsu seyyāsu sayamānā kīva nāma kīlikam na kīlissantīti. So tato āgantvā imam attano vitakkam rañño ārocesi.

15 Rājā : atṭhāne kukkucāyitam kumārena, handa nam evam saññāpessāmīti ekadivasam kenaci kāraṇena kuddho viya hutvā ehi sattadivase rajjam sampaṭiccha, tato tam ghāteṣṣāmīti maraṇabhayena tajjetvā tam attham saññāpesi. So kira kumāro sattame maṃ divase māressantīti na cittarūpam nahāyi, na bhuñji, na supi, ativiya lūkhasarīro ahosi.

20 Tato nam rājā pucchi : Kissa tvam evarūpo jāto 'ti. Maraṇabhayena devā 'ti. Are tvam nāma paricchinnamaraṇam sampassamāno vissattho na kīlasi, bhikkhū assāsapassāsupanibaddham maraṇam pekkhamānā katham kīlissantīti. Tato pabhuti kumāro sāsane pasīdi.

25 So puna ekadivasam migavam nikkhamitvā araṇṇe anuvicaramāno addasa. Yonakamahādhammarakkhitattheram aññatarena hatthināgena sālasākhā gahetvā vijayamānam nisinnam. Disvā pāmujjajāto cintesi : Kadā nu kho aham pi ayam mahātthero viya pabbajeyyam, siyā nu kho so divaso ti.

30 Thero tassa ajjhāsayam veditvā tassa passantass' eva ākāse uppatitvā Asokārāme pokkharāṇiyā udakathale ṭhatvā cīvaraṇ ca uttarāsaṅgaṇ ca ākāse laggetvā nahāyitum āraddho. Kumāro therassānubhāvam disvā ativiya pasanno, ajj' eva pabbajissāmīti nivattitvā rañño ārocesi : Pabbajissām' aham devā 'ti.

35 Rājā anekappakāram yācitvā tam nivattetum asakkonto Asokārāmagamanīyam maggam alaṅkārapetvā kumāram chaṇavesam gāhāpetvā alaṅkatāya senāya parivārāpetvā vihāram nesi.



Yuvarājā kira pabbajissatīti sutvā bahubhikkhū pattacīvarāni paṭiyādesuṃ, kumāro padhānagharaṃ gantvā Mahādhammara-kkhitattherass' eva santike pabbaji saddhiṃ purisasatasahassena. Kumārassa pana anupabbajitānaṃ gaṇanaparicchedo n' atthi.

Kumāro rañño catuvassābhisekakāle pabbajito. Ath' añño pi rañño 5  
bhāgineyyo Saṃghamittāya sāmiko Aggibrahmā nāma kumāro atthi. Saṃghamittā tassa ekaṃ eva puttāṃ vijāyi.

So pi, yuvarājā pabbajito ti sutvā rājānaṃ upasaṃkamitvā ahaṃ pi deva pabbajissāmīti yāci. Pabbaja tātā 'ti ca raññā anuññāto taṃ divasaṃ eva pabbaji. Evam anupabbajita ulāravibhavena khattiyajātena 10  
rañño kaniṭṭhabhātā Tissatthero 'ti viññeyyo.

### RECEPTION OF MOGGALIPUTTA TISSA.

So taṃ amaccaṃ tathā vipphaṇṇaṃ disvā cintesi : Na rājā there māretuṃ paṇeyya, addhā imass' ev' etaṃ amaccassa duggahitaṃ bhavissatīti gantvā sayāṃ tassa āsanne āsane nisīdi. 15

So therāṃ sañjānitvā satthaṃ nipātetuṃ avisahanto gantvā rañño ārocesi : Ahaṃ deva uposathaṃ kātuṃ anicchantānaṃ ettakānaṃ nāma bhikkhūnaṃ sīsāni pātesuṃ, atha ayyassa Tissattherassa paṭipāṭi sampattā, kinti karomīti.

Rājā sutvā 'va : Are kiṃ pana tvaṃ mayā bhikkhū ghātetuṃ 20  
pesito ti, tāvad ev' assa sarīre uppannadāho hutvā vihāraṃ gantvā there bhikkhū pucchi : Ayaṃ bhante amacco mayā anāṇatto va evaṃ akāsi. Kassa nu kho iminā pāpena bhavitabban ti.

Ekacce therā ayaṃ tava vacanena akāsi, tuyh' etaṃ pāpan ti āhaṃsu. Ekacce ubhinnaṃ pi vo etaṃ pāpan ti āhaṃsu. Ekacce evaṃ 25  
āhaṃsu : Kiṃ pana te mahārāja atthi cittaṃ ayaṃ gantvā bhikkhū ghātetū 'ti. N' atthi bhante kusalādhippāyo ahaṃ pesesiṃ samaggo bhikkhusaṃgho uposathaṃ karotū 'ti. Sace tvaṃ Kusalādhippāyo, n' atthi tuyhaṃ pāpaṃ, amaccass' ev' etaṃ pāpan ti.

Rājā dvelhakajāto āha : Atthi nu kho bhante koci bhikkhu 30  
mam' etaṃ dvelhakaṃ chinditvā sāsanaṃ paggaḥetūṃ samattho 'ti. Atthi mahārāja Moggaliputtatissatthero nāma, so te imaṃ dvelhakaṃ chinditvā sāsanaṃ paggaṇhitūṃ somattho 'ti. Rājā tadah' eva cattāro dhammakathike ekekaṃ bhikkhusahassa-parivāraṃ cattāro ca amacce ekekaṃ purisasahassaparivāraṃ, therāṃ 35  
gaṇhitvā āgacchathā 'ti, pesesi.

Te gantvā, rājā pakkosatīti āhaṃsu. Thero nāgañchi, dutiyaṃ



- pi kho rājā attha dhammakathike attha ca amacce  
sahassasahassaparivāre yeva pesesi, rājā bhante pakkosatīti vatvā  
gaṇhitvā 'va āgacchathā 'ti. Te tath' eva āhaṃsu. Dutiyam pi thero  
nāgañchi. Rājā there pucchi : Aham bhante dvikkhattum pañim,  
5 kasmā thero nāgacchatīti. Rājā pakkosatīti vuttattā mahārāja  
nāgacchatīti. Evaṃ pana vutte āgaccheyya : Sāsanam bhante osīdati,  
amhākam sāsanam paggaṇhanatthāya sahāyakā hothā 'ti. Atha rājā  
tathā vatvā soḷasa dhammakathike soḷasa ca amacce  
sahassasahassaparivāre pesesi, bhikkhū ca paṭipucchi : Mahallako  
10 nu kho bhante thero daharo nu kho 'ti. Mahallako mahārājā 'ti.  
Vayham vā sivikam vā abhirūhissati bhante 'ti. Nābhirūhissati  
mahārājā 'ti. Kuhiṃ bhante thero vasatīti. Upari Gaṅgāya mahārājā  
'ti. Rājā āha : Tena hi bhaṇe nāvāsaṃghāṭam bandhitvā tattha  
theram nisīdāpetvā dvīsu ca tīresu ārakkham saṃvidhāya theram  
15 ānethā 'ti. Bhikkhū ca amaccā ca therassa santikam gantvā rañño  
sāsanam ārocesum. Thero sutvā ayam kho aham mūlato paṭṭhāya  
sāsanam paggaṇhissāmīti pabbajito 'mhi, ayam dāni me so kālo  
anupatto ti cammakhaṇḍam gaṇhitvā 'va utthahi. Atha thero sve  
Pāṭaliputtam sampāpuṇissatīti rattibhāge rājā supinam addasa.  
20 Evarūpo supino ahosi : Sabbaseto hatthināgo āgantvā rājānam sīsato  
paṭṭhāya parāmasitvā dakkhiṇahatthe aggahesi. Punadivase rājā  
supinajjhāyake pucchi : Mayā evarūpo supino diṭṭho, kiṃ me  
bhavissatīti. Eko taṃ mahārāja samaṇanāgo dakkhiṇahatthe  
gaṇhissatīti. Atha rājā tāvad eva thero āgato ti sutvā Gaṅgātīram  
25 gantvā nadim otarivā abbhuggacchanto jānumatte udake theram  
sampāpuṇitvā therassa nāvāto otarantassa hattham adāsi. Thero  
rājānam dakkhiṇahatthe aggahesi. Taṃ disvā asiggāhā therassa  
sīsam pātesāmā 'ti. kosito asim abbāhiṃsu. Kasmā, etaṃ kira  
cārittam rājakulesu yo rājānam hatthe gaṇhāti tassa asinā sīsam  
30 pātetabban ti. Rājā chāyam yeva disvā āha : Pubbe pi aham  
bhikkhūsu viruddhakāraṇā assāsam na vindāmi, mā kho thero  
virajjhithā 'ti. Thero pana kasmā rājānam hatthe aggahesīti. Yasmā  
raññā pañham pucchanatthāya pakkosāpito, tasmā antevāsiko me  
ayan ti aggahesi. rājā theram attano uyyānam netvā bāhirato  
35 tikkhattum parivārāpetvā ārakkham ṭhapetvā sayam eva therassa  
pāde dhovivā telena makkhetvā therassa santike nisīditvā, paṭibalo  
nu kho thero mama kaṅkham chinditvā upannam adhikaranam  
vūpasametvā sāsanam paggaṇhitun ti vīmaṃsanatthāya, aham  
bhante ekam paṭihāriyam daṭṭhukāmo 'ti āha. Kataram paṭihāriyam



datthukāmo 'si mahārāja 'ti. Paṭhavikampanam bhante 'ti. Sakalapāṭhavikampanam datthukāmo 'si mahārāja padesa-pāṭha-  
 vikampanam ti. Kataram pan' ettha bhante dukkaran ti. Kin nu  
 kho mahārāja kamsapātiyā udakapunnāya sabbam udakam  
 kampetum dukkaram udāhu upaḍḍhan ti. Upaḍḍham bhante ti. 5  
 Evam eva kho mahārāja padesa-pāṭhavikampanam dukkaran ti. Tena  
 hi bhante padesa-pāṭhavikampanam passissāmā 'ti. Tena hi mahārāja  
 samantato yojane yojane puratthimāya disāya ekena cakkena sīmam  
 akkamitvā ratho tiṭṭhatu, dakkhiṇāya disāya dvīhi pādehi sīmam  
 akkamitvā asso tiṭṭhatu, pacchimāya disāya ekena pādena sīmam 10  
 akkamitvā purisa tiṭṭhatu, uttarāya disāya upaḍḍhabhāgena sīmam  
 akkamitvā ekā udakapātī tiṭṭhatū 'ti. Rājā tathā kārapesi. Thero  
 abhiññāpādakam catutthajjhānam samāpajjitvā vuṭṭhāya, rājā  
 passatū 'ti yojanappamāṇam paṭhavicalanam adhiṭṭhahi.  
 Puratthimāya disāya rathassa anto sīmāya ṭhito 'va cakkapādo 15  
 cali, itaro no cali, evam dakkhiṇapacchimadisāsu assapurisānam  
 anto sīmāya ṭhitapādā evo calimsu upaḍḍhupadḍham sarīraṇ ca,  
 uttarāya disāya udakapātiyāpi anto sīmāya ṭhitam  
 upaḍḍhabhāgaṭhitam eva udakam cali, avasesam niccalam ahosīti.  
 Rājā tam pāṭihāriyam disvā sakkhissati dāni thero sāsanam 20  
 paggaṇhitun ti niṭṭham gantvā attano kukkucam pucchi : Aham  
 bhante ekaccam amaccam vihāram gantvā adhikaraṇam vūpasametvā  
 uposatham kārehīti pahiṇim, so vihāram gantvā ettake bhikkhūjīvitā  
 voropesi. Etam pāpam kassa hotīti. Kiṃ pana te mahārāja atthi  
 cittam ayam vihāram gantvā bhikkhū ghātetū 'ti. N' atthi bhante. 25  
 Sace te mahārāja n' atthi evarūpam cittam, n'atthi tuyham pāpan  
 ti. Atha thero rājānam etam attham iminā suttana saññāpesi :  
 Cetanāham bhikkhave kammaṃ vādāmi, cetayitvā kammaṃ karoti  
 kāyena vācā manasā 'ti. Tam eva attham paridīpetum  
 Tittirajātakam āhari : Atīte mahārāja Dīpakatittiro tāpasam pucchi : 30  
 nātako no nisinno 'ti bahu āgacchati jano,  
 paṭiccekammaṃ phusati, tasmim me saṅkati mano 'ti.

Tāpaso āha : Atthi pana te cittam mama saddena ca  
 rūpadassanena ca āgantvā ete pakkhino bajjhantu vā haññantu vā 'ti.  
 N' atthi bhante 'ti tittiro āha. Tato nam tāpaso paññāpesi : Sace te n' 35  
 atthi cittam, n' atthi pāpam, cetayantam eva hi kammaṃ phusati  
 nācetayantam

na paṭiccekammaṃ phusati mano ce na pādussati  
 appossukkassa bhadrassa na pāpam upalimpati.



## TATIYA SAṂGHA.

- Evam thero rājānaṃ saññāpetvā tatth' eva rājuyyāne satta  
divasāni vasanto rājānaṃ samayaṃ uggaṇhāpesi. Rājā sattame divase  
Asokārāme bhikkhusaṃghaṃ sannipātāpetvā sāṇipākāraṃ parikkhi  
5 pāpetvā sāṇipākārantare nisinno ekaladdhike ekaladdhike bhikkhū  
ekato ekato kāretvā ekamekaṃ bhikkhusamūhaṃ pakkosāpetvā pucchi :  
Kimvādī sammāsambuddho 'ti. Tato sassatavādino sassatavādīti  
āhaṃsu, ekaccasassatikā antānantikā amarāvikkhepikā adhiccasamu-  
ppattikā saññīvādā asaññīvādā nevasaññīnāsaññīvādā ucchedavādā  
10 dīṭṭhadhammanibbānavādā 'ti āhaṃsu. Rājā paṭhamam eva samayassa  
uggahitattā, na ime bhikkhū aññatitthiyā ime 'ti ñatvā tesam setakāni  
vatthāni datvā upapabbājesi. Te sabbe pi saṭṭhisahassā ahesuṃ. Ath'  
aññe bhikkhū pakkosāpetvā pucchi : Kimvādī bhante  
sammāsambuddho 'ti. Vibhajjavādī mahārājā 'ti. Evam vutte rājā  
15 theram pucchi : Vibhajjavādī bhante sammāsambuddho 'ti. Āma  
mahārājā 'ti. Tato rājā : Suddhaṃ dāni bhante sāsanaṃ, karotu  
bhikkhusaṃgho uposathan ti ārakkhaṃ datvā nagaraṃ pāvisi.  
Samaggo saṃgho sannipatitvā uposathaṃ akāsi. Tasmim sannipāte  
saṭṭhi bhikkhusatasahassāni ahesuṃ. Tasmim samāgame  
20 Moggaliputtatissatthero parappavādaṃ maddamāno Kathāvatth-  
uppakaraṇaṃ abhāsi. Tato saṭṭhisatasahassasaṃkheyyesu bhikkhūsu  
uccinitvā tipīṭakapariyattidharānaṃ pabhinnapaṭisambhidānaṃ  
tevijjādibhedānaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ sahasaṃ ekaṃ gahetvā yathā  
Mahākassapatthero ca Kākaṇḍakaputto Yasatthero ca dhammañ ca  
25 vinayañ ca saṃgāyimsu, evam eva dhammañ ca vinayañ ca  
saṃgāyanto sabbam sāsanaṃ malam visodhetvā tatiyasamgītiṃ akāsi.  
Saṃgītipariyosāne anekappakāraṃ paṭhavi akampittha. Ayaṃ saṃgīti  
navahi māsehi niṭṭhitā yā loke.

- Katā bhikkhusahassena tasmā sahasikā ti ca  
30 purimā dve upādāya tatiyā 'ti ca vuccatīti.

ayaṃ tatiyasamgīti.



## ĀCARIYA-PARAMPARĀ

Ettāvata ca kenābhatan ti etassa pañhassa vissajjanattham  
yad avocumhā : Jambudīpe tāva Upālitttheram ādiṃ katvā  
ācariyaparamparāya yāva tatiyasamgīti tāva ābhatam, tatrāyam  
ācariyaparamparā :

5

Upāli Dāsako c' eva Sonako Siggavo tathā,  
Tisso Moggaliputto ca pañc' ete vijitāvino,  
paramparāya vinayam dīpe Jambusirivhaye  
acchijjamānam ānesum tatiyo yāva samgaho 'ti.

tass' attho ettāvata pakāsito hoti.

10

Tatiyasamgahato pana uddham imam dīpam Mahindādīhi  
ābhatam, Mahindato uggahetvā kañci kalam Ariṭṭhattherādīhi  
ābhatam, tato yāva ajjatanā tesam yeva antevāsikaparamparā-  
bhūtāya ācariyaparamparāya ābhatan ti veditabbam. Yathāhu  
porāṇā :

15

Tato Mahindo Itthiyo Uttiyo Sambalo pi ca  
Bhadda nāmo ca paṇḍito  
ete nāgā mahāpaññā Jambudīpā idhāgatā |  
vinayam te vācayimṣu piṭakam Tambapañṇiyā  
nikāye pañca vācesum satta c' eva pakāraṇe. |  
tato Ariṭṭho medhāvī Tissadatto ca paṇḍito  
visārado Kālasumano thero ca Dīghanāmako |

20

Dīghasumano ca paṇḍito punar eva  
Kālasumano Nāgathero ca Buddharakkhito |  
Tissatthero ca medhāvī Devatthero ca paṇḍito, |  
punar eva Sumano medhāvī vinaye ca visārado,  
bahussuto Cūlanāgo gajo 'va duppadhamṣiyo, |  
Dhammapālināmo ca Rohaṇe sādhipūjito,  
Tassa sisso mahāpañño Khemanāmo tipetako |  
dīpe tārakarājā 'va paññāya atirocatha.

30

Upatisso ca medhāvī Phussadevo mahākathi, |  
punar eva Sumano medhāvī Phussanāmo bahussuto  
mahākathi Mahāsīvo piṭake sabbatthakovido,  
punar eva Upāli medhāvī vinaye ca visārado,  
Mahānāgo mahāpañño saddhammavamsakovido, |  
punar eva Sahayo medhāvī piṭake sabbatthakovido,  
Tissatthero ca medhāvī Vinaye ca visārado, |

35



tassa sisso mahāpaṇṇo Pupphanāmo bahussuto  
 sāsanam anurakkhanto Jambudīpe patitthito. |  
 Cūlābhayo ca medhāvī vinaye ca visārado  
 Tissatthero ca medhāvī saddhammavaṃsakovido |  
 5 Cūladevo ca medhāvī vinaye ca visārado  
 Sīvattthero ca medhāvī vinaye ca sabbatthakovido, |  
 ete nāgā mahāpaṇṇā vinayaṇṇu maggakovidā  
 vinayam dīpe pakāsesum piṭakam Tambapaṇṇiyā 'ti.

Tatrāyam ānupubbikathā :

10

### DESPATCH OF MISSIONS

Moggaliputtatissatthero kira imam tatiyam  
 dhammasaṃgītiṃ katvā evaṃ cintesi : Kattha nu kho anāgate  
 sāsanam suppatitthitam bhavēyyā 'ti. Ath' assa upaparikkhato  
 etad ahosi : paccantimesu kho janapadesu suppatitthitam  
 15 bhavissatī ti. So tesam tesam bhikkhūnam bhāram katvā te te  
 bhikkhū tattha tattha pesesi. Majjhantikattheram  
 Kasmīragandhāraraṭṭham pesesi, tvaṃ etaṃ raṭṭham gantvā ettha  
 sāsanam patitthāpehīti. Mahādevattheram tath' eva vatvā  
 Mahisakamaṇḍalam pesesi, Rakkhitattheram Vanavāsīm,  
 20 Yonakadhammarakkhitattheram Aparantakam, Mahādhammara-  
 kkhitattheram Mahāraṭṭham, Mahārakkhitattheram Yonakalokam,  
 Majjhimattheram Himavantapadesabhāgam, Sonakattheraṇ ca  
 Uttarattheraṇ ca Suvāṇṇabhūmiṃ, attano saddhivihārikam  
 Mahindattheram Iddhiyattherena Uttiyattherena Sambalattherena  
 25 Bhaddasālattherena ca saddhiṃ Tambapaṇṇidīpam pesesi, tumhe  
 Tambapaṇṇidīpam gantvā ettha sāsanam patitthāpethā 'ti. Sabbe  
 pi taṃ taṃ disābhāgam gacchantā attapaṇcamā agamaṃsu,  
 paccantimesu janapadesu pañcavaggo gaṇo alam upasampa-  
 dakammāyā 'ti maññamānā.





## DHAMMAHADAYAVIBHAṄGO.

Kati khandhā, kati āyatanāni, kati dhātuyo, kati saccāni, kati indriyāni, kati hetū, kati āhārā, kati phassā, kati vedanā, kati saññā, kati cetanā, kati cittāni ?

Pañcakkhandhā, dvādasāyatanāni, aṭṭhārasa dhātuyo, cattāri saccāni, 5  
bāvīsatindriyāni, nava hetū, cattāro āhārā, satta phassā, satta vedanā, satta saññā, satta cetanā, satta cittāni.

Tattha katame pañcakkhandhā ? Rūpakkhando, vedanākkhando, saññākkhando, saṃkhārakkhando, viññāṇakkhando :

ime vuccanti pañcakkhandhā. 10

Tattha katamāni dvādasāyatanāni ? Cakkhāyatanam rūpāyatanam, sotāyatanam, saddāyatanam, ghānāyatanam, gandhāyatanam, jivhāyatanam, rasāyatanam, kāyāyatanam, phoṭṭhabbāyatanam, manāyatanam, dhammāyatanam :

imāni vuccanti dvādasāyatanāni. 15

Tattha katamā aṭṭhārasa dhātuyo ?

Cakkhudhātu rūpadhātu cakkhuviññāṇadhātu, sotadhātu saddadhātu sotaviññāṇadhātu, ghānadhātu gandhadhātu ghānaviññāṇadhātu, jivhadhātu rasadhātu jivhāviññāṇadhātu, kāyadhātu phoṭṭhabbadhātu kāyaviññāṇadhātu, manodhātu dhammadhātu 20  
manoviññāṇadhātu :

imāni vuccanti aṭṭhārasa dhātuyo.

Tattha katamāni cattāri saccāni ? Dukkhasaccam, samudayasaccam, maggasaccam, nirodhasaccam :

imāni vuccanti cattāri saccāni. 25

Tattha katamāni bāvīsatindriyāni ?

Cakkhundriyam, sotindriyam, ghānindriyam, jivhindriyam, kāyindriyam, manindriyam, itthindriyam, purisindriyam, jīvitindriyam, sukhindriyam, dukkhindriyam, somanassindriyam, domanassindriyam, upekhindriyam, saddhindriyam, viriyindriyam, satindriyam, 30  
samādhindriyam, paññindriyam, anaññātāññassāmītiindriyam, aññindriyam, aññātāvindriyam :

imāni vuccanti bāvīsatindriyāni.

Tattha katame nava hetū ?

Tayo kusalahetū, tayo akusalahetū, tayo avyākatahetū. 35

Tattha katame tayo kusalahetū ?

Alobho kusalahetu adoso kusalahetu amoho kusalahetu :  
ime tayo kusalahetū.





Tattha katame tayo akusalahetū ?

Lobho akusalahetu doso akusalahetu moho akusalahetu : ime tayo akusalahetū.

Tattha katame tayo avyākatahetū ?

5 Kusalānaṃ dhammānaṃ vipākato kiriyāvyākatesu vā dhammesu alobho adoso amoho : ime tayo avyākatahetū.

Ime vuccanti nava hetū.

Tattha katame cattāro āhārā ? Kabaḷimkāro āhāro, phassāhāro, manosañcetanāhāro, viññāṇāhāro :

10 ime vuccanti cattāro āhārā.

Tattha katame satta phassā ? Cakkhusamphasso, sotasamphasso, ghānasamphasso, jivhāsamphasso, kāyasamphasso, manodhātusamphasso, manoviññāṇadhātusamphasso :

ime vuccanti satta phassā.

15 Tattha katamā satta vedanā ?

Cakkhusamphassajā vedanā, sotasamphassajā vedanā, ghānasamphassajā vedanā, jivhāsamphassajā vedanā, kāyasamphassajā vedanā, manodhātusamphassajā vedanā, manoviññāṇadhātusamphassajā vedanā :

20 imā vuccanti satta vedanā.

Tattha katamā satta saññā ?

Cakkhusamphassajā saññā, sotasamphassajā saññā, ghānasamphassajā saññā, jivhāsamphassajā saññā, kāyasamphassajā saññā, manodhātusamphassajā saññā, manoviññāṇadhātusamphassajā

25 saññā :

imā vuccanti satta saññā.

Tattha katamā satta cetanā ?

Cakkhusamphassajā cetanā, sotasamphassajā cetanā, ghānasamphassajā cetanā, jivhāsamphassajā cetanā, kāyasamphassajā cetanā, manodhātusamphassajā cetanā, manoviññāṇadhātusamphassajā

30 cetanā :  
imā vuccanti satta cetanā.

Tattha katamāni satta cittāni ?

Cakkhuviññāṇaṃ, sotaviññāṇaṃ, ghānaviññāṇaṃ, jivhāviññāṇaṃ, kāyaviññāṇaṃ, manodhātu, manoviññāṇadhātu :

35 imāni vuccanti satta cittāni

Kāmadhātuyā kati khandhā...pe...kati cittāni ? kāmadhātuyā pañcakkhandhā, dvādasāyatanāni, aṭṭhārasa dhātuyo,





tīṇi saccāni, bāvīsatiṇḍriyāni, nava hetū, cattāro āhārā, satta phassā, satta vedanā, satta saññā, satta cetanā, satta cittāni.

Tattha katame kāmadhātuyā pañcakkhandhā ?

Rūpakkhandho pe...viññāṇakkhandho : ime vuccanti kāmadhātuyā pañcakkhandhā. 5

Tattha katamāni kāmadhātuyā dvādasāyatanāni ?

Cakkhāyatanam rūpāyatanam...pe...manāyatanam dhammāyatanam: imāni vuccanti kāmadhātuyā dvādasāyatanāni.

Tattha katamā kāmadhātuyā aṭṭhārassa dhātuyo ?

Cakkhudhātu rūpadhātu cakkhuviññāṇadhātu...pe...manodhātu dhammadhātu manoviññāṇadhātu : imā vuccanti kāmadhātuyā aṭṭhārassa dhātuyo. 10

Tattha katamāni kāmadhātuyā tīṇi saccāni ?

Dukkhasaccam samudayasaccam maggasaccam : imāni vuccanti kāmadhātuyā tīṇi saccāni. 15

Tattha katamāni kāmadhātuyā bāvīsatiṇḍriyāni ?

Cakkhundriyam...pe...aññindriyam aññātāvindriyam : imāni vuccanti kāmadhātuyā bāvīsatiṇḍriyāni.

Tattha katame kāmadhātuyā nava hetū ?

Tayo kusalahetū tayo akusalahetū tayo avyākatahetū : ime vuccanti kāmadhātuyā nava hetū. 20

Tattha katame kāmadhātuyā cattāro āhārā ? Kabaḷimkāro āhāro phassāhāro manosañcetanāhāro viññāṇāhāro : ime vuccanti kāmadhātuyā cattāro āhārā.

Tattha katame kāmadhātuyā satta phassā ? 25

Cakkhusamphasso...pe...manoviññāṇadhātusamphasso : ime vuccanti kāmadhātuyā satta phassā.

Tattha katamā kāmadhātuyā satta vedanā...satta saññā....satta cetanā...satta cittāni ? Cakkhuviññāṇam...pe...manodhātu manoviññāṇadhātu: imāni vuccanti kāmadhātuyā satta cittāni. 30

Rūpadhātuyā kati khandhā...pe...kati cittāni ?

Rūpadhātuyā pañcakkhandhā, cha āyatanāni, nava dhātuyo, tīṇi saccāni, cūddasindriyāni, aṭṭha hetū, tayo āhārā, cattāro phassā, catasso vedanā, catasso saññā, catasso cetanā, cattāri cittāni.

Tattha katame rūpadhātuyā pañcakkhandhā ? 35

Rūpakkhandho...pe...viññāṇakkhandho : ime vuccanti rūpadhātuyā pañcakkhandhā.

Tattha katamāni rūpadhātuyā cha āyatanāni ?

Cakkhāyatanam rūpāyatanam sotāyatanam saddāyatanam



manāyatanam dhammāyatanam : imāni vuccanti rūpadhātuyā cha āyatanāni.

Tattha katamā rūpadhātuyā nava dhātuyo ?

5 Cakkhudhātu rūpadhātu cakkhuviññāṇadhātu sotadhātu saddadhātu sotaviññāṇadhātu manodhātu dhammadhātu manoviññāṇadhātu : imāni vuccanti rūpadhātuyā nava dhātuyo.

Tattha katamāni rūpadhātuyā tīṇi saccāni ?

Dukkhasaccam samudayasaccam maggasaccam : imāni vuccanti rūpadhātuyā tīṇi saccāni.

10 Arūpadhātuyā kati khandhā...pe...kati cittāni ?

Arūpadhātuyā cattāro khandhā, dve āyatanāni, dve dhātuyo, tīṇi saccāni, ekādasindriyāni, aṭṭha hetū, tayo āhārā, eko phasso, ekā vedanā, ekā saññā, ekā cetanā, ekam cittam.

Tattha katame arūpadhātuyā cattāro khandhā ?

15 Vedanākkhandho saññākkhandho saṃkhārakkhandho viññāṇakkhandho : ime vuccanti arūpadhātuyā cattāro khandhā ?

Tattha katamāni arūpadhātuyā dve āyatanāni ?

Manāyatanam dhammāyatanam : imāni vuccanti arūpadhātuyā dve āyatanāni.

20 Tattha katamā arūpadhātuyā dve dhātuyo ?

Manoviññāṇadhātu dhammadhātu : imā vuccanti arūpadhātuyā dve dhātuyo.

Tattha katamāni arūpadhātuyā tīṇi saccāni ?

25 Dukkhasaccam samudayasaccam maggasaccam : imāni vuccanti arūpadhātuyā tīṇi saccāni.

Tattha katamāni arūpadhātuyā ekādasindriyāni ?

30 Manindriyam jīvitindriyam somanassindriyam upekhindriyam saddhindriyam viriyindriyam satindriyam samādhindriyam paññindriyam aññindriyam aññātāvindriyam : imāni vuccanti arūpadhātuyā ekādasindriyāni.

Tattha katame arūpadhātuyā aṭṭha hetū ?

Tayo kusalahetū dve akusalahetū tayo avyākatahetū : ime vuccanti arūpadhātuyā aṭṭha hetū.

Tattha katame arūpadhātuyā tayo āhārā ?

35 Phassāhāro manosañcetanāhāro viññāṇāhāro : ime vuccanti arūpadhātuyā tayo āhārā.

Tattha katame arūpadhātuyā eko phasso ?

Manoviññāṇadhātusamphasso : ayam vuccati arūpadhātuyā eko phasso.





Tattha katamā arūpadhātuyā ekā vedanā ekā saññā...ekā cetanā...ekaṃ cittaṃ ?

Manoviññāṇadhātu : idan vuccati arūpadhātuyā ekaṃ cittaṃ.

Apariyāpanne kati khandhā...pe...kati cittāni ?

Apariyāpanne cattāro khandhā, dve āyatanāni, dve dhātuyo dve saccāni, dvādasindriyāni, cha hetū, tayo āhārā, eko phasso, ekā vedanā, ekā saññā, ekā cetanā, ekaṃ cittaṃ. 5

Tattha katame apariyāpanne cattāro khandhā ?

Vedanākkhandho saññākkhandho saṃkhārakkhandho viññāṇa kkhandho : ime vuccanti apariyāpanne cattāro khandhā. 10

Tattha katamāni apariyāpanne dve āyatanāni ?

Manāyatanam dhammāyatanam : imāni vuccanti apariyāpanne dve āyatanāni.

Tattha katamāni apariyāpanne dve dhātuyo ?

Manoviññāṇadhātu dhammadhātu : imā vuccanti apariyāpanne dve dhātuyo. 15

Tattha katamāni apariyāpanne dve saccāni ?

Maggasaccam nirodhasaccam : imāni vuccanti apariyāpanne dve saccāni.

Tattha katamāni apariyāpanne dvādasindriyāni ? 20

Manindriyam jīvitindriyam somanassindriyam upekhindriyam saddhindriyam viriyindriyam satindriyam samādhindriyam paññindriyam anaññātānñassāmītindriyam aññindriyam aññātāvindriyam : imāni vuccanti apariyāpanne dvādasindriyāni.

Tattha katame apariyāpanne cha hetū ? 25

Tayo kusalahetū tayo avyākatahetū.

Tattha katame tayo kusalahetū ?

Alobho kusalahetu adoso kusalahetu amoho kusalahetu : ime tayo kusalahetū. 30

Tattha katame tayo avyākatahetū ?

Kusalānam dhammānam vipākato alobho adoso amoho : ime tayo avyākatahetū : ime vuccanti apariyāpanne cha hetū.

Tattha katame apariyāpanne tayo āhārā ?

Phassāhāro manosañcetanāhāro viññāṇāhāro : ime vuccanti apariyāpanne tayo āhārā. 35

Tattha katamo apariyāpanne eko phasso ?

Manoviññāṇadhātusamphasso : ayam vuccati apariyāpanne eko phasso.



Tattha katamā apariyāpanne ekā vedanā ekā saññā...ekā cetanā...ekaṃ cittaṃ ?

Manoviññāṇadhātu : idaṃ vuccati apariyāpanne ekaṃ cittaṃ.

Kāmadhātuyā uppattikkhaṇe kati khandhā pātubhavanti...pe...kati  
5 cittaṇi pātubhavanti ?

Kāmadhātuyā uppattikkhaṇe sabbesaṃ pañcakkhandhā pātubhavanti, kassaci ekādasāyatanāni pātubhavanti, kassaci dasāyatanāni pātubhavanti, kassaci aparāni dasāyatanāni pātubhavanti, kassaci navāyatanāni pātubhavanti, kassaci sattāyatanāni pātubhavanti;  
10 kassaci ekādasa dhātuyo pātubhavanti, kassaci dasa dhātuyo pātubhavanti, kassaci aparā dasa dhātuyo pātubhavanti, kassaci nava dhātuyo pātubhavanti, kassaci satta dhātuyo pātubhavanti, sabbesaṃ ekaṃ saccam pātubhavati, kassaci cūddasindriyāni pātubhavanti, kassaci terasindriyāni pātubhavanti, kassaci aparāni terasindriyāni  
15 pātubhavanti, kassaci dvādasindriyāni pātubhavanti, kassaci dasindriyāni pātubhavanti, kassaci navindriyāni pātubhavanti, kassaci aparāni navindriyāni pātubhavanti, kassaci aṭṭhindriyāni pātubhavanti, kassaci aparāni aṭṭhindriyāni pātubhavanti, kassaci satindriyāni pātubhavanti, kassaci pañcindriyāni pātubhavanti, kassaci  
20 cattārindriyāni pātubhavanti; kassaci tayo hetū pātubhavanti, kassaci dve hetū pātubhavanti, keci ahetukā pātubhavanti; sabbesaṃ cattāro āhārā pātubhavanti; sabbesaṃ eko phasso pātubhavati; sabbesaṃ ekā vedanā...ekā saññā...ekā cetanā...ekaṃ cittaṃ pātubhavati.

Rūpadhātuyā uppattikkhaṇe kati khandhā pātubhavanti.....pe...kati  
25 cittaṇi pātubhavanti ?

Rūpadhātuyā uppattikkhaṇe ṭhapetvā asaññasattānaṃ devānaṃ pañcakkhandhā pātubhavanti, pañcāyatanāni pātubhavanti, pañca dhātuyo pātubhavanti, ekaṃ saccam pātubhavati, dasindriyāni pātubhavanti, tayo hetū pātubhavanti, tayo āhārā pātubhavanti, eko  
30 phasso pātubhavati, ekā vedanā..., ekā saññā...ekā cetanā...ekaṃ cittaṃ pātubhavati.

Arūpadhātuyā uppattikkhaṇe kati khandhā pātubhavanti...pe kati  
cittaṇi pātubhavanti ?

Arūpadhātuyā uppattikkhaṇe cattāro khandhā pātubhavanti, dve  
35 āyatanāni pātubhavanti, dve dhātuyo pātubhavanti, ekaṃ saccam pātubhavati, aṭṭhindriyāni pātubhavanti, tayo hetū pātubhavanti, tayo āhārā pātubhavanti, eko phasso pātubhavati, ekā vedanā..., ekā saññā..., ekā cetanā..., ekaṃ cittaṃ pātubhavati.





Kāmāvacarā dhammā, na kāmāvacarā dhammā; rūpāvacarā dhammā, na rūpāvacarā dhammā; arūpāvacarā dhammā, na arūpāvacarā dhammā; pariyāpannā dhammā, अपरियāpannā dhammā.

Katame dhammā kāmāvacarā ?

Hetthato avīcinirayaṃ pariyantaṃ karitvā uparito paranimmitavasa- 5  
vattideve anto karitvā yaṃ etasmiṃ antare etthāvacarā ettha pariyāpannā  
khandhadhātu-āyatanā rūpaṃ vedanā saññā saṃkhārā viññānaṃ : ime  
dhammā kāmāvacarā.

Katame dhammā na kāmāvacarā ?

Rūpāvacarā arūpāvacarā अपरियāpannā : ime dhammā na 10  
kāmāvacarā.

Katame dhammā rūpāvacarā ?

Hetthato brahmalokaṃ pariyantaṃ karitvā uparito akaniṭṭhe deve  
anto karitvā yaṃ etasmiṃ antare etthāvacarā ettha pariyāpannā  
samāpannassa vā uppānassa vā diṭṭhadhammasukhavihārisa vā 15  
cittacetasikā dhammā : ime dhammā rūpāvacarā.

Katame dhammā na rūpāvacarā ?

Kāmāvacarā arūpāvacarā अपरियāpannā : ime dhammā na  
rūpāvacarā.

Katame dhammā arūpāvacarā ?

20

Hetthato ākāśānañcāyatanūpage deve pariyantaṃ karitvā uparito  
neva-saññā-nāsaññāyatanūpage deve anto karitvā yaṃ etasmiṃ antare  
etth' āvacarā ettha pariyāpannā samāpannassa vā uppānassa vā  
diṭṭhadhammasukhavihārisa vā cittacetasikā dhammā : ime dhammā  
arūpāvacarā.

25

Katame dhammā na arūpāvacarā ?

Kāmāvacarā rūpāvacarā अपरियāpannā : ime dhammā na  
arūpāvacarā.

Katame dhammā pariyāpannā ?

Sāsavā kusalākusalāvyākātā dhammā kāmāvacarā rūpāvacarā 30  
arūpāvacarā : rūpakkhando vedanākkhandho saññākkhandho  
saṃkhārakkhandho viññāṇakkhandho : ime dhammā pariyāpannā.

Katame dhammā अपरियāpannā ?

Maggā ca maggaphalāni ca asaṃkhatā ca dhātu : ime dhammā  
अपरियāpannā.

35

devā ti : tayo devā : sammatidevā, uppattidevā, visuddhidevā.  
Sammattidevā nāma rājāno deviyo kumārā. Uppattidevā nāma  
cātummahārājike deve upādāya tadupari devā. Visuddhidevā nāma arahanto  
vuccanti.





Ukkhittā puññatejena kāmarūpagatī gatā  
 Bhavaggaṭam pi samputtā puna gacchanti duggatiṃ.  
 Tāva-dīghāyukā sattā cavanti āyusaṃkhayā.  
 Natthi koci bhavo nicco : iti vuttaṃ Mahesinā.  
 5 Tasmā hi dhīrā nipakā nipuṇā atthacintakā.  
 Jarāmarañamokkhāya bhaventi maggaṃ uttamam,  
 Bhāvayitvā sucimaggaṃ nibbānogadhagāminam,  
 Sabbāsava pariññāya parinibbanti anāsavā ti.

### SATIPAṬṬHĀNAVIBHAṄGO

- 10 CATTĀRO satipaṭṭhānā : idha bhikkhu ajjhataṃ kāye  
 kāyānupassī viharati, bahiddhā kāye kāyānupassī viharati,  
 ajjhatabahiddhā kāye kāyānupassī viharati ātāpi sampajāno satimā  
 vineyya loke abhiññādomanassam; ajjhataṃ vedanāsu  
 vedanānupassī viharati, bahiddhā vedanāsu vedanānupassī viharati,  
 15 ajjhatabahiddhā vedanāsu vedanānupassī viharati ātāpi sampajāno  
 satimā vineyya loke abhiññādomanassam; ajjhataṃ citte cittānupassī  
 viharati, bahiddhā citte cittānupassī viharati, ajjhatabahiddhā citte  
 cittānupassī viharati ātāpi sampajāno satimā vineyya loke  
 abhiññādomanassam; ajjhataṃ dhammesu dhammānupassī viharati,  
 20 bahiddhā dhammesu dhammānupassī viharati, ajjhatabahiddhā  
 dhammesu dhammānupassī viharati ātāpi sampajāno satimā vineyya  
 loke abhiññādomanassam.

Kathaṃ ca bhikkhu ajjhataṃ kāye kāyānupassī viharati ?

- Idha bhikkhu ajjhataṃ kāyaṃ uddham pādatalā adho  
 25 kesamatthakā tacapariyantam pūram nānappakārassa asucino  
 paccavekkhati : atthi imasmim kāye kesā lomā nakhā dantā taco  
 mamsam nahārū atthi atthimiñjā vakkam hadayaṃ yakanam  
 kilomakam pihakam papphāsam antam antaguṇam udariyam karīsam  
 pittaṃ semham pubbo lohitaṃ sedo medo assu vasā kheḷo siṃghāṇikā  
 30 lasikā muttan ti. So taṃ nimittaṃ āsevati bhāveti bahulīkaroti  
 svāvatthitaṃ vavatthāpeti. So taṃ nimittaṃ āsevitvā bhāvetvā  
 bahulīkaritvā svāvatthitaṃ vavatthāpetvā bahiddhā kāye cittaṃ  
 upasaṃharati.

Kathaṃ ca bhikkhu bahiddhā kāye kāyānupassī viharati ?

- 35 Idha bhikkhu bahiddhā kāyaṃ uddham pādatalā adho  
 kesamatthakā tacapariyantam pūram nānappakārassa asucino





paccavekkhati : atthi' ssa kāye kesā lomā nakhā dantā taco maṃsaṃ nahārū aṭṭhi aṭṭhimiñjā vakkam hadayaṃ yakanam kilomakam pihakam papphāsam antam antaṇam udariyam karīsam pittam semham pubbo lohitaṃ sedo medo assu vasā kheḷo siṃghānikā lasikā muttan ti. So tam nimittam āsevati bhāveti bahulīkaroti svāvatthitaṃ vavatthāpeti. So tam nimittam āsevitvā bhāvetvā bahulīkaritvā svāvatthitaṃ vavatthāpetvā ajjhatabahiddhā kāye cittaṃ upasaṃharati. 5

Kathaṇ ca bhikkhu ajjhatabahiddhā kāye kāyānupassī viharati ? 10

Idha bhikkhu ajjhatabahiddhā kāyaṃ uddham pādatalā adho kesamatthakā tacapariyantam pūram nānappakārassa asucino paccavekkhati: atthi kāye kesā lomā nakhā dantā taco maṃsaṃ nahārū aṭṭhi aṭṭhimiñjā vakkam hadayaṃ yakanam kilomakam pihakam papphāsam antam antaṇam udariyam karīsam pittam semham pubbo lohitaṃ sedo medo assu vasā kheḷo siṃghānikā lasikā muttan ti. Evaṃ bhikkhu ajjhatabahiddhā kāye kāyānupassī viharati ātāpi sampajāno satimā vineyya loka abhiññādomanassaṃ. 15

Anupassī ti : tattha katamā anupassanā ?

Yā paññā pajānanā...pe...amoho dhammavicayo sammādiṭṭhi : 20  
ayaṃ vuccati anupassanā. Imāya anupassanāya upeto hoti samupeto upāgato samupāgato uppanno samuppanno samannāgato, tena vuccati anupassīti.

Viharatīti : iriyati vattati pāleti yapeti yapeti carati viharati : tena vuccati viharatīti. 25

Ātāpi ti : tattha katamaṃ ātappaṃ ?

Yo cetasiko viriyārambho...pe...sammāvāyāmo : idaṃ vuccati ātappaṃ. Iminā ātappena upeto hoti samupeto upāgato samupāgato uppanno samuppanno samannāgato, tena vuccati ātāpi ti. 30

Sampajāno ti : tattha katamaṃ sampajāññaṃ ?

Yā paññā pajānanā...pe amoho dhammavicayo sammādiṭṭhi : idaṃ vuccati sampajāññaṃ. Iminā sampajāññena upeto hoti samupeto upāgato samupāgato uppanno samuppanno samannāgato, tena vuccati sampajāno ti. 35

Satimā ti : tattha katamā sati ?

Yā sati anussati...pe sammāsati : ayaṃ vuccati sati. Imāya satiyā upeto hoti samupeto upāgato samupāgato uppanno samuppanno samannāgato, tena vuccati satimā ti.



Vineyya loke abhijjhādomanassan ti : tattha katamo loko ?

Sveva kāyo loko, pañca pi upādānakkhandhā loko : ayam vuccati loko.

Tattha katamā abhijjā ?

5 Yo rāgo sārāgo...pe...cittassa sārāgo : ayam vuccati abhijjhā.

Tattha katamaṃ domanassaṃ ?

10 Yaṃ cetasikaṃ asātaṃ cetasikaṃ dukkhaṃ cetosamphassaṃ asātaṃ dukkhaṃ vedayitaṃ cetosamphassajā asātā dukkhā vedanā : idaṃ vuccati domanassaṃ.

Iti ayaṇ ca abhijjhā idaṇ ca domanassaṃ imambhā loke vinītā honti paṭivinītā santā samitā vūpasantā atthaṃgatā abbatthamgatā appitā vyappitā sositā visositā vyantikātā, tena vuccati vineyya loke abhijjhādomanassan ti.

15 Kathaṇ ca bhikkhu ajjhataṃ vedanāsu vedanānupassī viharati ?

Idha bhikkhu sukhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyamāno : sukhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyāmīti pajānāti, dukkhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyamāno : dukkhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyāmīti pajānāti, adukkhamasukhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyamāno : adukkhamasukhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyāmīti pajānāti, sāmisam vā sukhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyamāno : sāmisam sukhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyāmīti pajānāti, nirāmisam vā sukhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyamāno : nirāmisam sukhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyāmīti pajānāti, sāmisam vā sukhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyamāno : sāmisam dukkhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyāmīti pajānāti, nirāmisam vā dukkhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyamāno : nirāmisam sukhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyāmīti pajānāti, sāmisam vā adukkhamasukhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyamāno; sāmisam adukkhamasukhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyāmīti pajānāti nirāmisam vā adukkhamasukhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyamāno : nirāmisam adukkhamasukhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyāmīti pajānāti. So taṃ nimittaṃ āsevati bhāveti bahulīkaroti svāvatthitaṃ vāvatthāpeti. So taṃ nimittaṃ āsevitvā bhāvetvā bahulīkaritvā svāvatthitaṃ vavatthāpetvā ajjhataṃ vedanāsu cittaṃ upasaṃharati.

35 Kathaṇ ca bhikkhu bahiddhā vedanāsu vedanānupassī viharati ?

Idha bhikkhu sukhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyamānaṃ : sukhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyāmīti pajānāti, dukkhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyamānaṃ : dukkhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyāmīti pajānāti, adukkhamasukhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyamānaṃ : adukkhamasukhaṃ vedanaṃ vediyāmīti pajānāti,



sāmisam vā sukham vedanam vediyamānam : sāmisam sukham vedanam vediyāmīti pajānāti, nirāmisam vā sukham vedanam vediyamānam : nirāmisam sukham vedanam vediyāmīti pajānāti, sāmisam vā dukkham vedanam vediyamānam : sāmisam dukkham vedanam vediyāmīti pajānāti, nirāmisam vā dukkham vedanam vediyamānam : nirāmisam dukkham vedanam vediyāmīti pajānāti, sāmisam vā adukkhamasukham vedanam vediyamānam : sāmisam adukkhamasukham vedanam vediyāmīti pajānāti, nirāmisam vā adukkhamasukham vedanam vediyamānam : nirāmisam adukkhamasukham vedanam vediyāmīti pajānāti. So tam nimittam āsevati bhāveti bahulīkaroti svāvatthitam vavatthāpeti. So tam nimittam āsevitvā bhāvetvā bahulīkaritvā svāvatthitam vavutthāpetvā ajjhatabhiddhā vedanāsu cittaṃ upasaṃharati. 5 10

Kathaṇ ca bhikkhu ajjhatabhiddhā vedanāsu vedanānupassī viharati ? 15

Idha bhikkhu sukham vedanam : sukhā vedanā ti pajānāti, dukkham vedanam : dukkhā vedanā ti pajānāti, adukkhamasukham vedanam : adukkhamasukhā vedanā ti pajānāti, sāmisam sukham vedanam : sāmisā sukhā vedanā ti pajānāti, niramisam sukham vedanam : nirāmisā sukhā vedanā ti pajānāti, sāmisam dukkham vedanam : sāmisā dukkhā vedanā ti pajānāti, nirāmisam dukkham vedanam : nirāmisā dukkhā vedanā ti pajānāti, sāmisam adukkhamasukham vedanam : sāmisā adukkhamasukhā vedanā ti pajānāti, nirāmisam adukkhamasukham vedanam : nirāmisā adukkhamasukhā vedanā ti pajānāti. Evaṃ bhikkhu ajjhatabhiddhā vedanāsu vedanānupassī viharati ātāpi sampajāno satimā vineyya loke abhiijhādomanassam. 20 25

kathaṇ ca bhikkhu ajjhataṃ citte cittānupassī viharati ?

Idha bhikkhu sarāgaṃ vā cittaṃ : sarāgaṃ me cittaṃ ti pajānāti, vītarāgaṃ vā cittaṃ : vītarāgaṃ me cittaṃ ti pajānāti, sadosaṃ vā cittaṃ : sadosaṃ me cittaṃ ti pajānāti, vitadosaṃ vā cittaṃ : vitadosaṃ me cittaṃ ti pajānāti, samohaṃ vā cittaṃ : samohaṃ me cittaṃ ti pajānāti, vītamohaṃ vā cittaṃ : vītamohaṃ me cittaṃ ti pajānāti, saṃkhittaṃ vā cittaṃ : saṃkhittaṃ me cittaṃ ti pajānāti, vikkhittaṃ vā cittaṃ : vikkhittaṃ me cittaṃ ti pajānāti, mahaggataṃ vā cittaṃ : mahaggataṃ me cittaṃ ti pajānāti, amahaggataṃ vā cittaṃ : amahaggataṃ me cittaṃ ti pajānāti; sa uttaraṃ vā cittaṃ : sa-uttaraṃ me cittaṃ ti pajānāti, anuttaraṃ vā cittaṃ : anuttaraṃ me cittaṃ ti pajānāti, samāhitaṃ vā 30 35





cittam : samāhitam me cittan ti pajānāti, asamāhitam vā cittam :  
 asamāhitam me cittan ti pajānāti, vimuttam vā cittam : vimuttam  
 me cittan ti pajānāti, avimuttam vā cittam : avimuttam me cittan  
 ti pajānāti. So tam nimittam āsevati bhāveti bahulīkaroti  
 5 svāvatthitam vavatthāpeti. So tam nimittam āsevitvā bhāvetvā  
 bahulīkaritvā svāvatthitam vavatthāpetvā bahiddhā citte cittam  
 upasaṃharati.

Kathaṃ ca bhikkhu bahiddhā citte cittānupassī viharati ?

Idha bhikkhu sarāgam vā'ssa cittam : sarāgassa cittan ti pajānāti  
 10 vītarāgam vā'ssa cittam : vītarāgassa cittan ti pajānāti, sadosam  
 vā'ssa cittam : sadosassa cittan ti pajānāti, vītadosam vā'ssa cittam :  
 vītadosassa cittan ti pajānāti, samoham vā'ssa cittam : samohassa  
 cittan ti pajānāti, vītamoham vā'ssa cittam : vītamohassa cittan ti  
 pajānāti, saṃkhittam vā'ssa cittam : saṃkhittassa cittan ti pajānāti,  
 15 vikkhittam vā'ssa cittam : vikkhittassa cittan ti pajānāti, mahaggatam  
 vā'ssa cittam : mahaggatassa cittan ti pajānāti, amahaggatam vā'ssa  
 cittam : amahaggatassa cittan ti pajānāti, sa-uttaram vā'ssa cittam :  
 sa-uttarassa cittan ti pajānāti, anuttaram vā'ssa cittam : anuttarassa  
 cittan ti pajānāti, samāhitam vā'ssa cittam : samāhitassa cittan ti  
 20 pajānāti, asamāhitam vā'ssa cittam : asamāhitassa cittan ti pajānāti,  
 vimuttam vā'ssa cittam : vimuttassa cittan ti pajānāti avimuttam  
 vā'ssa cittam : avimuttassa cittan ti pajānāti. So tam nimittam āsevati  
 bhāveti bahulīkaroti svāvatthitam vavatthāpeti. So tam nimittam  
 āsevitvā bhāvetvā bahulīkaritvā svāvatthitam vavatthāpetvā  
 25 ajjhatabhiddhā citte cittam upasaṃharati.

Kathaṃ ca bhikkhu ajjhatabhiddhā citte cittānupassī  
 viharati ?

Idha bhikkhu sarāgam vā cittam : sarāgam cittan ti pajānāti,  
 vītarāgam vā cittam : vītarāgam cittan ti pajānāti, sadosam vā cittam :  
 30 sadosam cittan ti pajānāti, vītadosam vā cittam : vītadosam cittan  
 ti pajānāti, samoham vā cittam : samoham cittan ti pajānāti,  
 vītamoham vā cittam : vītamoham cittan ti pajānāti, saṃkhittam vā  
 cittam : saṃkhittam cittan ti pajānāti, vikkhittam vā cittam :  
 vikkhittam cittan ti pajānāti, mahaggatam vā cittam : mahaggatam  
 35 cittan ti pajānāti, amahaggatam vā cittam : amahaggatam cittan ti  
 pajānāti, sa-uttaram vā cittam : sa-uttaram cittan ti pajānāti, anuttaram  
 vā cittam : anuttaram cittan ti pajānāti, samāhitam vā cittam :  
 samāhitam cittan ti pajānāti, asamāhitam vā cittam : asamāhitam  
 cittan ti pajānāti, vimuttam vā cittam : vimuttam cittan ti pajānāti,



avimuttam vā cittam : avimuttam cittan ti pajānāti. Evaṃ bhikkhu ajjhatabahiddhā citte cittānupassī viharati ātāpi sampajāno satimā vineyya loke abhiijhādomanassam.

Kathañ ca bhikkhu ajjhattam dhammesu dhammānupassī viharati ?

5

Idha bhikkhu santam vā ajjhattam kāmacchandam : atthi me ajjhattam kāmacchando ti pajānāti, asantam vā ajjhattam kāmacchandam : natthi me ajjhattam kāmacchando ti pajānāti, yathā ca anuppannassa kāmacchandassa uppādo hoti, tañ ca pajānāti, yathā ca uppannassa kāmacchandassa pahānam hoti, tañ ca pajānāti, 10 yathā ca pahīnassa kāmacchandassa āyatim anuppādo hoti, tañ ca pajānāti, santam vā ajjhattam vyāpādam...pe...santam vā ajjhattam thīnamiddham...pe...santam vā ajjhattam uddhaccakukk-uccam...pe...santam vā ajjhattam vicikiccham : atthi me ajjhattam vicikicchā ti pajānāti, asantam vā ajjhattam vicikiccham : natthi 15 me ajjhattam vicikicchā ti pajānāti, yathā ca anuppannāya vicikicchāya uppādo hoti, tañ ca pajānāti, yathā ca uppannāya vicikicchāya pahānam hoti, tañ ca pajānāti, yathā ca pahīnāya vicikicchāya āyatim anuppādo hoti, tañ ca pajānāti. Santam vā ajjhattam satisambojjhamgam : atthi me ajjhattam satisambojjhamgo 20 ti pajānāti, asantam vā ajjhattam satisambojjhamgam : natthi me ajjhattam satisambojjhamgo ti pajānāti, yathā ca anuppannassa satisambojjhamgassa uppādo hoti, tañ ca pajānāti, yathā ca uppannassa satisambojjhamgassa bhāvanāpāripūrī hoti, tañ ca pajānāti. Santam vā ajjhattam dhammavicayasambo- 25 jjhamgam...pe...santam vā ajjhattam viriyasambojjhamgam...pe...santam vā ajjhattam pītisambojjhamgam...pe...santam vā ajjhattam passaddhisambojjhamgam...pe...santam vā ajjhattam samādhisambojjhamgam...pe.....santam vā ajjhattam upekhāsambojjhamgam : atthi me ajjhattam upekhāsambojjhamgo ti pajānāti, 30 asantam vā ajjhattam upekhāsambojjhamgam : natthi me ajjhattam upekhāsambojjhamgo ti pajānāti, yathā ca anuppannassa upekhāsambojjhamgassa uppādo hoti, tañ ca pajānāti, yathā ca uppannassa upekhāsambojjhamgassa bhāvanāpāripūrī hoti, tañ ca pajānāti. So tam nimittam āsevati bhāveti bahulīkaroti svāvatthitam 35 vavatthāpeti. So tam nimittam āsevitvā bhāvetvā bahulīkaritvā svāvatthitam vavatthāpetvā bahiddhā dhammesu cittam upasaṃharati.



Kathaṇ ca bhikkhu bahiddhā dhammesu dhammānupassī viharati ?

- Idha bhikkhu santam vā'ssa kāmacchandam : atthi'ssa kāmacchando ti pajānāti, asantam vā'ssa kāmacchandam : natthi' ssa
- 5 kāmacchando ti pajānāti, yathā ca anuppannassa kāmacchandassa uppādo hoti, taṇ ca pajānāti, yathā ca uppannassa kāmacchandassa pahānam hoti, taṇ ca pajānāti, yathā ca pahīnassa kāmacchandassa āyatim anuppādo hoti, taṇ cā pajānāti. Santam vā'ssa vyāpādan.....pe.....santam vā'ssa thīnamiddham...pe...santam vā'ssa
- 10 uddhaccakukkuccam...pe.....santam vā'ssa vicikiccham : atthi'ssa vicikicchā ti pajānāti, asantam vā'ssa vicikiccham : natthi'ssa vicikicchā ti pajānāti, yathā ca anuppannāya vicikicchāya uppādo hoti, taṇ ca pajānāti, yathā ca uppannāya vicikicchāya pahānam hoti, taṇ ca pajānāti, yathā ca pahīnāya vicikicchāya āyatim anuppādo hoti, taṇ ca
- 15 pajānāti. Santam vā'ssa satisambojjhamgam : atthi'ssa satisambojjhamgo ti pajānāti, asantam vā'ssa satisambojjhamgam : natthi'ssa satisambojjhamgo ti pajānāti, yathā ca anuppannassa satisambojjhamgassa uppādo hoti, taṇ ca pajānāti, yathā ca uppannassa satisambojjhamgassa bhāvanāpāripūrī hoti, taṇ ca pajānāti, santam
- 20 vā'ssa dhammavicaya-sambojjhamgam...pe...santam vā'ssa viriyasambojjhamgam...pe...santam vā'ssa pītisambojjhamgam...pe...santam vā'ssa passaddhisambojjhamgam, santam vā'ssa samādhisambojjhamgam, santam vā'ssa upekhāsambojjhamgam : atthi 'ssa upekhāsambojjhamgo ti pajānāti, asantam vā'ssa upekhāsambojjhamgam : natthi 'ssa
- 25 upekhāsambojjhamgo ti pajānāti, yathā ca anuppannassa upekhāsambojjhamgassa uppādo hoti, taṇ ca pajānāti, yathā ca uppannassa upekhāsambojjhamgassa bhāvanāpāripūrī hoti, taṇ ca pajānāti. So tam nimittam āsevāti bhāveti bahulīkaroti svāvatthitam vavatthāpeti. So tam nimittam āsevitvā bhāvetvā bahulīkaritvā
- 30 svāvatthitam vavatthāpetvā ajjhatabahiddhā dhammesu cittam upasamharati.

Kathaṇ ca bhikkhu ajjhatabahiddhā dhammesu dhammānupassī viharati ?

- Idha bhikkhu santam vā kāmacchandam : atthi kāmacchando
- 35 ti pajānāti, asantam vā kāmacchandam : natthi kāmacchando ti pajānāti, yathā ca anuppannassa kāmacchandassa uppādo hoti, taṇ ca pajānāti, yathā ca anuppannassa kāmacchandassa pahānam hoti, taṇ ca pajānāti, yathā ca pahīnassa kāmacchandassa āyatim anuppādo hoti, taṇ ca pajānāti. Santam vā vyāpādam...pe...santam vā



thīnamiddham...pe...santam vā uddhaccakukkuccam...pe...santam vā vicikiccham : atthi vicikicchā ti pajānāti, asantam vā vicikiccham : natthi vicikicchā ti pajānāti, yathā ca anuppannāya vicikicchāya uppādo hoti, tañ ca pajānāti, yathā ca uppannāya vicikicchāya pahānam hoti, tañ ca pajānāti, yathā ca pahīnāya vicikicchāya āyatim 5 anuppādo hoti, tañ ca pajānāti. Santam vā satisambojjhamgam : atthi satisambojjhamgo ti pajānāti, asantam vā satisambojjhamgam : natthi satisambojjhamgo ti pajānāti, yathā ca anuppannassa satisambojjhamgassa uppādo hoti, tañ ca pajānāti, yathā ca uppannassa satisambojjhamgassa bhāvanāpripūrī hoti, tañ ca pajānāti, santam vā 10 dhammavicayasambojjhamgam, santam vā viriyasambojjhamgam, santam vā pītisambojjhamgam, santam vā passaddhisambojjhamgam, santam vā samādhisambojjhamgam...pe....santam vā upekhāsambojjhamgam : atthi upekhāsambojjhamgo ti pajānāti, asantam vā upekhāsambojjhamgam : natthi upekhāsambojjhamgo ti 15 pajānāti, yathā ca anuppannassa upekhāsambojjhamgassa uppādo hoti, tañ ca pajānāti, yathā ca uppannassa upekhāsambojjhamgassa bhāvanā pāripūrī hoti, tañ ca pajānāti. Evam bhikkhu ajjhatabhiddhā dhammesu dhammānupassī viharati ātāpī sampajāno satimā vineyya loka abhijjhādomanassam. 20

### PACCAYĀKĀRAVIBHAṄGO

Avijjāpaccayā saṁkhārā, saṁkhārapaccayā viññāṇam, viññāṇapaccayā nāmarūpaṁ, nāmarūpapaccayā saḷāyatanam, saḷāyatanapaccayā phasso, phassapaccayā vedanā, vedanāpaccayā taṇhā, taṇhāpaccayā upādānam, upādānapaccayā bhavo, bhavapaccayā jāti, 25 jātīpaccayā jarāmaraṇam sokaparidevadukkhadomanassupāyāsā sambhavanti. Evam etassa kevalassa dukkhakkhandhassa samudayo hoti.

Tattha katamā avijjā ?

Dukkhe aññāṇam dukkhasamudaye aññāṇam dukkhanirodhe 30 aññāṇam dukkhanirodhagāminiyā paṭipadāya aññāṇam : ayam vuccati avijjā.

Tattha katame avijjāpaccayā saṁkhārā ?

Puññābhisamkhāro apuññābhisamkhāro āneñjābhisamkhāro kāyasamkhāro vacīsamkhāro cittasamkhāro. 35

Tattha katamo puññābhisamkhāro ?





Kusalā cetanā kāmāvacarā rūpāvacarā dānamayā sīlamayā  
bhāvanāmayā : ayam vuccati puññābhisamkhāro.

Tattha katamo apuññābhisamkhāro ?

5 Akusalā cetanā kāmāvacarā : ayam vuccati apuññābhi-  
samkhāro.

Tattha katamo āneñjābhisamkhāro ?

Kusalā cetanā arūpāvacarā : ayam vuccati āneñjābhisam-  
khāro.

10 Tattha katamo kāyasamkhāro ? kāyasañcetanā kāyasam-  
khāro...Vacisañcetanā vacisamkhāro...Manosañcetanā cittasamkhāro.

Ime vuccanti avijjāpaccayā samkhārā.

Tattha katamaṃ samkhārapaccayā viññāṇaṃ ?

15 Cakkhuvīññāṇaṃ sotavīññāṇaṃ ghānavīññāṇaṃ jivhāvīññāṇaṃ  
kāyavīññāṇaṃ manovīññāṇaṃ : idaṃ vuccati samkhārapaccayā  
viññāṇaṃ.

Tattha katamaṃ viññāṇapaccayā nāmarūpaṃ ?

Atthi nāmaṃ, atthi rūpaṃ.

Tattha katamaṃ nāmaṃ ?

20 Vedanākkhandho saññākkhandho samkhārakkhandho : idaṃ vuccati  
nāmaṃ.

Tattha katamaṃ rūpaṃ ?

Cattāro ca mahābhūtā catunnañ ca mahābhūtānaṃ upādāya rūpaṃ :  
idaṃ vuccati rūpaṃ.

25 Iti idaṇ ca nāmaṃ idaṇ ca rūpaṃ : idaṃ vuccati viññāṇapaccayā  
nāmarūpaṃ.

Tattha katamaṃ nāmarūpapaccayā saḷāyatanam ?

Cakkhāyatanam sotāyatanam ghānāyatanam jivhāyatanam  
kāyāyatanam manāyatanam : idaṃ vuccati nāmarūpapaccayā  
saḷāyatanam.

30 Tattha katamo saḷāyatanapaccayā phasso ?

Cakkhusamphasso sotasamphasso ghānasamphasso jivhāsamphasso  
kāyasamphasso manosamphasso : ayam vuccati saḷāyatanapaccayā  
phasso.

Tattha katamā phassapaccayā vedanā ?

35 Cakkhusamphassajā vedanā sotasamphassajā vedanā  
ghānasamphassajā vedanā jivhāsamphassajā vedanā kāyasamphassajā  
vedanā manosamphassajā vedanā : ayam vuccati phassapaccayā  
vedanā.

Tattha katamā vedanāpaccayā taṇhā ?



Rūpatañhā saddatañhā gandhatanā rasatañhā phoṭṭhabbatañhā dhammatañhā : ayaṃ vuccati vedanāpaccayā tañhā.

Tattha katamaṃ tañhāpaccayā upādānaṃ ?

Kāmapādānaṃ diṭṭhupādānaṃ silabbatupādānaṃ attavādupādānaṃ : idaṃ vuccati tañhāpaccayā upādānaṃ.

5

Tattha katamo upādānapaccayā bhavo ?

Duvidhena bhavo : atthi kammabhavo, atthi uppattibhavo.

Tattha katamo kammabhavo ?

Puññābhisamkhāro apuññābhisamkhāro āneñjābhisamkhāro : ayaṃ vuccati kammabhavo. Sabbam pi bhavagāmikammaṃ 10 kammabhavo.

Tattha katamo uppattibhavo ?

Kāmapabhavo rūpabhavo arūpabhavo saññābhavo asaññābhavo neva-saññā-nāsaññābhavo, ekavokārabhavo catuvokārabhavo pañcavokārabhavo : ayaṃ vuccati uppattibhavo. Iti ayaṃ ca kammabhavo ayaṃ ca uppattibhavo, 15 ayaṃ vuccati upādānapaccayā bhavo.

Tattha katamā bhavapaccayā jāti ?

Yā tesam tesam sattānaṃ tamhi tamhi sattanikāye jāti sañjāti okkanti abhinibbatti khandhānaṃ pātubhāvo āyatanānaṃ paṭilābho : ayaṃ vuccati bhavapaccayā jāti.

20

Tattha katamaṃ jātippaccayā jarāmarāṇaṃ ?

Atthi jarā, atthi marāṇaṃ.

Tattha katamā jarā ?

Yā tesam tesam sattānaṃ tamhi tamhi sattanikāye jarā jīraṇatā khaṇḍiccaṃ pāliccaṃ valittacatā āyuno saṃhāni indriyānaṃ paripāko : 25 ayaṃ vuccati jarā.

Tattha katamaṃ marāṇaṃ ?

Yā tesam tesam sattānaṃ tamhā tamhā sattanikāyā cuti cavanatā bhedo antaradhānaṃ maccu marāṇaṃ kālakiriya khandhānaṃ bhedo kaḷavarassa nikkhepo jīvitindriyassa upacchedo : 30 idaṃ vuccati marāṇaṃ.

Iti ayaṃ ca jarā idaṃ ca marāṇaṃ, idaṃ vuccati jātippaccayā jarāmarāṇaṃ.

Tattha katamo soko ?

Nātivyaśanena vā phuṭṭhassa bhogavyaśanena vā phuṭṭhassa 35 rogavyaśanena vā phuṭṭhassa silavyaśanena vā phuṭṭhassa diṭṭhivyaśanena vā phuṭṭhassa aññataraññatarena vyaśanena samannāgatassa aññataraññatarena dukkhadhammena phuṭṭhassa soko socanā socitattaṃ



anto soko anto parisoko cetaso pariijhāyanā domanassam sokasallam :  
ayam vuccati soko.

Tattha katamo paridevo ?

5 Nātivvyasanena vā phutthassa bhogavyasanena vā phutthassa  
rogavyasanena vā phutthassa sīlavyasanena vā phutthassa diṭṭhivvyasanena  
vā phutthassa aññataraññatarena vyasanena samannāgatassa  
aññataraññatarena puhutthassa dukkhadhammena phutthassa ādevo  
paridevo ādevanā paridevanā ādevitattam paridevitattam vācā palāpo  
vipālāpo lālāpo lālappanā lālāpitattam : ayam vuccati paridevo.

10 Tattha katamam dukkham ?

Yam kāyikam asātam kāyikam dukkham kāyasamphassajam asātam  
dukkham vedayitam kāyasamphassajā asātā dukkhā vedanā : idam vuccati  
dukkham.

Tattha katamam domanassam ?

15 Yam cetasikam asātam cetasikam dukkham cetosamphassajam  
asātam dukkham vedayitam cetosamphassajā asātā dukkhā vedanā :  
idam vuccati domanassam.

Tattha katamo upāyāso ?

20 Nātivvyasanena vā phutthassa bhogavyasanena vā phutthassa  
rogavyasanena vā phutthassa sīlavyasanena vā phutthassa diṭṭhivvyasanena  
vā phutthassa aññataraññatarena vyasanena samannāgatassa  
aññataraññatarena dukkhadhammena phutthassa āyāso upāyāso  
āyāsītattam upāyāsītattam : ayam vuccati upāyāso.

25 Evam etassa kevalassa dukkhakkhandhassa samudayo hotīti : evam  
etassa kevalassa dukkhakkhandhassa saṃgati hoti, samāgamo hoti,  
samodhānam hoti, pātubhāvo hoti : tena vuccati evam etassa kevalassa  
dukkhakkhandhassa samudayo hotīti.

Avijjāpaccayā saṃkhāro avijjāhetuko, saṃkhārapaccayā viññāṇam  
saṃkhārahetukam, viññāṇapaccayā nāmaṃ viññāṇahetukam.  
30 nāmapaccayā chaṭṭhāyatanam nāmahetukam ; chaṭṭhāyatanapaccayā  
phasso chaṭṭhāyatanahetuko, phassapaccayā vedanā phassahetukā,  
vedanāpaccayā tanhā vedanāhetukā, tanhāpaccayā upādānam  
tanhāhetukam, upādānapaccayā bhavo, bhavapaccayā jāti,  
jātipaccayā jarāmaraṇam. Evam etassa kevalassa dukkhakkhandhassa  
35 samudayo hoti.

Avijjāpaccayā saṃkhāro avijjāsampayutto, saṃkhārapaccayā  
viññāṇam saṃkhārasampayuttam, viññāṇapaccayā nāmaṃ  
viññāṇasampayuttam, nāmapaccayā chaṭṭhāyatanam nāmasampayuttam,  
chaṭṭhāyatanapaccayā phasso chaṭṭhāyatanasampayutto, phassapaccayā



vedanā phassasampayuttā, vedanāpaccayā taṇhā vedanāsampayuttā, taṇhāpaccayā upādānaṃ taṇhāsampayuttam, upādānapaccayā bhavo, bhavapaccayā jāti, jātipaccayā jarāmaraṇaṃ.

Avijjāpaccayā saṃkhāro saṃkhārapaccayā pi avijjā, saṃkhārapaccayā viññāṇaṃ viññāṇapaccayā pi saṃkhāro, 5  
viññāṇapaccayā nāmaṃ nāmapaccayā pi viññāṇaṃ, nāmapaccayā phasso phassapaccayā pi nāmaṃ, phassapaccayā vedanā vedanāpaccayā pi phasso, vedanāpaccayā taṇhā taṇhāpaccayā pi vedanā, taṇhāpaccayā upādānaṃ upādānapaccayā pi taṇhā, upādānapaccayā bhavo, bhavapaccayā jāti, jātipaccayā jarāmaraṇaṃ. Evam etassa kevalassa 10  
dukkhakkhandhassa samudayo hoti.

Tattha katamā avijjā ?

Yaṃ aññāṇaṃ adassanaṃ...pe...avijjālaṃgī moho akusalamūlaṃ :  
ayaṃ vuccati avijjā.

Tattha katamo avijjāpaccayā saṃkhāro ?

15

Yā cetanā sañcetanā saṃcetayitattaṃ : ayaṃ vuccati avijjāpaccayā  
saṃkhāro.

Tattha katamaṃ saṃkhārapaccayā viññāṇaṃ ?

Yaṃ cittaṃ mano mānaṣaṃ hadayaṃ paṇḍaraṃ mano manāyatanam  
manindriyaṃ viññāṇaṃ viññāṇakkhandho tajjā manoviññāṇadhātu : idaṃ 20  
vuccati saṃkhārapaccayā viññāṇaṃ.

Tattha katamaṃ viññāṇapaccayā nāmaṃ ?

Vedanākkhandho saññākkhandho saṃkhārakkhandho : idaṃ vuccati  
viññāṇapaccayā nāmaṃ.

Tattha katamaṃ nāmapaccayā chaṭṭhāyatanam ?

25

Yaṃ cittaṃ mano mānaṣaṃ hadayaṃ paṇḍaraṃ mano manāyatanam  
manindriyaṃ viññāṇaṃ viññāṇakkhandho tajjā manoviññāṇadhātu : idaṃ  
vuccati nāmapaccayā chaṭṭhāyatanam.

Tattha katamo chaṭṭhāyatanapaccayā phasso ?

Yo phasso phusanā samphusanā samphusitattaṃ : ayaṃ vuccati 30  
chaṭṭhāyatanapaccayā phasso.

Tattha katamā phassapaccayā vedanā ?

Yaṃ cetasikaṃ sātāṃ cetasikaṃ sukhaṃ cetosamphassajaṃ sātāṃ  
sukhaṃ vedayitaṃ cetosamphassajā sātā sukhā vedanā : ayaṃ vuccati  
phassapaccayā vedanā. 35

Tattha katamā vedanāpaccayā taṇhā ?

Yo rāgo sārāgo anunayo anurodho nandī nandirāgo cittassa sārāgo :  
ayaṃ vuccati vedanāpaccayā taṇhā.

Tattha katamaṃ taṇhāpaccayā upādānaṃ ?



Yā diṭṭhi diṭṭhigataṃ diṭṭhigahanam diṭṭhikantāro diṭṭhivisūkāyikaṃ diṭṭhivipphanditaṃ diṭṭhisamyojanam gāho paṭiggāho abhiniveso parāmāso kummaggo micchāpatho micchattaṃ tiṭṭhāyatanam vipariyesagāho : idaṃ vuccati taṇhāpaccayā upādānam.

5 Tattha katamo upādānapaccayā bhavo ?

Ṭhapetvā upādānam vedanākkhandho saññākkhandho saṃkhārakkhandho viññāṇakkhandho : ayaṃ vuccati upādānapaccayā bhavo.

Tattha katamā bhavapaccayā jāti ?

10 Yā tesam dhammānam jāti sañjāti nibbatti abhinibbatti pātubhāvo : ayaṃ vuccati bhavapaccayā jāti.

Tattha katamaṃ jātipaccayā jarāmaraṇam ?

Atthi jarā, atthi maraṇam.

Tattha katamā jarā ?

15 Yā tesam dhammānam jarā jīraṇatā āyuno saṃhāni : ayaṃ vuccati jarā.

Tattha katamaṃ maraṇam ?

Yo tesam dhammānam khayō vayo bhedo paribhedo aniccatā antaradhānam : idaṃ vuccati maraṇam.

20 Iti ayaṇ ca jarā idaṇ ca maraṇam, idaṃ vuccati jātipaccayā jarāmaraṇam.

Evam etassa kevalassa dukkhakkhandhassa samudayo hotīti : evam etassa kevalassa dukkhakkhandhassa saṃgati hoti, samāgamo hoti, samodhānam hoti, pātubhāvo hoti : tena vuccati evam etassa kevalassa

25 dukkhakkhandhassa samudayo hotīti.

### SACCAVIBHAṄGO

CATTĀRI ariyasaccāni : dukkham ariyasaccam dukkhasamudayo ariyasaccam dukkhanirodho ariyasaccam dukkhanirodhagāminī paṭipadā ariyasaccam.

30 Tattha katamaṃ dukkham ariyasaccam ?

Jāti pi dukkhā jarā pi dukkhā maraṇam pi dukkham sokaparidevadukkhadomanassupāyāsā pi dukkhā appiyehi sampayogo dukkho piyehi vippayogo dukkho yam p' iccham na labhati tam pi dukkham; saṃkhittena pañcupādānakkhandhā pi dukkhā.

35 Tattha katamā jāti ?

Yā tesam tesam sattānam tamhi tamhi sattanikāye jāti





sañjāti okkanti abhinibbatti khandhānaṃ pātubhāvo āyatanānaṃ paṭilābho :  
ayaṃ vuccati jāti.

Tattha katamā jarā ?

Yā tesam tesam sattānaṃ tamhi tamhi sattanikāye jarā jīraṇatā  
khaṇḍiccaṃ pāliccaṃ valittacatā āyuno saṃhāni indriyānaṃ paripāko : 5  
ayaṃ vuccati jarā.

Tattha katamaṃ maraṇaṃ ?

Yā tesam tesam sattānaṃ tamhi tamhi sattanikāye cuti cavanatā  
bhedo antaradhānaṃ maccu maraṇaṃ kālakiriyaṃ khandhānaṃ bhedo  
kaḷavarassa nikkhepo jīvitindriyassa upacchedo : idaṃ vuccati 10  
maraṇaṃ.

Tattha katamo soko ?

Ñātivyaśanena vā phutṭhassa bhogavyaśanena vā phutṭhassa  
rogavyaśanena vā phutṭhassa sīlavyaśanena vā phutṭhassa diṭṭhivyaśanena  
vā phutṭhassa aññataraññatarena vyaśanena samannāgatassa 15  
aññataraññatarena dukkhadhammena phutṭhassa soko socanā socitattaṃ  
antosoko antoparisoko cetaso pariṃjhāyanā domanassaṃ sokasallaṃ : ayaṃ  
vuccati soko.

Tattha katamo paridevo ?

Ñātivyaśanena vā phutṭhassa bhogavyaśanena vā phutṭhassa 20  
rogavyaśanena vā phutṭhassa sīlavyaśanena vā phutṭhassa diṭṭhivyaśanena  
vā phutṭhassa aññataraññatarena vyaśanena samannāgatassa  
aññataraññatarena dukkhadhammena phutṭhassa ādevo paridevo ādevanā  
paridevanā ādevitattaṃ paridevitattaṃ vācā palāpo vippalāpo lālapo  
lālapanā lālapitattaṃ : ayaṃ vuccati paridevo. 25

Tattha katamaṃ dukkhaṃ ?

Yaṃ kāyikaṃ asātaṃ kāyikaṃ dukkhaṃ kāyasamphassaṃ asātaṃ  
dukkhaṃ vedayitaṃ kāyasamphassaṃ asātā dukkhā vedanā : idaṃ vuccati  
dukkhaṃ.

Tattha katamaṃ domanassaṃ ?

30

Yaṃ cetasikaṃ asātaṃ cetasikaṃ dukkhaṃ cetosamphassaṃ  
asātaṃ dukkhaṃ vedayitaṃ cetosamphassaṃ asātā dukkhā vedanā : idaṃ  
vuccati domanassaṃ.

Tattha katamo upāyāso ?

Ñātivyaśanena vā phutṭhassa bhogavyaśanena vā phutṭhassa 35  
rogavyaśanena vā phutṭhassa sīlavyaśanena vā phutṭhassa diṭṭhivyaśanena  
vā phutṭhassa aññataraññatarena vyaśanena samannāgatassa  
aññataraññatarena dukkhadhammena phutṭhassa āyāso upāyāso āyāsitaṃ  
upāyāsitaṃ : ayaṃ vuccati upāyāso.



Tattha katamo appiyehi sampayogo dukkho ?

Idha yassa te honti anittā akantā amanāpā rūpā saddā gandhā rasā phoṭṭhabbā ye vā pan' assa te honti anattakāmā ahitakāmā aphāsukāmā ayogakkhemakāmā, yā tehi saṃgati samāgamo samodhānaṃ  
 5 missībhāvo : ayaṃ vuccati appiyehi sampayogo dukkho.

Tattha katamo piyehi vippayogo dukkho ?

Idha yassa te honti itthā kantā manāpā rūpā saddā gandhā rasā phoṭṭhabbā, ye vā pan' assa te honti atthakāmā hitakāmā phāsukāmā yogakkhemakāmā, mātā vā pitā vā bhātā vā bhaginī vā mittā vā amaccā  
 10 vā nātisālohitā vā, yā tehi asaṃgati asaṃgamo asaṃmodhānaṃ amissībhāvo : ayaṃ vuccati piyehi vippayogo dukkho.

Tattha katamaṃ yaṃ p' icchaṃ na labhati taṃ pi dukkhaṃ ?

Jātidhammānaṃ sattānaṃ evaṃ icchā uppajjati : aho vata mayaṃ na jātidhammā assāma, na ca vata no jāti āgaccheyyāti, na kho pan' etaṃ  
 15 icchāya pattabbaṃ : idaṃ pi yaṃ p' icchaṃ na labhati taṃ pi dukkhaṃ. Jarādhammānaṃ sattānaṃ...pe...vyādhidhammānaṃ sattānaṃ maraṇadhammānaṃ sattānaṃ sokaparidevadukkhadomanassupāyāsadhammānaṃ sattānaṃ evaṃ icchā uppajjati : aho vata mayaṃ na sokaparidevadukkhadomanassupāyāsā āgaccheyyun ti, na kho pan' etaṃ  
 20 icchāya pattabbaṃ : idaṃ pi yaṃ p' icchaṃ na labhati taṃ pi dukkhaṃ.

Tattha katame saṃkhittena pañcupādānakkhandhā pi dukkhā ?

Seyyathidaṃ : rūpūpādānakkhandho vedanūpādānakkhandho  
 25 saññūpādānakkhandho saṃkhārūpādānakkhandho viññāṇupādānakkhandho : ime vuccanti saṃkhittena pañcupādānakkhandhā pi dukkhā.

idaṃ vuccati dukkhaṃ ariyasaccaṃ.

Tattha katamaṃ dukkhasamudayo ariyasaccaṃ ?

30 Yāyaṃ taṇhā ponobhavikā nandirāgasahagatā tatra tatrābhinandinī, seyyathidaṃ : kāmataṇhā bhavataṇhā vibhavataṇhā.

Sā kho pan' esā taṇhā kattha uppajjamānā uppajjati, kattha nivisaṃmānā nivisati.

Yaṃ loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esa taṇhā uppajjamānā  
 35 uppajjati, ettha nivisaṃmānā nivisati.

Kiñ ca loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ ?

Cakkhuṃ loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā uppajjamānā uppajjati, ettha nivisaṃmānā nivisati. Sotaṃ...pe...ghānaṃ...





jivhā...kāyo...mano loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā uppajjamānā uppajjati, ettha nivisamānā nivisati.

Rūpā loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā uppajjamānā uppajjati, ettha nivisamānā nivisati. Saddā...pe...gandhā...rasā phoṭṭhabbā...dhammā loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā 5 uppajjamānā uppajjati, ettha nivisamānā nivisati.

Cakkhuviññāṇaṃ loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā uppajjamānā uppajjati, ettha nivisamānā nivisati. Sotaviññāṇaṃ...pe...ghānaviññāṇaṃ jivhāviññāṇaṃ...kāyaviññāṇaṃ...manoviññāṇaṃ loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā uppajjamānā uppajjati, ettha 10 nivisamānā nivisati.

Cakkhusamphasso loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ, etth' esā taṇhā uppajjamānā uppajjati, ettha nivisamānā nivisati. Sotasamphasso...pe...ghānasamphasso...jivhāsamphasso...kāyasamphasso...manosamphassa loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā uppajjamānā uppajjati, ettha 15 nivisamānā nivisati.

Cakkhusamphassajā vedanā loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā uppajjamānā uppajjati, etth' esā nivisamānā nivisati. Sotasamphassajā vedanā...pe...ghānasamphassajā vedanā...jivhāsamphassajā vedanā...kāyasamphassajā vedanā...manosamphassajā vedanā 20 loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā uppajjamānā uppajjati, ettha nivisamānā nivisati.

Rūpasaññā loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā uppajjamānā uppajjati, ettha nivisamānā nivisati. Saddasaññā...pe...gandhasaññā...rasasaññā...phoṭṭhabbasaññā...dhammasaññā loke piyarūpaṃ etth' 25 esā taṇhā uppajjamānā uppajjati, ettha nivisamānā nivisati.

Rūpasañcetanā loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā uppajjamānā uppajjati, ettha nivisamānā nivisati. Saddasañcetanā...pe...gandhasañcetanā...rasasañcetanā...phoṭṭhabbasañcetanā...dhammasañcetanā loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā 30 uppajjamānā uppajjati, ettha nivisamānā nivisati.

Rūpataṇhā loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā uppajjamānā uppajjati, ettha nivisamānā nivisati. Saddataṇhā...pe...gandhataṇhā...rasataṇhā...phoṭṭhabbatāṇhā...dhammataṇhā loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā uppajjamānā uppajjati, ettha nivisamānā nivisati. 35

Rūpavitakko loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā uppajjamānā uppajjati, ettha nivisamānā nivisati. Saddavitakko...



pe...gandhavitakko...rasavitakko...phoṭṭhabbavitakko....dhammavitakko  
loke piyarūpaṃ satarūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā uppajjamānā uppajjati, ettha  
nivisaṃānā nivisati.

5 Rūpavicāro loka piyarūpaṃ satarūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā  
uppajjamānā uppajjati, ettha nivisaṃānā nivisati. Saddavicāro...pe...  
gandhavicāro...rasavicāro...phoṭṭhabbavicāro...dhammavicāro loka  
piyarūpaṃ satarūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā uppajjamānā uppajjati, ettha  
nivisaṃānā nivisati.

10 Idam vuccati dukkhasamudayo ariyasaccaṃ.  
Tattha katamaṃ dukkhanirodho ariyasaccaṃ ?

Yo tassā yeva taṇhāya asesavirāgaṇirodho cāgo paṭinissaggo mutti  
anālayo.

Sā kho paṇ' esā taṇhā kattha pahīyamānā pahīyati, kattha  
nirujjhamānā nirujjhati ?

15 Yaṃ loka piyarūpaṃ satarūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā pahīyamānā  
pahīyati, ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati.

kiṃ ca loka piyarūpaṃ ?

20 Cakkhum loka piyarūpaṃ satarūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā pahīyamānā  
pahīyati, ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati. Sotaṃ...pe...ghā-  
naṃ.....jivhā.....kāyo....mano loka piyarūpaṃ satarūpaṃ, etth' esā taṇhā  
pahīyamānā pahīyati, ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati.

Rūpā loka piyarūpaṃ satarūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā pahīyamānā  
pahīyati, ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati. Saddā.....pe.....gan-  
dhā...rasā.....phoṭṭhabbā.....dhammā loka piyarūpaṃ satarūpaṃ etth' esā  
25 taṇhā pahīyamānā pahīyati, ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati.

Cakkhuviññāṇaṃ loka piyarūpaṃ satarūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā  
pahīyamānā pahīyati, ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati. Sotaviññā-  
ṇaṃ.....pe.....ghānaviññāṇaṃ.....jivhāviññāṇaṃ.....kāyaviññāṇ-  
aṃ.....manoviññāṇaṃ loka piyarūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā pahīyamānā pahīyati,  
30 ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati.

Cakkhusamphasso loka piyarūpaṃ satarūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā  
pahīyamānā pahīyati, ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati. Sotasam-  
phasso...pe...ghānasamphasso...jivhāsamphasso...kāyasam-  
phasso...manosamphasso loka piyarūpaṃ satarūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā  
35 pahīyamānā pahīyati, ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati.

Cakkhusamphassajā vedanā loka piyarūpaṃ satarūpaṃ etth'  
esā taṇhā pahīyamānā pahīyati, ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati.  
Sotasamphassajā vedanā...pe...ghānasamphassajā vedanā...jivhāsa-  
mphassajā vedanā...kāyasamphassajā vedanā... manosamphassajā





vedanā loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā pahīyamānā pahīyati, ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati.

Rūpasaññā loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā pahīyamānā pahīyati, ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati. Saddasaññā...pe...gandhasaññā...rasasaññā...phoṭṭhabbasaññā...dhammasaññā 5  
loke piyarūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā pahīyamānā pahīyati, ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati.

Rūpasañcetanā loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā pahīyamānā pahīyati, ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati. Saddasañcetanā pe gandhasañcetanā...rasasañcetanā.....phoṭṭhabbasañcetanā...dhamma- 10  
sañcetanā loke piyarūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā pahīyamānā pahīyati, ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati.

Rūpataṇhā loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā pahīyamānā pahīyati, ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati. Saddataṇhā...pe...gandhtaṇhā...rasataṇhā...phoṭṭhabbataṇhā...dhammataṇhā loke piyarūpaṃ 15  
sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā pahīyamānā pahīyati, ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati.

Rūpavitakko loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā pahīyamānā pahīyati, ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati. Saddavitakko...pe...gandhavitaṇṇo...rasavitakko...phoṭṭhabbavitakko...dhammavitakko loke piyarūpaṃ 20  
sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā pahīyamānā pahīyati, ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati.

Rūpavicāro loke piyarūpaṃ sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā pahīyamānā pahīyati, ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati. Saddavicāro...pe...gandhavicāro...rasavicāro...phoṭṭhabbavicāro dhammavicāro loke piyarūpaṃ 25  
sātārūpaṃ etth' esā taṇhā pahīyamānā pahīyati, ettha nirujjhamānā nirujjhati.

Idaṃ vuccati dukkhanirodho ariyasaccaṃ.

Tattha katamaṃ dukkhanirodhagāminī paṭipadā ariyasaccaṃ ? 30

Ayaṃ eva ariyo aṭṭhaṃgiko maggo, seyyathīdaṃ : sammādiṭṭhi sammāsaṃkappo sammāvācā sammākammanto sammā-ājīvo sammāvāyāmo sammāsati sammāsamādhi.

Tattha katamā sammādiṭṭhi ?

Dukkhe ñāṇaṃ dukkhasamudaye ñāṇaṃ dukkhanirodhe ñāṇaṃ 35  
dukkhanirodhagāminiyā paṭipadāya ñāṇaṃ : ayaṃ vuccati sammādiṭṭhi.

Tattha katamo sammāsaṃkappo ?



Nekhammasaṃkappo avyāpādasamkappo avihiṃsāsamkappo :  
ayaṃ vuccati sammāsaṃkappo.

Tattha katamā sammāvācā ?

5 Musāvādā veramaṇī pisuṇāya vācāya veramaṇī pharusāya  
vācāya veramaṇī samphappalāpā veramaṇī : ayaṃ vuccati  
sammāvācā.

Tattha katamo sammākammanto ?

Paṇātipātā veramaṇī adinnādānā veramaṇī kāmesu micchācārā  
veramaṇī : ayaṃ vuccati sammākammanto.

10 Tattha katamo sammā-ājīvo ?

Idha ariyasāvako micchā-ājīvaṃ phāya sammā-ājīvena jīvitam  
kappeti : ayaṃ vuccati sammā-ājīvo.

Tattha katamo sammāvāyāmo ?

15 Idha bhikkhu anuppannānaṃ pāpakānaṃ akusalānaṃ  
dhammānaṃ anuppādāya chandaṃ janeti vāyamati viriyaṃ ārabhati  
cittaṃ paggaṇhāti padahati, uppannānaṃ pāpakānaṃ akusalānaṃ  
dhammānaṃ pahānāya...pe...anuppannānaṃ kusalānaṃ dhammānaṃ  
uppādāya...pe...uppannānaṃ kusalānaṃ dhammānaṃ t̥hitiyā  
asammosāya bhiyyobhāvāya vepullāya bhāvanāya pāripūriya chandaṃ  
20 janeti vāyamati viriyaṃ arabhati cittaṃ paggaṇhāti padahati : ayaṃ  
vuccati sammāvāyāmo.

Tattha katamā sammāsatī ?

25 Idha bhikkhu kāye kāyānupassī viharāti ātāpi sampajāno satimā  
vineyya loke abhiijjhādomanassaṃ vedanāsu...pe...citte...pe...dhammesu  
dhammānupassī viharati ātāpi sampajāno satimā vineyya loke  
abhiijjhādomanassaṃ : ayaṃ vuccati sammāsatī.

Tattha katamo sammāsamādhi ?

30 Idha bhikkhu vivicc' eva kāmehi vivicca akusalehi dhammehi  
savitakkaṃ savicāraṃ vivekajaṃ pīti-sukhaṃ paṭhamam jhānaṃ  
upasampajja viharati; vitakkavicārānāṃ vūpasamā ajjhattam  
sampasādanaṃ cetaso ekodibhāvaṃ avitakkaṃ avicāraṃ samādhijam  
pītisukhaṃ dutiyaṃ jhānaṃ upasampajja viharati; pītiyā ca virāgā  
upekhako ca viharati sato ca sampajāno sukhañ ca kāyena paṭisaṃvedenti  
yan taṃ ariyā ācikkhanti : upekhako satimā sukhavihārī ti, tatiyaṃ  
35 jhānaṃ upasampajja viharati; sukhasa ca pahānā dukkhassa ca pahānā  
pubb' eva somanassadomanassānaṃ atthaṃgamā adukkhamasukhaṃ  
upekhāsatipārisuddhiṃ catuttham jhānaṃ upasampajja viharati : ayaṃ  
vuccati sammāsamādhi.

Idaṃ vuccati dukkhanirodhagāminī paṭipadā ariyasaccaṃ.



# SHRITA-NATA

*Shruti-Nata*

## POETRY



## SUTTA-NIPĀTA.

### *Pabbajjā-Sutta*

5

Pabbajjaṃ kittayissāmi, yathā pabbaji cakkhumā,  
yathā vīmaṃsamāno so pabbajjaṃ samarocayi.

'Sambādho 'yaṃ gharāvāso rajassāyatanam' iti

10

'abbhokāso ca pabbajjā' iti disvāna pabbaji,  
pabbajitvāna kāyena pāpakammaṃ vivajjayī  
vacīduccaritaṃ hitvā ājīvaṃ parisodhayi.

Agamā Rājagahaṃ Buddho Magadhānaṃ Giribbajjaṃ,  
piṇḍāya abhihāresi ākiṇṇavaralakkhaṇo.

15

Tam addasā Bimbisāro pāsādasmim patitṭhito,  
disvā lakkhaṇasampannaṃ imam atthaṃ abhāsatha :

"Imaṃ bhonto nisāmetha : abhirūpo brahā suci  
caraṇena c' eva sampanno, yugamattañ ca pekkhati  
okkhittacakkhu satimā, nāyaṃ nīcakulā-m-iva.

20

Rājadūtā vidhāvantu, kuhiṃ bhikkhu gamissati."

Te pesitā rājadūtā piṭṭhito anubandhisuṃ :

'kuhiṃ gamissati bhikkhu, katthavāso bhavissati.'

25

Sapadānañ caramāno guttadvāro susaṃvuto

hippaṃ pattaṃ apūresi sampajāno patissato.

Sa piṇḍacāraṃ caritvā nikkhamma nagarā muni

Paṇḍavaṃ abhihāresi, etthavāso bhavissati.

Disvāna vāsūpagataṃ tato dūtā upāvisuṃ,

30

eko-ca dūto āgantvā rājino paṭivedayi :

"Esa bhikkhu mahārāja Paṇḍavassa puratthato  
nisinno vyagghusabho va siho va girigabbhare."

Sutvāna dūtavacanaṃ bhaddayānena khattiyo

taramānarūpo niyyāsi yena Paṇḍavapabbato.

35

Sa yānabhūmiṃ yāyitvā yānā oruyha khattiyo  
pattiko upasaṃkamma āsajja naṃ upāvisi.

Nisajja rājā sammodi kathaṃ sārāṇiyam tato,

Kathaṃ so vītisāretvā imam atthaṃ abhāsatha :



- “Yuvā ca daharo cāsi paṭhamuppattiko susu  
vaṇṇārohena sampanno jātimā viya khattiyo  
sobhayanto anikaggaṃ nāgasamghapurakkhato,  
dadāmi bhoge, bhuñjassu, jātiṃ c’ akkhāhi pucchito.”
- 5 “Ujuma janapado rājā Himavantassa passato  
dhanaviriyena sampanno Kosalesu nīketino.  
Ādiccā nāma gottena, Sākiyā nāma jātiyā,  
tamhā kulā pabbajito ‘mhi rāja  
na kāme abhipatthayaṃ—
- 10 Kāmesv-ādīnavama disvā nekkhammaṃ datṭhu khemato  
padhānāya gamissāmi, ettha me rañjatī mano” ti.

### VĀSETṬHASUTTA

Evama me sutam :

- Ekama samayaṃ Bhagavā Icchānaṃkale viharati Icchānaṃ-  
15 kalavanasaṇḍe. Tena kho pana samayena sambahulā abhiññātā  
abhiññātā brāhmaṇamahāsālā Icchānaṃkale paṭivasanti, seyyathidaṃ :  
“Caṃkī brāhmaṇo Tārukkho brāhmaṇo Pokkharasāti brāhmaṇo  
Jāṇussoṇi brāhmaṇo Todeyyabrāhmaṇo aññe ca abhiññātā abhiññātā  
brāhmaṇamahāsālā. Atha kho Vāsetṭha-Bhāradvājaṇaṃ māṇavaṇaṃ  
20 jaṃghāvihāraṃ anucaṃkamamānānaṃ anuvicaramānānaṃ ayam  
antarākathā udapādi : “kathaṃ bho brāhmaṇo hoti” ti. Bhāradvājo  
māṇavo evama āha : “yato kho bho ubhato sujāto hoti mātito ca  
pitito ca saṃsuddhagahaṇiko yāva sattamā pitāmahayugā akkhitto  
anupakkuṭṭho jātivādena, ettāvata kho brāhmaṇo hoti” ti. Vāsetṭho  
25 māṇavo evama āha : “yato kho bho sīlavā ca hoti vatasampanno  
ca, ettāvata kho brāhmaṇo hoti” ti. N’ eva kho asakkhī Bhāradvājo  
māṇavo Vāsetṭhaṃ māṇavaṃ saññāpetuṃ, na pana asakkhī Vāsetṭho  
māṇavo Bhāradvājaṃ māṇavaṃ saññāpetuṃ. Atha kho Vāsetṭho  
māṇavo Bhāradvājaṃ māṇavaṃ āmantesi : “ayama kho Bhāradvāja  
30 samaṇo Gotamo Sakyaputte Sakyakulā pabbajito Icchānaṃkale  
viharati Icchānaṃkalavanasaṇḍe, taṃ kho pana bhavaṇtaṃ  
Gotamaṃ evama kalyāṇo kittisaddo abbhuggato...pe Buddho  
Bhagavā ti, āyāma bho Bhāradvāja, yena samaṇo Gotamo ten’  
upasaṃkamissāma, upasaṃkamitvā samaṇaṃ Gotamaṃ etam  
35 atthaṃ pucchissāma, yathā no samaṇo Gotamo vyākariṇṇati, tathā  
naṃ dhāressāma” ti. “Evama bho” ti kho Bhāradvājo māṇavo  
Vāsetṭhassa māṇavassa paccassosi. Atha kho Vāsetṭha-Bhāradvāja



māṇavā yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṃkamimṣu, upasaṃkamtivā Bhagavatā  
saddhiṃ sammodimṣu, sammodanīyaṃ kathāṃ sārāṇīyaṃ vītisāretvā  
ekamantaṃ nisīdimṣu. Ekamantaṃ nisinno kho Vāsetṭho māṇavo  
Bhagavantaṃ gāthāhi ajjhabhāsi :

- “Anuññātapatiññātā tevijjā mayam asm' ubho. 5  
ahaṃ Pokkharasātissa Tārukkhasāyaṃ māṇavo.  
Tevijjānaṃ yad akkhātaṃ, tatra kevalino smase,  
padaḥ' asmā veyyākaraṇā jape ācariyasādisā.  
Tesan no jātivādasmim vivādo atthi Gotama :  
“jātiyā brāhmaṇo hoti” Bhāradvājo iti bhāsati, 10  
ahañ ca “kammanā” brūmi, evaṃ jānāhi cakkhuma.  
Te na sakkoma saññattum aññamaññāṃ mayam ubho,  
bhavantaṃ puṭṭhum āgamhā sambuddhaṃ iti vissutaṃ.  
Candaṃ yathā khayātitaṃ pecca pañjalikā janā  
vandamānā namassanti, evaṃ lokasmim Gotamaṃ, 15  
Cakkuṃ loke samuppannaṃ mayam pucchāma Gotamaṃ :  
jātiyā brāhmaṇo hoti udāhu bhavati kammanā,  
ajānataṃ no pabrūhi, yathā jānemu brāhmaṇaṃ”  
“Tesaṃ vo 'haṃ vyakkhissaṃ  
Vasetṭhā ti Bhagavā 20  
anupubbaṃ yathātathaṃ  
jātivibhaṅgaṃ paṇānaṃ, aññamaññā hi jātiyo.  
Tiṇarukkhe pi jānātha, na cāpi paṭijānare,  
liṅgaṃ jātimayaṃ tesam, aññamaññā hi jātiyo.  
Tato kiṇṇe paṇṇe ca yāva kunthakipillike, 25  
liṅgaṃ jātimayaṃ tesam, aññamaññā hi jātiyo.  
Catuppade pi jānātha khuddake ca mahallake,  
liṅgaṃ...pe.....  
Pādūdare pi jānātha urage dīghapitṭhike,  
liṅgaṃ... 30  
Tato macche pi jānātha oḍake varigocare,  
liṅgaṃ...  
Tato pakkhī pi jānātha pattayāne vihaṅgame,  
liṅgaṃ...  
Yathā etāsu jātisu liṅgaṃ jātimayaṃ puthu, 35  
evaṃ n' atthi manussesu liṅgaṃ jātimayaṃ puthu :  
na kesehi na sīsena na kaṇṇehi na akkhihi  
na mukhena na nāsāya na oṭṭhehi bhamūhi vā  
na gīvāya na aṃsehi na udarena na piṭṭhiyā



- na soṇiyā na urasā na sambādhe na methune  
na hatthehi na pādehi na aṅgulīhi nakhehi vā  
na jaṃghāhi na ūrūhi na vaṇṇena sarena vā  
lingaṃ jātimayaṃ n' eva, yathā aññāsu jātisu.
- 5 Paccattaṃ sasariṇesu manussesv-etaṃ na vijjati  
vokāraṇ ca manussesu samaññāya pavuccati.  
Yo hi koci manussesu gorakkhaṃ upajīvati,  
evaṃ Vāsetṭha jānāhi, kassako so, na brāhmaṇo.  
Yo hi koci manussesu puthu sippena jīvati,  
10 evaṃ Vāsetṭha jānāhi, sippiko so, na brāhmaṇo.  
Yo hi koci manussesu vohāraṃ upajīvati,  
evaṃ Vāsetṭha jānāhi, vāṇijo so, na brāhmaṇo.  
Yo hi koci manussesu parapessena jīvati,  
evaṃ Vāsetṭha jānāhi, pessiko so, na brāhmaṇo.
- 15 Yo hi koci manussesu adinnaṃ upajīvati,  
evaṃ Vāsetṭha jānāhi, coro eso, na brāhmaṇo.  
Yo hi koci manussesu issattaṃ upajīvati,  
evaṃ Vāsetṭha jānāhi, yodhājīvo, na brāhmaṇo.  
Yo hi koci manussesu porohiccena jīvati,  
20 evaṃ Vāsetṭha jānāhi, yājako so, na brāhmaṇo.  
Yo hi koci manussesu gāmaṃ ratṭhaṇ ca bhuñjati,  
evaṃ Vāsetṭha jānāhi, rājā eso, na brāhmaṇo.  
Na cāhaṃ brāhmaṇaṃ brūmi yonijaṃ mattisambhavaṃ,  
bhovādi nāma so hoti, sa ve hoti sakiñcano,
- 25 —akiñcanaṃ anādānaṃ tam ahaṃ brūmi brāhmaṇaṃ.  
Sobbasaṃyojanaṃ chetvā yo ve na paritassati,  
saṅgātigaṃ viṣaṃyuttaṃ tam ahaṃ brūmi brāhmaṇaṃ.  
Chetvā nandhiṃ varattaṇ ca sandānaṃ sahanukkamaṃ  
ukkhittapalighaṃ buddhaṃ—pe—.
- 30 Akkosāṃ vadhabandhaṇ ca aduṭṭho yo titikkhati,  
khantībalaṃ balānīkaṃ tam ahaṃ brūmi brāhmaṇaṃ.  
Akkodhanaṃ vatavantaṃ silavantaṃ anussadaṃ  
dantaṃ antimasārīraṃ—pe—.
- 35 Vāri pokkharapatte va, āragge-r-iva sāsapo  
yo na lippati kāmesu,...  
Yo dukkhassa pajānāti idh' eva khayam attano,  
pannabhāraṃ viṣaṃyuttaṃ....  
Gambhīrapaññaṃ medhāviṃ maggāmaggaṃ kovidāṃ  
uttamatthaṃ anuppattaṃ...



- Asaṃsatṭhaṃ gahaṭṭhehi anāgārehi cūbhayaṃ  
anokasāriṃ appicchaṃ...  
Nidhāya daṇḍaṃ bhūtesu tasesu thāvaresu ca  
yo na hanti na ghātetī,...  
Aviruddhaṃ viruddhesu attadaṇḍesu nibbutaṃ 5  
sādānesu anādānaṃ...  
Yassa rāgo ca doso ca māno makkho ca pātito  
sāsapo-r-iva āraggā,...  
Akakkasaṃ viññapaniṃ giraṃ saccaṃ udīraye,  
yāya nābhisaje kañci,... 10  
Yo ca dīghaṃ vā rassaṃ vā aṇuṃthūlaṃ subhāsubhaṃ  
loke adinnaṃ nādiyati,...  
Āsā yassa na vijjanti asmim loke paramhi ca,  
nirāsayaṃ viṣaṃyuttaṃ...  
Yassālaya na vijjanti, aññāya akathaṃkathī, 15  
amatogadhaṃ anuppattaṃ...  
Yo 'dha puññaṇ ca pāpaṇ ca ubho saṅgaṃ upaccagā,  
asokaṃ virajaṃ suddhaṃ...  
Candaṃ vā vimalaṃ suddhaṃ vipprasannaṃ anāvilāṃ  
nandībhavaparikkhīnaṃ... 20  
Yo imaṃ palipathaṃ duggaṃ saṃsāraṃ moham accagā  
tiṇṇo pāragato jhāyī anejo akathaṃkathī  
anupādāya nibbuto...  
Yo 'dha kāme pahatvāna anāgāro paribbaje,  
kāma bhavaparikkhīnaṃ... 25  
Yo 'dha taṇhaṃ pahatvāna anāgāro paribbaje,  
taṇhā bhavaparikkhīnaṃ...  
Hitvā mānusaṃ yogaṃ dīpaṃ yogaṃ upaccagā,  
sabbayogaviṣaṃyuttaṃ...  
Hitvā ratiṇ ca aratiṇ ca sītībhūtaṃ nirūpadhiṃ 30  
sabbalokābhibhuṃ vīraṃ...  
Cutim yo vedi sattānaṃ upapattiṇ ca sabbaso,  
asattaṃ sugataṃ buddhaṃ  
Yassa gatiṃ na jānanti devā gandhabbamānusa,  
khīṇāsavaṃ arahantaṃ... 35  
Yassa pure ca pacchā ca majjhe ca n' atthi kiñcanaṃ  
akiñcanaṃ anādānaṃ...  
Usabhaṃ pavaraṃ vīraṃ mahesiṃ vijitāvināṃ  
anejaṃ nahātaṃ buddhaṃ...



- Pubbenivāsaṃ yo vedi saggāpāyaṇi ca passati,  
 atho jātikkhayaṃ patto, tam ahaṃ brūmi brāhmaṇaṃ.  
 Samaññā h' esā lokasmiṃ nāmagottaṃ pakappitaṃ,  
 sammuccā samudāgataṃ tattha tattha pakappitaṃ,  
 5 dīgharattam anusayitaṃ diṭṭhigataṃ ajānataṃ,—  
 ajānantā no pabruvanti : “jātiyā hoti brāhmaṇo.”  
 Na jaccā brāhmaṇo hoti, na jaccā hoti abrahmaṇo.  
 kammanā brāhmaṇo hoti, kammanā hoti abrahmaṇo.  
 Kassako kammanā hoti, sippiko hoti kammanā,  
 10 vāṇijo kammanā hoti, pessiko hoti kammanā,  
 coro pi kammanā hoti, yodhājīvo pi kammanā,  
 yājako kammanā hoti, rājā pi hoti kammanā.  
 Evam etaṃ yathābhūtaṃ kammaṃ passanti paṇḍitā  
 paṭiccasamuppādadasaṃ kammavipākakovidā.  
 15 Kammanā vattatī loko, kammanā vattatī pajā,  
 kammanibandhanā sattā rathassāṇīva yāyato.  
 Tapena brahmacariyena saṃyamena damena ca—  
 etena brāhmaṇo hoti, etaṃ brāhmaṇaṃ uttamaṃ.  
 Tihi vijjāhi sampanno santo khīṇapunabbhavo,  
 20 evaṃ Vāseṭṭha jānāhi, Brahmā Sakko vijānatan” ti.  
 Evam vutte Vāseṭṭha-Bhāradvāja māṇava Bhagavantam etad  
 avocum : “abhikkantaṃ bho Gotama—pe—ete mayaṃ  
 bhavantaṃ Gotamaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāma dhammaṇi ca bhikkhusa-  
 mghaṇi ca, upāsake no bhavaṃ Gotamo dhāretu ajjatagge paṇupete  
 25 saraṇāgate” ti.

### BRĀHMAṆADHAMMIKA SUTTA

Evam me sutam :

- Ekam samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvattthiyaṃ viharati Jetavane  
 Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārame. Atha kho sambahulā Kosalakā  
 30 brāhmaṇamahāsālā jīṇṇā vuddhā mahallakā addhagatā vayo anuppattā  
 yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṃkamaṃsu, upasaṃkamtivā Bhagavatā saddhiṃ  
 sammodiṃsu, sammodanīyaṃ kathaṃ sārāṇīyaṃ vītisāretvā ekamantaṃ  
 nisīdiṃsu. Ekamantaṃ nisinnā kho te brāhmaṇamahāsālā Bhagavantam  
 etad avocum : “sandissanti nu kho bho Gotama etarahi brāhmaṇā  
 35 porāṇānaṃ brāhmaṇānaṃ brāhmaṇadhamme” ti. “Na kho  
 brāhmaṇā sandissanti etarahi brāhmaṇā porāṇānaṃ brāhmaṇānaṃ



brāhmaṇadhamme'' ti. ''Sādhū no bhavaṃ Gotamo porāṇānaṃ  
brāhmaṇānaṃ brāhmaṇadhammaṃ bhāsatu, sace bhoto Gotamassa  
agarū'' ti. ''Tena hi brāhmaṇā suṇātha sādhukaṃ manasikarotha,  
bhāsissāmī'' ti. ''Evaṃ bho'' ti kho te brāhmaṇamahāsālā Bhagavato  
paccassosum. Bhagavā etad avoca :

5

''Isayo pubbakā āsum saññatattā tapassino,  
pañca kāmagaṇe hitvā attadattham acārisum.  
Na pasū brāhmaṇān' āsum, na hiraññaṃ na dhāniyaṃ,  
sajjhāyadhaṇadhaññāsum, brahmaṃ nidhim apālayum.  
Yaṃ tesam pakataṃ āsi dvārabhattaṃ upatthitaṃ  
saddhāpakataṃ esānaṃ dātave tad amaññisum.

10

Nānārattehi vatthehi sayaneh' āvasatthehi ca  
phitā janapadā ratthā te namassimsu brāhmaṇe.  
Avajjhā brāhmaṇā āsum ajeyyā dhammarakkhitā,  
na ne koci nivāresi kuladvāresu sabbaso.

15

Atthacattārīsaṃ vassāni  
komārabrahmacariyaṃ carimsu te,  
vijjācaraṇapariyitthiṃ acarum brāhmaṇā pure.  
Na brāhmaṇā aññaṃ agamum, na pi bhariyaṃ kiṇimsu te,  
sampiyeṇ' eva saṃvāsaṃ saṅgantvā samarocayum.

20

Aññaṃ tamhā samayā utuveramaṇiṃ pati  
antarā methunaṃ dhammaṃ nāssu gacchanti brāhmaṇā.  
Brahmacariyaṇ ca sīlaṇ ca ajjavaṃ maddavaṃ tapaṃ  
soraccaṃ avihiṃsaṇ ca khantiṇ cāpi avaṇṇayum.

Yo nesaṃ paramo āsi brahmā dalhaparakkamo  
sa vāpi methunaṃ dhammaṃ supinanteṇa nāgamā.

25

Tassa vattam anusikkhantā idh' eke viññujātikā  
brahmacariyaṇ ca sīlaṇ ca khantiṇ cāpi avaṇṇayum.  
Taṇḍulaṃ sayanaṃ vatthaṃ sappitelaṇ ca yāciya  
dhammena samudānetvā tato yaññaṃ akappayum,  
upatthitasmiṃ yaññasmiṃ nāssu gāvo haniṃsu te.

30

'Yathā mātā pitā bhātā aññe vā pi ca nātakā  
gāvo no paramā mittā, yāsu jāyanti osadhā,  
annadā baladā c' etā vaṇṇadā sukhadā tathā'  
etam atthavaṣaṃ ñatvā nāssu gāvo haniṃsu te.

35

Sukhumālā mahākāyā vaṇṇavanto yasassino  
brāhmaṇā sehi dhammehi kiccākiccesu ussukā,  
yāva loke avattiṃsu, sukham edhittha ayaṃ pajā,  
Tesaṃ āsi vipallāso : disvāna anuto aṇum



- rājino ca viyākāraṃ nariyo ca samalaṃkatā  
 rathe cājaññasamyutte sukate cittasibbane  
 nivesane niveśe ca vibhatte bhāgasō mite  
 gomaṇḍalaparibbūḷhaṃ nārivaragaṇāyutaṃ  
 5 ulāraṃ mānusaṃ bhogaṃ abhijjhāyimsu brāhmaṇā.  
 Te tattha mante ganthetvā Okkākaṃ tad upāgamuṃ :  
 “pahūtadhanadhañño si,  
 yajassu, bahu te vittaṃ, yajassu, bahu te dhaṇaṃ.”  
 Tato ca rājā saññatto brāhmaṇehi rathesabho  
 10 asamedhaṃ, purisamedhaṃ sammāpāsaṃ  
 vācāpeyyaṃ niraggalaṃ,  
 ete yāge yajitvāna brāhmaṇānaṃ adā dhaṇaṃ :  
 gāvo sayanañ ca vatthañ ca nariyo ca samalaṃkatā  
 rathe cājaññasamyutte sukate cittasibbane,  
 15 nivesanāni rammāni suvibhattāni bhāgasō  
 nānādhaññassa pūretvā brāhmaṇānaṃ adā dhaṇaṃ.  
 Te ca tattha dhaṇaṃ laddhā sannidhiṃ samarocayaṃ,  
 tesā icchāvatiṇṇānaṃ bhiyyo taṇhā pavaḍḍhatha,  
 te tattha mante ganthetvā Okkākaṃ punaṃ upāgamuṃ  
 20 “Yathā āpo ca paṭhavi ca hiraññaṃ dhanadhāniyaṃ,  
 evaṃ gāvo manussānaṃ parikkhāro so hi pāṇiṇaṃ,  
 yajassu, bahu te vittaṃ, yajassu, bahu te dhaṇaṃ.  
 Tato ca rājā saññatto brāhmaṇehi rathesabho  
 nekā sataśassīyo gāvo yaññe aghātayi.  
 25 Nā pādā na viśāṇena nāssu hiṃsanti kenaci  
 gāvo eḷakasamānā soratā kumbhadūhanā,  
 tā viśāṇe gahetvāna rājā satthena ghātayi.  
 Tato ca devā pitaro Indo asurarakhasā  
 “adhammo” itī pakkandumaṃ, yaṃ satthaṃ nipatī gave.  
 30 Tayo rogā pure āsumaṃ : icchā, anasanañ, jarā,  
 pasūnañ ca samārambhā atthānavuti-m-āgamuṃ.  
 Eso adhammo daṇḍānaṃ okkanto purāno ahū :  
 adūsikāyo haññanti dhammā dhamṣenti yājakā.  
 Evam eso aṇudhammo porāṇo viññugarahito,  
 35 Yattha edisaṃ passati, yājakā garahatī jano.  
 Evaṃ dhamme viyāpanne vibhinnā suddavessikā,  
 puthu vibhinnā khattiyā, pati bhariyā avamaññatha.  
 Khattiyā brahmabandhū ca ye c’ aññe gottarakkhitā  
 jātivādaṃ niraṃkatvā kāmānaṃ vasam upāgamun” ti.





Evam vutte te brāhmaṇamahāsālā Bhagavantam etad avocum :  
 “abhikkantaṃ bho Gotama, abhikkantaṃ bho Gotama, seyyathā  
 pi bho Gotama nikkujjitaṃ vā ukkujjeyya, pīcchannaṃ vā  
 vivareyya, mūlhassa vā maggaṃ ācikkheyya, andhakāre vā  
 telapajjotaṃ dhāreyya ‘cakkhumanto rūpāni dakkhintī’ ti, evam 5  
 evaṃ bhotā Gotamena anekapariyāyena dhammo pakāsito. Ete  
 mayaṃ bhavantaṃ Gotamaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāma dhammañ ca  
 bihikkhusaṃghaṇca, upāsake no bhavaṃ Gotamo dhāretu ajjatagge  
 pāṇupete saraṇaṃ gate” ti.

## NĀLAKA SUTTA

10

[*Vatthugāthā*]

Ānandajāte tidasagaṇe patīte  
 sakkacca Indaṃ sucivasane ca deve  
 dussaṃ gahetvā atiriva thomayante  
 Asito isi addasa divāvihāre. 15  
 Disvāna deve muditamane udagge  
 cittiṃkaritvā idam avocāsi tattha :  
 “kiṃ devasaṃgho atiriva kalyarūpo,  
 dussaṃ gahetvā bhamayatha kiṃ paṭicca.  
 Yadā pi āsi asurehi saṅgamo, 20  
 yayo surānaṃ asurā parājita,  
 tadā pi n’ etādiso lomahaṃsano :  
 Kim abbhutaṃ daṭṭhu marū pamodita.  
 Seḷenti gāyanti ca vādayanti ca  
 bhujāni poṭhenti ca naccayanti ca,— 25  
 pucchāmi vo ‘haṃ Merumuddhavāsine,  
 dhunātha me saṃsayam khippa mārisā.”  
 “So Bodhisatto ratanavaro atulyo  
 manussaloke hitasukhatāya jāto  
 Sakyānaṃ gāme janapade Lumbineyye, 30  
 ten’ amha tuṭṭhā atiriva kalyarūpā.  
 So sabbasattuttamo aggapuggalo  
 narāsabho sabbapajānam uttamo  
 vattessati cakkam Isivhaye vane





nadaṃ va siho balavā migādhībhū.”

Taṃ saddaṃ sutvā turitam avaṃsarī so,  
Suddhodanassa tada bhavanaṃ upāgami,  
nisajja tattha idam avocāsi Sakye :

5 “kuhiṃ kumāro, aham api datṭhukāmo.”

Tato kumāraṃ jalitaṃ iva suvaṇṇaṃ  
ukkāmukhe va sukusalasampahaṭṭhaṃ  
daddallamānaṃ siriyā anomavaṇṇaṃ  
dassesu puttaṃ Asitavhayassa Sakyā.

10 Disvā kumāraṃ sikhim iva pajjalantaṃ  
tārāsabhaṃ va nabhasigamaṃ visuddhaṃ  
suriyaṃ tapantaṃ sarada-r-iv’ abbhamuttaṃ  
ānandajāto vipulam alattha pītiṃ.

Anekasākhāñ ca sahasamaṇḍalaṃ  
15 chattaṃ marū dhārayum antalikkhe,  
suvaṇṇadaṇḍā vītipatanti cāmarā,  
na dissare cāmarachattagāhaka.

Disvā jaṭi Kaṇhasirivhaya isi  
suvaṇṇanekkhaṃ viya paṇḍukambale  
20 setaṇ ca chattaṃ dhariyanta muddhani  
udaggacitto sumano paṭiggahe,

Paṭiggahetvā pana Sakyapuṇḍavaṃ  
jigimsako lakkhaṇamantapāragū  
pasannacitto giram abbhudīrayi :

25 “anuttar’ āyaṃ dipadānaṃ uttamo.”

Ath’ attano gamanaṃ anussaranto  
akalyarūpo gaḷayati assukāni,  
disvāna Sakyā isim avocaṃ rudantaṃ :

30 “no ce kumāre bhavissati antarāyo.”

Disvāna Sakye isi-m-avoca akalye :

“nāhaṃ kumāre ahitaṃ anussarāmi,  
na cāpi-m-assa bhavissati antarāyo,  
na orak’ āyaṃ, adhimanasā bhavātha.

35 Sambodhiyaggaṃ phusissat’ āyaṃ kumāro,  
so dhammacakkaṃ paramavisuddhadassī  
vattessat’ āyaṃ bahujanahitānukampī,  
vitthārik’ assa bhavissati brahmacariyaṃ.

Mamañ ca āyu na ciraṃ idhāvaseso,  
ath’ antarā me bhavissati kālakiriya,





so 'haṃ na sussaṃ asamadhurassa dhammaṃ,  
ten' amhi aṭṭo vyasanagato aghāvi."

So Sākiyaṇaṃ vipulaṃ janetvā pītiṃ  
antepuramhā niragama brahmacārī.

So bhāgineyyaṃ sayam anukampamāno  
samādapesi asamadhurassa dhamme :

'Buddho' ti ghosaṃ yada parato suṇāsi

'sambodhipatto vicarati dhammamaggam,'

gantvāna tattha samayaṃ paripucchiyāno

carassu tasmim Bhagavati brahmacariyaṃ."

Tenānusiṭṭho hitamanasena tādina

anāgate paramavisuddhadassinā

so Nālako upacitapuññañcayo

Jinaṃ patikkhaṃ parivasi rakkhitindriyo.

Sutvāna ghosaṃ Jinavaracakkavattane

gantvāna disvā isinisabhaṃ pasanno

moneyyasetṭhaṃ munipavaraṃ apucchi

samāgate Asitavhayassa sāsane ti.

## NĀLAKA SUTTA

[*The Discourse*]

"Aññātam etaṃ vacanaṃ Asitassa yathātathaṃ,

taṃ taṃ Gotama pucchāma sabbadhammāna pāraguṃ :

Anagāriy' upetassa bhikkhācariyaṃ jigimsato

muni pabrūhi me puṭṭho moneyyaṃ uttamaṃ padaṃ."

"Moneyyan te upaṇṇissan

ti Bhagavā

dukkaraṃ durabhisambhavaṃ,

handā te naṃ pavakkhāmi, santhambhassu daḷho bhava.

Samānabhāvaṃ kubbetha gāme akkuṭṭhavanditaṃ

manopadosaṃ rakkheyya santo anuṇṇato care.

Uccāvacā niccharanti dāye aggisikhūpamā

nariyo muniṃ palobhenti, tā su taṃ mā palobhayuṃ.

Virato methunā dhammā hitvā kāme parovare

aviruddho asāratto pāṇesu tasathāvare,

'yathā ahaṃ tathā etc, yathā etc tathā ahaṃ,'

attānaṃ upamaṃ katvā na haneyya na ghātaye.





Hitvā icchañ ca lobhañ ca, yathā satto puthujjano,  
cakkhumā paṭipajjeyya tareyya narakam imaṃ.

Ūnūdarō mitāhāro appicch' assa alolupo,  
sa ve icchāya nicchāto aniccho hoti nibbuto.

5 Sa piṇḍacāraṃ caritvā vanantam abhihāraye  
upaṭṭhito rukkhāmūlasmiṃ āsanūpagato muni.

Sa jhānapasuto dhīro vanante ramito siyā,  
jhāyetha rukkhāmūlasmiṃ attānam abhitosayam.

10 Tato ratyā vivasane gāmantam abhihāraye,  
avhānam nābhinandeyya abhihārañ ca gāmato.

Na munī gāmam āgamma kulesu sahasā care  
ghāsesanam chinnakatho, na vācam payutam bhaṇe.

'Alattham yad, idaṃ sādhu, nālattham, kusalām' iti  
ubhayen' eva sa tādī rukkham va upanivattati.

15 Sa pattapāṇī vicaranto amūgo mūgasammato  
appam dānam na hīleyya, dātāraṃ nāvajāniya.

Uccāvacā hi paṭipadā samaṇena pakāsītā :

na pāraṃ diguṇam yanti, na idaṃ ekaguṇam mutam.

20 Yassa ca visatā n' atthi chinnaśotassa bhikkhuno,  
kiccākiccappahīnassa pariḷāho na vijjati.

Moneyyan te upaṇṇissan :

ti Bhagavā

khuradhārūpamo bhave,

25 jivhāya tāluṃ āhacca udare saññato siyā,

alīnacitto ca siyā, na cāpi bahu cintaye,

nirāmagandho asito brahmacariyaparāyano.

Ekāsanassa sikkhetha samaṇopāsanassa ca,

ekattam monam akkhātam, eko ce abhiraṃsati,

atha bhāsihi dasa disā.

30 Sutvā dhīrānam nigghosaṃ jhāyīnam kāmacāginam  
tato hiriñ ca saddhañ ca bhiyyo kubbetha māmako.

Tan nadihi vijānātha sobbhesu padaresu ca :

saṇantā yanti kussobbhā, tuṇhī yāti mahodadhi.

Yad ūnakam, tam saṇati, yaṃ pūram, santam eva tam :

35 aḍḍhakumbhūpamo bālo, rahado pūro va paṇḍito.

Yaṃ samaṇo bahu bhāsatī upetaṃ atthasamphitaṃ,

jānam so dhammam deseti, jānam so bahu bhāsatī.

Yo ca jānam yatatto, jānam na bahu bhāsatī,

sa munī monam arahatī, sa munī monam ajjhagā'' ti.





## TUVATAKA SUTTA

“Pucchāmi taṃ Ādiccabandhuṃ  
vivekaṃ santipadañ ca mahesiṃ :  
kathaṃ disvā nibbāti bhikkhu  
anupādiyaṇo lokasmiṃ kiñci.”

5

“Mūlaṃ papañcasamkhāya  
ti Bhagavā

‘mantā asmī’ ti sabbam uparundhe,  
yā kāci taṇhā ajjhataṃ,  
tāsaṃ vinayā sadā sato sikkhe.

10

Yaṃ kiñci dhammam abhijaññā  
ajjhataṃ atha vā pi bahiddhā,  
na tena thāmaṃ kubbetha,  
na hi sā nibbuti sataṃ vuttā :

seyyo na tena maññeyya  
nīceyyo atha vā pi sarikkho,—  
putṭho anekarūpehi  
nātumānaṃ vikappayan tiṭṭhe.

15

Ajjhattam eva upasame,  
nāññato bhikkhu santim eseyya :  
ajjhataṃ upasantassa  
n’ atthi attā, kuto nirattaṃ vā.

20

Majjhe yathā samuddassa  
ūmi no jāyatī, ṭhito hoti.

evaṃ ṭhito anej’ assa :  
ussadaṃ bhikkhu na kareyya kuhiñci

25

“Akittayi vivaṭacakkhu  
sakkhi dhammaṃ parissayavinayaṃ,  
paṭipadaṃ vadehi, bhaddan te,  
pātimokkhaṃ, atha vā pi samādhiṃ.”

30

“Cakkhūhi n’ eva lol’ assa,  
gāmakathāya āvaraye sotaṃ,  
rase ca nānugijjheyya,  
na ca mamāyetha kiñci lokasmiṃ.

Phassena yadā phutṭh’ assa,  
paridevaṃ bhikkhu na kareyya kuhiñci,  
bhavañ ca nābhijappeyya  
bheravesu ca na sampavedheyya.

35





Annānam atho pānānaṃ

Khādanipānaṃ atho pi vatthānaṃ  
laddhā na sannidhiṃ kayirā,

na ca parittase tāni alabhamāno.

5 Jhāyī na pādalol' assa,

virame kukkuccaṃ, na-ppamajjeyya,  
atha āsanesu sayanesu

appasaddesu bhikkhu vihareyya.

Niddaṃ na bahulikareyya,

10 jāgariyaṃ bhajeyya ātāpi,

tandiṃ māyaṃ hassaṃ khiḍḍaṃ

methunaṃ vippajahe savibhūsaṃ.

Āthabbaṇaṃ supinaṃ lakkhaṇaṃ

no vidahe atho pi nakkhattaṃ,

15 virutañ ca gabbhakaraṇaṃ

tikicchaṃ māmaṃko na seveyya.

Nindāya na-ppavedheyya,

na uṇṇameyya paṣaṃsito bhikkhu,

lobhaṃ saha macchariyena

20 kodhaṃ pesuṇiyañ ca panudeyya.

kayavikkaye na tiṭṭheyya,

upavādaṃ bhikkhu na kareyya kuhiñci,

gāme ca nābhisajjeyya,

lābhakamyā janaṃ na lāpayeyya.

25 Na ca katthitā siyā bhikkhu,

na ca vācaṃ payutaṃ bhāseyya,

pāgabbhiyaṃ na sikkheyya,

kathaṃ viggāhikaṃ na kathayeyya.

Mosavajje na niyyetha,

30 sampajāno saṭhāni na kayirā,

atha jīvitena paññāya

sīlavatena nāññaṃ atimaññe.

Sutvā rusito bahuṃ vācaṃ

samañānaṃ puthuvacanānaṃ

35 pharusena ne na paṭivajjā,

na hi santo paṭisenikaronti.

Etañ ca dhammam aññāya

vicinaṃ bhikkhu sadā sato sikkhe,

'santī' ti nibbutiṃ ñatvā



sāsane Gotamassa na-ppamajjeyya.  
 Abhibhū hi so anabhibhūto  
 sakkhi dhammaṃ anītiham adassī  
 tasmā hi tassa Bhagavato  
 sāsane appamatto sadā namassam anusikkhe”  
 ti Bhagavā ti.

5

## PĀRĀYANAVAGGA

[ *Vatthugāthā* ]

Kosalānaṃ purā rammā agamā Dakkhiṇāpathaṃ  
 ākiñcaññaṃ patthayāno brāhmaṇo mantapāragū. 10  
 So Assakassa visaye Aḷakassa samāsane  
 vasī Godāvarīkūle uñchena ca phalena ca.  
 Tass’ eva upanissāya gāmo ca vipulo ahū,  
 tato jātena āyena mahāyaññaṃ akappayi,  
 mahāyaññaṃ yajitvāna puna pāvisi assamaṃ. 15  
 Tasmim patipaviṭṭhamhi añño āgañchi brāhmaṇo  
 ugghaṭṭapādo tasito paṃkadanto rajassiro,  
 so ca naṃ upasaṃkamma satāni pañca yācati.  
 Tam enam Bāvarī disvā āsanena nimantayi,  
 sukhañ ca kusalaṃ pucchi, idaṃ vacanam abravi : 20  
 “Yaṃ kho mamaṃ deyyadhammaṃ sabbam vissajjitaṃ mayā,  
 anujānāhi me brahme, n’ atthi pañca satāni me.”  
 “Sace me yācamānassa bhavaṃ nānupadassati,  
 sattame divase tuyhaṃ muddhā phalatu sattadhā.”  
 Abhisamkharitvā kuhako bheravaṃ so akittayi,— 25  
 tassa taṃ vacanaṃ sutvā Bāvarī dukkhito ahū,  
 ussussati anāhāro sokasallasamappito,  
 atho pi evaṃcittassa jhāne na ramatī mano.  
 Utrastaṃ dukkhitaṃ disvā devatā atthakāminī  
 Bāvariṃ upasaṃkamma idaṃ vacanam abravi : 30  
 “Na so muddhaṃ pajānāti, kuhako so dhanatthiko,  
 muddhani muddhapāte vā ñāṇaṃ tassa na vijjati.”  
 “Bhotī carahi jānāti, tam me akkhāhi pucchitā  
 muddhaṃ muddhādhīpātāñ ca, taṃ suṇoma vaco tava.”



“Ahaṃ p’ etaṃ na jānāmi, ñāṇaṃ m’ ettha na vijjati,  
muddhaṃ muddhādhipāto ca Jinānaṃ h’ eta dassanaṃ.”

“Atha ko carahi jānāti asmiṃ puthavimaṇḍale  
muddhaṃ muddhādhipātāñ ca, taṃ me akkhāhi devate.”

5 “Purā Kapilavatthumhā nikkhanto lokanāyako  
apacco Okkākarājassa Sakyaputto pabhaṃkaro.  
So hi brāhmaṇa sambuddho sabbadhammāna pāragū  
sabbābhiññābalappatto sabbadhammesu cakkhumā  
sabbadhammakkhayaṃ patto vimutto upadhisamkhaye,  
10 Buddho so Bhagavā loke dhammaṃ deseti cakkhumā :  
taṃ tvaṃ gantvāna pucchassu, so te taṃ vyākarissati.”  
‘Sambuddho’ ti vaco sutvā udaggo Bāvarī ahū,  
sok’ assa tanuko āsi, pītiñ ca vipulaṃ labhi.

15 So Bāvarī attamano udaggo  
taṃ devataṃ pucchatī vedajāto :  
“katamamhi gāme nigamamhi vā puna  
katamamhi vā janapade lokanātho,  
Yattha gantvā namassemu Sambuddhaṃ dīpaduttamaṃ.”  
“Sāvatthiyaṃ Kosalamandire Jino  
20 pahūtapāñño varabhūrimedhaso,  
so Sakyaputto vidhuro anāsavo  
muddhādhipātassa vidū narāsabho.”

Tato āmantayī sisse brāhmaṇe mantapārage :  
“ettha māṇavā, akkhissaṃ, suṇoṭha vacanaṃ mama :  
25 yass’ eso dullabho loke pātubhāvo abhiñhaso,  
sv-ājja lokamhi uppanno Sambuddho iti vissuto,  
khippaṃ gantvāna Sāvatthiṃ passavho dīpaduttamaṃ.”  
“Kathañ carahi jānemu disvā ‘Buddho’ ti brāhmaṇa,  
ajānatan no pabrūhi, yathā jānemu taṃ mayaṃ.”

30 “Āgatāni hi mantesu mahāpurisalakkhaṇā  
dvattiṃsā ca vyākhyātā samattā anupubbaso.  
Yass’ ete honti gattesu mahāpurisalakkhaṇā,  
dve va tassa gatiyo, tatiyā hi na vijjati.  
Sace agāraṃ ajjhāvasati, vijeyya paṭhaviṃ imaṃ  
35 adaṇḍena asatthena dhammena-m-anusāsati.  
Sace ca so pabbajati agārā anagāriyaṃ,  
vivattacchaddo sambuddho arahā bhavati anuttaro.  
Jātiṃ gottāñ ca lakkhaṇaṃ mante sisse punāpare  
muddhaṃ muddhādhipātāñ ca maṇasā yeva pucchatha.



Anāvaraṇadassāvī yadi buddho bhavissati,  
 manasā pucchite pañhe vācāya vissajessati.”  
 Bāvarissa vaco sutvā sissā soḷasa brāhmaṇā  
 Ajito Tissametteyyo Puṇṇako atha Mettagū  
 Dhotako Upasīvo ca Nando ca atha Hemako 5  
 Todeyya-Kappā dubhayo Jatukaṇṇī ca paṇḍito  
 Bhadrāvudho Udayo ca Posālo cāpi brāhmaṇo  
 Mogharājā ca medhāvī Piṅgiyo ca mahā isi,  
 paccekagaṇino sabbe sabbalokassa vissutā  
 jhāyī jhānaratā dhīrā pubbavāsanavāsītā, 10  
 Bāvariṃ abhivādetvā katvā ca naṃ padakkhiṇaṃ  
 jaṭājinadharā sabbe pakkāmuṃ uttarāmukhā :  
 Aḷakassa Patitṭhānaṃ purimaṃ Māhissatiṃ tadā  
 Ujjeniṃ cāpi Gonaddhaṃ Vedisāṃ Vanasavhayaṃ  
 Kosambiṃ cāpi Sāketāṃ Sāvattiṃ ca puruttamaṃ 15  
 Setavyaṃ Kapilavatthūṃ Kusināraṃ ca mandiraṃ  
 Pāvaṇ ca Bhoganagaraṃ Vesālīṃ Māgadhaṃ puraṃ  
 Pāsāṇakaṇ cetiyaṇ ca ramaṇīyaṃ manoramaṃ,  
 Tasito v’ udakaṃ sitaṃ mahālābhaṃ va vāṇijo  
 chāyaṃ ghammābhitatto va turitā pabbataṃ āruhaṃ. 20  
 Bhagavā ca tamhi samaye bhikkhusaṃghāpurakkhato  
 bhikkhūnaṃ dhammaṃ deseti, siho va nadati vane.  
 Ajito addasa Sambuddhaṃ vītaraṃsi va bhāṇumaṃ  
 candaṃ yathā pannarase pāripūrim upāgataṃ.  
 Ath’ assa gatte disvāna paripūraṇ ca vyañjanaṃ 25  
 ekamantaṃ tṭhito haṭṭho manopañhe apucchatha :  
 “Ādissa jammaṇaṃ brūhi, gottaṃ brūhi salakkhaṇaṃ,  
 mantesu pāramaṇiṃ brūhi, kati vāceti brāhmaṇo.”  
 “Vīsaṃvassasataṃ āyū, so ca gottena Bāvari,  
 tīṇ’ assa lakkhaṇā gatte, tiṇṇaṃ vedāna pāragū, 30  
 lakkhaṇe itihāse ca sanighaṇḍusakeṭubhe,  
 pañca satāni vāceti, sadhamme pāramaṇiṃ gato.”  
 “Lakkhaṇānaṃ pavicayaṃ Bāvarissa naruttama  
 taṇhacchida pakāsehi, mā no kaṃkhāyitaṃ ahū.”  
 “Mukhaṃ jivhāya chādeti, uṇṇ’ assa bhamukantare, 35  
 kosohitaṃ vatthaguyaṃ, evaṃ jānāhi māṇava.”  
 Pucchaṃ hi kiñci asuṇanto sutvā pañhe viyākate  
 vicinteti jano sabbo vedajāto katañjali :  
 ‘Ko nu devo vā Brahmā vā Indo vā pi Sujampati





manasā pucchi te pañhe, kam etaṃ paṭibhāsati.'

"Muddhaṃ muddhādhipātāṇ ca Bāvarī paripucchati,  
taṃ vyākaroḥi Bhagavā, kaṃkhaṃ vinaya no ise."

"Avijjā muddhā ti jānāhi, vijjā muddhādhipātini  
saddhāsatisamādhīhi chandaviriyena saṃyutā."

Tato vedena mahatā santhambhitvāna māṇavo  
ekaṃsaṃ ajinaṃ katvā pādesu sirasā pati :

"Bāvarī brāhmaṇo bhoto saha sissehi mārisa  
udaggacitto sumano pāde vandati cakkhuma."

"Sukhito Bāvarī hotu saha sissehi brāhmaṇo.  
tvaṇ cāpi sukhito hohi, ciraṃ jivāhi māṇava.  
Bāvarissa ca tuyhaṃ vā sabbesaṃ sabbasaṃsayam  
katāvakāsā pucchavho, yaṃ kiñci manas' icchatha."

Sambuddhena katokāso nisīditvāna pañjali

Ajito paṭhamam pañham tatha pucchi Tathāgataṃ.

### THERA-THERĪ-GĀTHĀ.

#### *Mahākaccāyana therā*

Kammaṃ bahukaṃ na kāraye, parivajjeyya janaṃ, na uyyame;  
so ussuko rasānugiddho atthaṃ riñcati yo sukhādhivāho.||

paṅko 'ti hi naṃ avedayaṃ yāyaṃ vandanapūjānā kulesu,  
sukhumaṃ sallam durubbahaṃ, sakkāro kāpurisena dujjaho.||

na parass' upanidhāya kammaṃ maccassa pāpakaṃ  
attanā taṃ na seveyya, kammabandhū hi mātiyā.||

na pare vacanā coro, na pare vacanā muni ;

attānaṃ ca yathā veti devāpi naṃ tathā vidu.||

pare ca na vijānanti mayam ettha yamāmase ;

ye ca tattha vijānanti, tato sammanti medhagā.||

jīvatevāpi sappañño api vittaparikkhayā,

paññāya ca alābhena vittavāpi na jīvati.||

sabbam suṇāti sotena, sabbam passati cakkhunā,

na ca diṭṭhaṃ sutam dhīro sabbam ujjhitaṃ arahati.||

cakkhum' assa yathā andho, sotavā badhiro yathā,

paññāv' assa yathā mūgo, balavā dubbalor iva,

atha atthe samuppanne sayetha matasāyikan ti.||



*Sīlavā thera*

Sīlam ev' idha sikkhetha asmim̐ loke susikkhitam̐,  
sīlam̐ hi sabbasampattim̐ upanāmeti sevitam̐ ||  
sīlam̐ rakkheyya medhāvī patthayāno tayo sukhe : 5  
pasamsam̐ vittilābhañ ca pecca sagge ca modanam̐. ||  
sīlavā hi bahū mitte saññāmenādhigacchati,  
dussīlo pana mittehi dham̐sate pāpam̐ ācaram̐. ||  
avaññañ ca akittiñ ca dussīlo labhate naro,  
vañnam̐ kittam̐ pasamsañ ca sadā labhati sīlavā. || 10  
ādi sīlam̐ patitthā ca kalyāṇānañ ca mātukam̐  
pamukham̐ sabbadhammānam̐, tasmā sīlam̐ visodhaye. ||  
velā ca samvaram̐ sīlam̐ cittassa abhibhāsanam̐  
titthañ ca sabbabuddhānam̐, tasmā sīlam̐ visodhaye. ||  
sīlam̐ balam̐ appaṭimam̐, sīlam̐ āvudham̐ uttamam̐, 15  
sīlam̐ ābharaṇam̐ seṭṭham̐, sīlam̐ kavacam̐ abbhutam̐. ||  
sīlam̐ setu mahesakkho, sīlam̐ gandho anuttaro,  
sīlam̐ vilepanam̐ seṭṭham̐ yena vāti diso disam̐. ||  
sīlam̐ sambalam̐ ev' aggam̐, sīlam̐ pātheyyam̐ uttamam̐,  
sīlam̐ seṭṭho ativāho yena yāti diso disam̐. || 20  
idh' eva nindam̐ labhati peccāpāye ca dummano,  
sabbattha dummano bālo sīlesu asamāhito. ||  
idh' eva kittim̐ labhati pecca sagge ca summano,  
sabbattha sumano dhīro sīlesu susamāhito. ||  
sīlam̐ eva idha aggam̐, paññavā pana uttamo; 25  
manussesu ca devesu sīlapaññāṇato jayan ti. ||

*Tālapuṭa thera*

Kadā nu 'ham̐ pabbatakandarāsu ekākiyo addutiyo vihassam̐  
aniccato sabbabhavam̐ vipassam̐, tam̐ me idam̐ tam̐ nu kadā 30  
bhavissati. ||  
kadā nu 'ham̐ bhinnapaṭandharo muni kāsāvavattho amamo  
nirāsayo  
rāgañ ca dosañ ca tath' eva moham̐ hantvā sukhī pavanagato  
vihassam̐. || 35  
kadā aniccam̐ vadharoganīlam̐ kāyam̐ imam̐ maccujarāy'  
upaddutam̐  
vipassamāno vītabhayo vihassam̐ eko vane, tam̐ nu kadā  
bhavissati. ||



kadā nu 'haṃ bhayaajananiṃ dukkhāvahaṃ taṇhālatam  
bahuvidhānuvattaniṃ  
paññāmayam tikhiṇam asim gahetvā chetvā vase, tam pi  
kadā bhavissati. ||

5 kadā nu paññāmayam uggatejam sattham isīnam sahasā-  
diyitvā  
Māram sasenam sahasā bhañjissam sīhāsane, tam nu kadā  
bhavissati. ||

10 kadā nu 'haṃ sabbhi samāgamesu diṭṭho bhava dhamma-  
garūhi tādihi  
yathāvadassīhi jīṇḍriyehi padhāniyo, tam nu kadā  
bhavissati. ||

15 kadā nu maṃ tandikhudāpipāsā vātātapā kīṭasiriṃsapā vā  
nibādhayissanti na tam Giribbaje attatthiyam, tam nu  
kadā bhavissati. ||

kadā nu kho yaṃ veditam mahesinā cattāri saccāni  
sududdasāni  
samāhitatto satimā agaccham paññāya tam, tam nu kadā  
bhavissati. ||

20 kadā nu rūpe amite ca sadde gandhe rase phusitabbe ca  
dhamme  
āditatto 'haṃ samatthehi yutto paññāya dakkham, tad idaṃ  
kadā me. ||

kadā nu 'haṃ dubbacanena vutto tatonimittam vimano na  
hessam,  
25 atho pasattho pi tatonimittam tuttho na hessam, tad idaṃ  
kadā me. ||

kadā nu katthe ca tiṇe latā ca khandhe ime 'haṃ amite ca  
dhamme  
30 ajjhattikān' eva ca bāhirāni ca samam tuleyyam, tad idaṃ  
kadā me. ||

kadā nu maṃ pāvusakālamegho navena toyena sacīvaram  
vane  
isippayātamhi pathe vajantam ovassate, tam nu kadā  
bhavissati. ||

35 kadā mayūrassa sikhaṇḍino vane dijassa sutvā giri-  
gabbhare rutam  
paccutthahitvā amatassa pattiya saṃcintaye, tam nu kadā  
bhavissati. ||



kadā nu Gaṅgaṃ Yamunaṃ Sarassatiṃ pātālakhittam  
baḷavāmukhañ ca  
asajjamāno patareyyam iddhiyā vibhimsanaṃ, taṃ nu kadā  
bhavissati. ||

kadā nu nāgo va saṃgāmacārī padālaye kāmaguṇesu  
chandaṃ

5

nibbajjayaṃ sabbasubhaṃ nimittam jhāne yuto, taṃ nu  
kadā bhavissati. ||

kadā iṇaṭṭo va daḷiddako nidhiṃ ārādhayitvā dhanikehi  
pīlito

10

tutṭho bhavissaṃ adhigamma sāsanaṃ mahesino, taṃ nu  
kadā bhavissati. ||

bahūni vassāni tayāmi yācito : agāravāsena alaṃ nu te  
idaṃ ;

taṃ dāni maṃ pabbajitaṃ samānaṃ kiṃkāraṇaṃ citta  
tuvaṃ na yuñjasi. ||

15

nanu ahaṃ citta tayāmi yācito : Giribbaje citrachadā  
vihaṃgamā

mahindaghosattathanitābhigajjino te taṃ ramissanti vanami  
jhāyinaṃ. ||

20

kulamhi mitte ca piye ca nātake khiḍḍāratim kāmaguṇaṃ  
ca loke

sabbaṃ pahāya idam ajjhupāgato, atho pi tvaṃ citta na  
mayha tussasi. ||

mam' eva etaṃ, na hi taṃ paresaṃ : sannāhakāle paridevi-  
tena kiṃ. ||

25

sabbam idaṃ calaṃ iti pekkhamāno abhinikkhamim amataṃ  
padaṃ jigīsaṃ. ||

suvuttavādī dvipadānaṃ uttamo mahābhisakko naradamma-  
sārathi :

30

cittaṃ calaṃ makkaṭasannibhaṃ iti avītarāgena sudunni-  
vāriyaṃ. ||

kāmā hi citrā madhurā manoramā aviddasū yattha sitā  
puthujjanā,

te dukkham icchanti punabbhavesino cittena nītā niraye  
niraṃkatā. ||

35

mayūraakoṇcābhirudamhi kānane dīpihi byagghehi  
purakkhato vasaṃ



kāye apekkhaṃ jaha mā virāye, iti ssu maṃ citta pure  
niyuñjasi. ||

bhāvehi jhānāni ca indriyāni ca balāni bojjaṅgasamādhī-  
bhāvanā

5 tisso ca vijjā phusa buddhasāsane, iti ssu maṃ citta  
pure niyuñjasi. ||

bhāvehi maggaṃ amatassa pattiyaṃ niyyānikaṃ sabba-  
dukkhakkhayogadhaṃ

atthaṅgikaṃ sabbakilesasodhanaṃ, iti ssu... ||

10 dukkhaṃ ti khandhe paṭipassa yoniso, yato ca dukkhaṃ  
samudeti taṃ jaha,

idh' eva dukkhassa karohi antaṃ, iti ssu... ||

aniccaṃ dukkhaṃ ti vipassa yoniso suññaṃ anattā 'ti  
aghaṃ vadhan ti ca,

15 manovicāre uparundha cetaso, iti ssu... ||

muṇḍo virūpo abhisāpaṃ āgato kapālahattho 'va kulesu  
bhikkhasu. ||

yuñjassu satthu vacane mahesino, iti ssu... ||

20 susaṃvutatto visikhantaraṃ caraṃ kulesu kāmesu asaṅga-  
mānaso

cando yathā dosinapuñṇamāsiyā, iti ssu. ||

āraññiko hoti ca piṇḍapātiko, sosāniko hoti ca paṃsukūliko,  
nesajjiko hoti sadā dhute rato, iti ssu... ||

ropetvā rukkhāni yathā phalesī mūle taruṃ chettu taṃ

25 eva icchasi,

tath' ūpamaṃ citta idaṃ karosi yaṃ maṃ aniccaṃhi cale  
niyuñjasi. ||

arūpa dūraṃgama ekacāri na te karissaṃ vacanaṃ idāni 'haṃ,  
dukkhā hi kāmā kaṭukā mahabbhaya, nibbānaṃ evābhimano

30 carissaṃ ||

nāhaṃ alakkhyā ahirikatāya vā na cittahetū na ca dūrakantanā  
ājīva hetū ca ahaṃ na nikkhamiṃ, kato ca te citta

paṭissavo mayā. ||

appicchatā sappurisehi vaṇṇitā makkhappahānaṃ vūpasamo  
35 dukkhassa :

iti ssu maṃ citta tadā niyuñjasi, idāni tvaṃ gacchasi  
pubbacinnaṃ. ||

taṇhaṃ avijjaṇ ca piyāpiyaṇ ca subhāni rūpāni sukhā ca vedanā  
manāpiyā kāmaguṇā ca vanta, vante ahaṃ āgamitum na ussahe. ||



sabbattha te citta vaco katam mayā, bahūsu jātisū na me  
'si kopito,  
ajjhattasambhavo kataññutāya te, dukkhe ciraṃ saṃsaritaṃ  
tayā kate. ||

tvañ ñeva no citta karosi brāhmaṇo tvaṃ khattiyā rājadisī karosi, 5  
vessā ca suddā ca bhavāma ekadā, devattanaṃ vāpi tav'  
eva vāhasā. ||

tav' eva hetū asurā bhavāmase, tvaṃmūlakaṃ nerayikā bhavāmase,  
atho tiracchānagatāpi ekadā, petattanaṃ vāpi tav' eva vāhasā. ||  
na nūna dubbhissasi maṃ punappunaṃ muhuṃ muhuṃ 10

vāraṇikaṃ va dassaṃham ;  
ummattaken' eva mayā palobhasi ; kiñ cāpi te citta  
virādhitaṃ mayā. ||

idaṃ pure... ||  
satthā ca me lokam imaṃ adhiṭṭhahi aniccato addhuvato 15  
asārato ;

pakkhanda maṃ citta jinassa sāsane, tārehi oghā mahato  
suduttarā. ||

na te idaṃ citta yathāpurāṇakaṃ, nāhaṃ alaṃ tuyha vase  
nivattitum ; 20

mahesino pabbajito 'mhi sāsane ; na mādisā honti  
vināsadhārino. ||

nagā samuddā saritā vasundharā disā catasso vidisā adhodisā  
sabbe aniccā tibhavā upaddātā, kuhiṃ gato citta  
sukhaṃ ramissasi. || 25

dhī dhī paraṃ kiṃ mama citta kāhasi ; na te alaṃ citta  
vasānuvattako. ||

na jātu bhastaṃ dubhato mukhaṃ chupe ; dhir atthu pūraṃ  
navasotasandani. ||

varāhaṇeyyavigāḥhasevite pabbhārakūṭe pakāṭe 'va sundare 30  
na vambunā pāvusasittakānane tahiṃ guhāgehagato  
ramissasi. ||

sunīlagīvā susikhā supekhuṇā sucittapattacchadanā  
vihaṃgamā

sumañjughosattanitābhigajjino te taṃ ramissanti 35  
vanamhi jhāyinaṃ. ||

vuṭṭhamhi deve caturaṅgule tiṇe sampupphite meghani  
bhamhi kānane



nagantare viṭapisamo sayissaṃ, taṃ me mudu hohiti  
tūlasannibhaṃ. ||

tathā tu kassāmi yathāpi issaro ; yaṃ labbhatī tena pi  
hotu me alaṃ ;

5 taṃ taṃ karissāmi yathā atandito biḷārabhastam va  
yathā sumadditam. ||

tathā tu kassāmi yathāpi issaro ; yaṃ labbhatī tena pi  
hotu me alaṃ ;

10 viriyena taṃ mayha vas' ānayissaṃ gajaṃ va mattaṃ  
kusalaṅkusaggaho. ||

tayā sudantena avatṭhitena hi hayena yoggācariyo va ujjunā  
pahomi maggaṃ paṭipajjitum sivaṃ cittānurakkhīhi sadā  
nisevitaṃ. ||

15 ārammaṇe taṃ balasā nibandhisam nāgaṃ va thambhamhi  
daḥhāya rajjuyā,

taṃ me suguttaṃ satiyā subhāvitam anissitam sabbabhavesu  
hehisi. ||

paññāya chetvā vipathānusārinam yogena niggayha pathe  
nivesiya

20 disvā samudayaṃ vibhavañ ca sambhavaṃ dāyādako hehisi  
aggavādino. ||

catubbipallāsavasam adhiṭṭhitam gāmaṇḍalam va parinesi  
citta maṃ

25 nanu saññojanabandhanacchidaṃ saṃsevase kāruṇikaṃ  
mahāmunim. ||

migo yathā seri sucittakānane rammaṃ giriṃ pāvisi  
abbhamālinam,

anākule tattha nage ramissasi, asaṃsayam citta parābhavissasi. ||  
ye tuyha chandena vasena vattino narā ca nārī ca

30 anubhonti yaṃ sukhaṃ,

aviddasū Māravasānuvattino bhavābhinandī tava citta sevakā 'ti.

*Mahākassapathera.*

Na gaṇena purakkhato care, vimano hoti, samādhī dullabho ;  
nānājanasaṃgaho dukkho iti disvāna gaṇam na rocaḃe. ||

35 na kulāni upabbaje muni, vimano hoti, samādhī dullabho ;  
so ussuko rasānugiddhoattaṃ riñcati yo sukhāvaho. ||

paṅko 'ti hi maṃ avedayaṃ yāyaṃ vandanapūjanā kulesu,  
sukhumaṃ sallam durubbaham, sakkāro kāpurisena dujjaho. ||



senāsanamhā oruyha nagaram piṇḍāya pāvisim,  
 bhuñjantam purisam kuṭṭhim sakkaccam tam upatthahim. ||  
 so tam pakkena hatthena ālopan upanāmayi ;  
 ālopan pakkhipantassa aṅgulī p' ettha chijjatha. ||  
 kuḍḍamūlañ ca nissāya ālopan tam abhuñjisam, 5  
 bhuñjamāne ca bhutte vā jeguccham me na vijjati. ||  
 uttiṭṭhapiṇḍo āhāro pūtimuttañ ca osadham  
 senāsanam rukkhāmūlam paṃsūkūlañ ca cīvaram :  
 yass' ete abhisambhutvā, sa ve cātuddiso naro. ||  
 yattha eke vihaññanti āruhanto siluccayam, 10  
 tassa buddhassa dāyādo sampajāno patissato  
 iddhibalen' upatthaddho Kassapo abhirūhati. ||  
 piṇḍapātaṭikkanto selam āruyha Kassapo  
 jhāyati anupādāno pahīnabhayaabheravo. ||  
 piṇḍapātaṭikkanto selam āruyha Kassapo 15  
 jhāyati anupādāno ḍayhamānesu nibbuto. ||  
 piṇḍapātaṭikkanto selam āruyha Kassapo  
 jhāyati anupādāno katakicco anāsavo. ||  
 karerimālāvitatā bhūmibhāgā manoramā  
 kuñjarābhirudā rammā te selā ramayanti maṃ. || 20  
 nīlabbhavaṇṇā rucirā vārisītā sucindharā  
 indagopakasañchannā te selā ramayanti maṃ. ||  
 nīlabbhakūṭasadisā kūṭāgāvararūpamā  
 vāraṇābhirudā rammā te selā ramayanti maṃ. ||  
 abhivuṭṭhā rammatalā nagā isibhi sevītā 25  
 abbhunnaditā sikhīhi te selā ramayanti maṃ.  
 alam jhāyitukāmassa pahitattassa me sato ;  
 alam me atthakāmassa pahitattassa bhikkhuno ;  
 alam me phāsukāmassa pahitattassa bhikkhuno ;  
 alam me yogakāmassa pahitattassa tādino. 30  
 ummāpupphavasamānā ganānā v' abbhachādītā  
 nānādi jagaṇākinṇā te selā ramayanti maṃ. ||  
 anākiṇṇā gahaṭṭhehi migasaṃghanisevitā  
 nānādi jagaṇākinṇā te selā ramayanti maṃ. ||  
 Acchodikā puthusilā gonaṅgulamigāyutā 35  
 ambusevālasaṇchannā te selā ramayanti man ti. ||  
 na pañcaṅgikena turiyena rati me hoti tādīsī  
 yathā ekaggacittassa sammā dhammam vipassato. ||  
 Kammam bahukam na kāraye, parivajjeyya janam, na uyyame ;



so ussuko rasānugiddho atthaṃ riñcati yo sukhādhivāho. ||  
 kammaṃ bahukaṃ na kāraye, parivajjeyya anatta-  
 neyyam etaṃ,  
 kicchati kāyo kilamati, dukkhito so samathaṃ na vindati. ||  
 5 oṭṭhapahatamattena attānaṃ pi na passati,  
 patthaddhagīvo carati, ahaṃ seyyo 'ti maññati. ||  
 aseyyo seyyasamānaṃ bālo maññati attānaṃ,  
 nataṃ viññū pasamsanti patthaddhamanaṃ naraṃ ||  
 10 yo ca seyyo 'haṃ asmīti, nāhaṃ seyyo 'ti vā puna,  
 hīno 'haṃ sadiso vā 'ti vidhāsu na vikampati. ||  
 paññavantam tathāvādiṃ silesu susamāhitam  
 cetosamathasamyuttam tañ ca viññū pasamsare. ||  
 yassa sabrahmacārīsu gāravo n' ūpalabbhati,  
 ārakā hoti saddhammā nabhaso puthavī yathā. ||  
 15 yesañ ca hiriottappaṃ sadā sammā upaṭṭhitam,  
 virūḷhabrahmacariyā, tesam khīṇā punabbhavā. ||  
 uddhato capalo bhikkhu paṃsukūlena pāruto  
 kapi va sīhacammaṇa na so ten' upasobhati. ||  
 anuddhato acapalo nipako saṃvutindriyo  
 20 sobhati paṃsukūlena sīho va girigabbhare. ||  
 ete sambahulā devā iddhimanto yasassino  
 dasa devasahassāni sabbe te brahmakāyikā ||  
 dhammasenāpatiṃ dhīraṃ mahājhāyīṃ samāhitam  
 Sāriputtaṃ namassantā tiṭṭhantī pañjalikatā : ||  
 25 namo te purisājañña, namo te purisuttama,  
 yassa te nābhijānāma yaṃ pi nissāya jhāyati. ||  
 accheraṃ vata buddhānaṃ gambhīro gocaro sako,  
 ye mayam nābhijānāma vālavedhī samāgatā. ||  
 tam tathā devakāyehi pūjitaṃ pūjanārahaṃ  
 30 Sāriputtaṃ tadā disvā Kappinassa sitaṃ ahū. ||  
 yāvatā buddhakhettaṃhi ṭhapayitvā mahāmuniṃ  
 dhutagaṇe viṣiṭṭho 'haṃ, sadiso me na vijjati. ||  
 paricīṇṇo mayā satthā-pa-. ||  
 na cīvare na sayane bhojane n' upalippati  
 35 Gotamo anappameyyo muḷālipupphaṃ vimalaṃ va ambunā  
 nikkhammaninno tibhavābhiniṣṣato. ||  
 satipaṭṭhānagīvo so saddhāhattho mahāmuni  
 paññāsiso mahāñāṇī sadā carati nibbuto 'ti. ||



*Vaṅṣa thera*

Nikkhantaṃ vata maṃ santaṃ agārasmā anagāriyaṃ  
vitakkā upadhāvanti pagabbhā Kaṇhato ime : ||

uggaputtā mahissāsā sikkhitā daḥhadhammino  
samantā parikireyyuṃ sahaṣsaṃ apalāyinaṃ ||

sace pi ettakā bhiyyo āgamiṣanti itthiyo,  
n' eva maṃ byādhayissanti ; dhammesv amhi paṭiṭṭhito. ||

sakiṃ hi me suttaṃ etaṃ buddhassādiccabandhuno  
nibbānagamanaṃ maggaṃ, tattha me nirato mano ||

evam evaṃ viharantaṃ pāpima upagacchasi ;

tathā Maccu karissāmi : na me maggaṃ udikkhasi. ||

aratiṃ ratiṃ ca pahāya sabbaso gehasitaṃ ca vitakkaṃ

vanathaṃ na kareyya kuhiñci, nibbanathā avanatho sa hi

bhikkhu. ||

Yam idha pathaviṇ ca vihāsaṃ rūpagataṃ jagatogadhaṃ kiñci, 15

parijjiyyati sabbam aniccaṃ : evaṃ samecca caranti muttantaṃ. ||

upadhīsu janā gadhitāse diṭṭhasute paṭighe ca mute ca ;

ettha vinodaya chandaṃ anejo ; yo h' ettha na lippati

muni tam āhu. ||

aṭṭhasaṭṭhisitā savitakkā puthujjanatāya adhammaniviṭṭhā ; 20

na ca vaggagatissa kuhiñci, no pana padullagāhī sa bhikkhu. ||

Dabbo cirattaṃ samāhito akuhako nipako apihālu

santaṃ padaṃ ajjhagamaṃ muni, paṭiccaparinibbuto

kaṅkhati kālaṃ ||

mānaṃ pajahassu Gotama mānapathaṃ ca jahassu asesam ; 25

mānapathamhi samucchito vippaṭisārī hutvā cirarattaṃ. ||

makkhena makkhitā pajā mānahatā nirayaṃ patanti,

socanti janā cirarattaṃ mānahatā nirayaṃ upapannā. ||

na hi socati bhikkhu kadāci maggaṃ sammā paṭipanno,

kittiṃ ca sukhaṃ cānubhoti, dhammadaṣo 'ti tam āhu 30

tathattaṃ ||

tasmā akhilo idhaṃ amānavā nīvaraṇāni pahāya visuddho

mānaṃ ca pahāya asesam vijjāy' antakaro samitāvī. ||

kāmarāgena ḍayhāmi, cittaṃ me pariḍayhati ;

sādhū nibbāpanaṃ brūhi anukampāya Gotama. || 35

saññāya vipariyesā cittaṃ te pariḍayhati ;

nimittaṃ parivajjehi subhaṃ rāgūpasamhitam ||





asubhāya cittaṃ bhāvehi ekaggaṃ susamāhitam,  
 sati kāyagatā ty atthu, nibbidābahulo bhava. ||  
 animittaṃ ca bhāvehi, mānānusayam ujjaḥ,  
 tato mānābhisamayā upasanto carissasi. ||  
 5 tam eva vācam bhāseyya yāy, attānaṃ na tāpaye  
 pare ca na vihiṃseyya ; sā ve vācā subhāsitā. ||  
 piyavācam eva bhāseyya yā vācā paṭinanditā  
 yaṃ anādāya pāpāni paresaṃ bhāsate piyaṃ ||  
 10 saccaṃ ve amatā vācā, esa dhammo sanantano ;  
 sacce atthe ca dhamme ca āhu santo patiṭṭhitā. ||  
 yaṃ buddho bhāsati vācam khemaṃ nibbānapattiyā  
 dukkhass' antakiriyāya, sa ve vācānam uttamā.  
 gambhīrapaṇṇo medhāvī maggāmaggassa kovido  
 Sāriputto mahāpaṇṇo dhammaṃ deseti bhikkhunaṃ. ||  
 15 saṃkhittena pi deseti vitthārena pi bhāsati,  
 sālikāye va nigghoso paṭibhānaṃ udīyyati. ||  
 tassa taṃ desayantassa suṇantā madhuraṃ giraṃ  
 sarena rajanīyena savanīyena vaggunā  
 udaggacittā muditā sotaṃ odhenti bhikkhavo.  
 20 ajja pannarase visuddhiyā bhikkhū pañcasatā samagatā  
 saṃyojanabandhanacchidā anīghā khīṇapunabbhavā isī. ||  
 cakkavattī yathā rājā amaccaparivārīto  
 samantā anupariyeti sāgarantaṃ mahiṃ imaṃ, ||  
 evaṃ vijitasamgāmaṃ satthavāhaṃ anuttaraṃ  
 25 sāvakaṃ payirupāsanti tevijjā maccuhāyino, ||  
 sabbe bhagavato puttā, palāpo ettha na vijjati ;  
 taṇhāsallassa hantāraṃ vande ādiccabandhunaṃ. ||  
 parosahassaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ sugataṃ payirupāsati  
 desentaṃ virajaṃ dhammaṃ nibbānaṃ akutobhayaṃ ||  
 30 suṇanti dhammaṃ vipulaṃ sammāsambuddhadesitaṃ ;  
 sobhati vata sambuddho bhikkhusaṃghapurakkhato. ||  
 nāganāmo 'si bhagavā, isīnaṃ isisattamo,  
 mahāmegho va hutvāna sāvake abhivassasi. ||  
 divāvihārā nikkhamma satthudassanakamyatā  
 35 sāvako te mahāvīra pāde vandati Vaṅgiso. ||  
 ummaggaṭṭhaṃ Mārassa abhibhuyya carati pabhijja khilāni ;  
 taṃ passatha bandhanapamuñcakaraṃ asitaṃ va bhāgaso  
 pavibhajja. ||





oghassa hi nittharaṇattham añekavihitam maggam akkhāsi,  
 tasmīñ ca amate akkhāte dhammadasā t̥hitā asaṃhīrā. ||  
 pajjotakaro ativijja sabbaṭṭhitinam atikkamam addā,  
 ñatvā ca sacchikatvā ca aggam so desayī dasaddhānam ||  
 evaṃ sudesite dhamme ko pamādo vijānataṃ dhammam, 5  
 tasmā hi tassa bhagavato sāsane appamatto sadā  
 namassam anusikkhe. ||

buddhānubuddho yo thero Koṇḍañño tibbanikkhamo,  
 lābhi sukhavihārānam vivekānam abhiñhaso, ||  
 yaṃ sāvakena pattabbam satthusāsanakārinā, 10  
 sabb' assa taṃ anuppattam appamattassa sikkhato. ||  
 mahānubhāvo tevijjo cetopariyakovido  
 Koṇḍañño buddhadāyādo pāde vandati satthuno. ||  
 nāgassa passe āsīnam muniṃ dukkhassa pāraguṃ  
 sāvakā pariyupāsanti tevijjā maccuhāyino. || 15

cetasā anupariyeti Moggallāno mahiddhiko  
 cittaṃ nesam samanvesam vippamuttaṃ nirūpadhiṃ. ||  
 evaṃ sabbaṅgasampannam muniṃ dukkhassa pāraguṃ  
 añekākārasampannam payirupāsanti Gotamaṃ. ||  
 cando yathā vigatavalāhake nabhe virocati vītamalo 20  
 va bhānumā,  
 evaṃ pi Aṅgīrasa tvaṃ mahāmuni atirocasī yasasā  
 sabbalokaṃ.

kāveyyamattā vicarimha pubbe gāmā gāmaṃ purā puram,  
 ath' addasāmisambuddham sabbadhammāna pāraguṃ. || 25  
 so me dhammam adesesi muni dukkhassa pāragū ;  
 dhammam sutvā pasīdimha, saddhā no udapajjatha. ||  
 tassāham vacanam sutvā khandhe āyatanāni ca  
 dhātuyo ca viditvāna pabbajim anagāriyam. ||

bahūnam vata atthāya uppajjanti tathāgatā 30  
 itthīnam purisānañ ca ye te sāsana-kārakā. ||  
 tesam kho vata atthāya bodhiṃ ajjhagamā muni  
 bhikkhūnam bhikkhunīnañ ca ye niyāmagataṃ dasā. ||  
 sudesitā cakkhumatā buddhenādiccabandhunā

cattāri ariyasaccāni anukampāya paṇinaṃ, || 35  
 dukkham dukkhasamuppādam dukkhassa ca atikkamaṃ  
 ariyaṭṭhaṅgikaṃ maggam dukkhūpasamagāminam. ||  
 evaṃ ete tathā vuttā, diṭṭha me te yathātathā ;  
 sadattho me anuppatto, kataṃ buddhassa sasanam. ||





- svāgataṃ vata me āsi mama buddhassa santike ;  
 samvibhattesu dhammesu yaṃ seṭṭhaṃ tad upāgamiṃ. ||  
 abhiññāpāramippatto sotadhātuvisodhito  
 tevijjo iddhippatto 'mhi cetopariyakovido. ||  
 5 pucchāmi satthāraṃ anomapaññaṃ diṭṭheva dhamme yo  
 vicikicchānaṃ chetvā :  
 Aggālave kālam akāsi bhikkhu ñāto yasassī abhinibbutatto : ||  
 Nigrodhakappo iti tassa nāmaṃ tayā kataṃ bhagavā  
 brāhmaṇassa,  
 10 so taṃ namassaṃ acari mutyapekho āraddhaviriyo daḥha-  
 dhammadassī : ||  
 taṃ sāvakaṃ Sakka mayaṃ pi sabbe aññātum icchāma  
 samantacakkhu :  
 samavatṭhitā no savanāya soṭaṃ, tuvaṃ nu satthā tvam  
 15 anuttaro 'si. ||  
 chind' eva no vicikicchaṃ, brūhi me taṃ, parinibbutaṃ  
 vedaya bhūripañña,  
 majjheva no bhāsa samantacakkhu Sakko va devāna  
 sahasanetto ||  
 20 ye keci gandhā idha mohamaggā aññānapakkhā vicikiccha-  
 ṭṭhānā,  
 tathāgataṃ patvā na te bhavanti, cakkhuṃ hi etaṃ  
 paramaṃ narānaṃ. ||  
 no ce hi jātu puriso kilese vāto yathā abbhaghaṇaṃ vihāne,  
 25 tamo 'v' assa nibbuto sabbaloko, jotimanto pi na  
 pabhāseyyuṃ. ||  
 dhīrā ca pajjotakarā bhavanti, taṃ taṃ ahaṃ dhīra  
 tath' eva maññe,  
 vipassinaṃ jānaṃ upāgamimha ; parisāya no āvikarohi Kappaṃ.  
 30 khippaṃ giraṃ eraya vaggu vagguṃ haṃso va paggayha  
 sanikaṃ nikūjaṃ  
 bindussarena suvikappitena ; sabbeva te ujjugatā suṇoma. ||  
 pahīnajātimaṇaṃ asesam niggaṃha dhonaṃ vadessāmi  
 dhammaṃ ;  
 35 na kāmakāro hi puthujjanaṇaṃ, samkheyyakāro 'va tathā-  
 gatānaṃ. ||  
 sampannaveyyākaraṇaṃ tavedaṃ samujjapaññaṃ  
 samuggahitaṃ ;



ayam añjali pacchimo suppaṇāmito ; mā mohayi jānam  
anomapañña.

parovaram ariyadhammam viditvā mā mohayi jānam  
anomaviriya ;

vāriṃ yathā ghammanighammatatto vācābhikañkhāmi,  
sutaṃ pavassa.

yadatthiyaṃ brahmacariyaṃ acāri Kappāyano kacci' ssa  
taṃ amoghaṃ ;

nibbāyi so ādu saupādiseso ; yathā vimutto ahu taṃ suṇoma. ||

acchecchi taṇhaṃ idha nāmarūpe 'ti bhagavā, taṇhāya  
sotaṃ dīgharattānusayitaṃ

atāri jātimaraṇaṃ asesam icc abravī bhagavā pañcasetṭho. ||  
esa sutvā pasīdāmi vāco te isisattama,

amoghaṃ kira me puṭṭhaṃ, na maṃ vañcesi brāhmaṇo. ||

yathāvādī tathākāri ahū buddhassa sāvako,

acchecchi Maccuno jālaṃ tataṃ māyāvino daḥhaṃ. ||

addasa bhagavā ādiṃ upādānassa Kappiyo,

accagā vata Kappāyano maccudheyyaṃ suduttaraṃ. ||

taṃ devadevaṃ vandāmi puttaṃ te dvipaduttama

anujātaṃ mahāvīraṃ nāgaṃ nāgassa orasan ti. ||

### *Ambapālī therī*

Kālakā bhamaravaṇṇasadisā vellitaggaṃ mama muddhajā ahum |  
te jarāya sāṇavākasadisā saccavādivacanaṃ anaññathā ||

vāsito va surabhikaraṇḍako pupphapūraṃ mama uttamaṅgabhu |

taṃ jarāya sasalomagandhikaṃ saccavādivacanaṃ anaññathā. || 25

kānanaṃ va sahitaṃ suropitaṃ kocchasūcivicitaggasobhitaṃ |

taṃ jarāya viraḥaṃ tahiṃ tahiṃ saccavādivacanaṃ anaññathā. ||

saṇhagandhakasuvaṇṇamaṇḍitaṃ sobhate su veṇihi alaṅkataṃ |

taṃ jarāya khalati siraṃ kataṃ saccavādivacanaṃ anaññathā ||

cittakārasukatā va lekhitā sobhate su bhamukā pure mama | 30

tā jarāya valihi palambitā saccavādivacanaṃ anaññathā. ||

bhassarā surucirā yathā maṇi nettāhesuṃ abhinīla-m-āyatā. |

te jarāy' abhihataṃ na sobhate saccavādivacanaṃ anaññathā ||

saṇhatuṅgasadisī ca nāsikā sobhate su abhiyobbanam paṭi |

sā jarāya upakūlitā viya saccavādivacanaṃ anaññathā. || 35

kaṅkaṇaṃ va sukataṃ suniṭṭhitaṃ sobhate su mama kaṇṇa-

pāliyo pure |

tā jarāya valihi palambitā saccavādivacanaṃ anaññathā. ||





- pattalimakulavaṇṇasadisā sobhate su dantā pure mama |  
 te jarāya khaṇḍā yavapītakā saccavādivacanaṃ anaññathā. ||  
 kānanasmim vanasaṇḍacārīṇī kokilā va madhuraṃ nikūjitaṃ |  
 taṃ jarāya khalitaṃ taihaṃ tahiṃ saccavādivacanaṃ anaññathā ||  
 5 saṇhakampurī va supparamajjitā sobhate su gīvā pure mama |  
 sā jarāya bhaggā vināsītā saccavādivacanaṃ anaññathā ||  
 vaṭṭapalighasadisopamā ubho sobhate su bāhā pure mama |  
 tā jarāya yathā pāṭalī dubbalikā saccavādivacanaṃ anaññathā ||  
 saṇhamuddikāsuvāṇṇamaṇḍitā sobhate su hatthā pure mama |  
 10 te jarāya yathā mūlamūlikā saccavādivacanaṃ anaññathā. ||  
 pīnavaṭṭapahituggatā ubho sobhate su thanakā pure mama |  
 te rindī va lambante 'nodakā saccavādivacanaṃ anaññathā. ||  
 kañcanassa phalakaṃ va sumatṭhaṃ sobhate su kāyo pure mama |  
 so valihi sukhumāhi otato saccavādivacanaṃ anaññathā. ||  
 15 nāgabhogasadisopamā ubho sobhate su ūrū pure mama |  
 te jarāya yathā veḷunāḷiyo saccavādivacanaṃ anaññathā ||  
 saṇhanūpurasuvāṇṇamaṇḍitā sobhate su jaṅghā pure mama |  
 tā jarāya tiladaṇḍakā-r-iva saccavādivacanaṃ anaññathā ||  
 tūlapuṇṇasadisopamā ubho sobhate su pādā pure mama |  
 20 te jarāya phuṭikā valīmatā saccavādivacanaṃ anaññathā ||  
 ediso ahu ayaṃ samussayo jajjaro bahudukkhānaṃ ālayo |  
 so 'palepapatito jarāgharo saccavādivacanaṃ anaññathā. ||

*Subhā Jīvakambavanikā therī*

- Jīvakambavanaṃ rammaṃ gacchantiṃ bhikkhuniṃ Subhā |  
 25 dhuttako saṃnivāresi taṃ enaṃ abravī Subhā. ||  
 kiṃ te aparādhitaṃ mayā yaṃ maṃ ovariyāna tiṭṭhasi |  
 na hi pabbajitāya āvuso puriso saṃphusaṇāya kappati. ||  
 garuke mama sattū sāsane yā sikkhā sugatena desitā |  
 30 parisuddhapadaṃ anaṅgaṇaṃ kiṃ maṃ ovariyāna tiṭṭhasi. ||  
 āvilacitto anāvilāṃ sarajo vītarajaṃ anaṅgaṇaṃ |  
 sabbattha vimuttamānaṃ kiṃ maṃ ovariyāna tiṭṭhasi. ||  
 daharā ca apāpikā c' asi kiṃ te pabbajjā karissati |  
 nikkhipa kāsāyācīvaraṃ ehi ramāmase pupphite vane. ||  
 35 madhuraṇ ca pavanti sabbaso kusumarajena samuddhatā dumā |  
 paṭhamavasanto sukho utu ehi ramāmase pupphite vane. ||  
 kusumitasikharā ca pādapā abhigajjanti va māluteritā |  
 kā tuyhaṃ rati bhavissati yadi ekā vanam ogāhissasi. ||



vālamigasāṅghasevitam kuñjaramattakareṇuloḷitam |  
asahāyikā gantum icchasi rahitam bhīsanakam mahāvanam. ||  
tapanīyakatā va dhītikā vicarasi Cittarathe va accharā |  
kāśikasukhumehi vagguhi sobhasi vasanehi 'nūpame. ||  
aham tava vasānugo siyam yadi viharemasi kānanantare | 5  
na hi m' atthi tayā piyataro pāṇo kinnarimandalocane. ||  
yadi me vacanam karissasi sukhitā ehi agāram āvasa |  
pāsādanivātavāsini parikamman te karontu nāriyo. ||  
kāśikasukhumāni dhāraya abhiropehi ca mālavanṇakam |  
kañcanamañimuttakam bahum vividham ābharaṇam karomi te. || 10  
sudhotarajapacchadam subham gonakatūlikasantatam navam |  
abhirūha sayanam mahāraham candanamaṇḍitam sārāgandhikam. ||  
uppalam ca udakato ubbhatam yathā yam amanussasevitam |  
evam tuvam brahmacārini sakesu aṅgesu jaram gamissasi. ||  
kin te idha sārāsammatam kuṇapapūramhi susānavaḍḍhane | 15  
bhedanadhamme kaḷevare yam disvā vimano udikkhasi. ||  
akkhīni ca turiyā-r-iva kinnariyā-r-iva pabbatantare |  
tava me nayanāni dakkhiya bhiyyo kāmarati pavaḍḍhati. ||  
uppalasikharopamānite vimale hāṭakasannibhe mukhe |  
tava me nayanāni dakkhiya bhiyyo kāmaguṇo pavaḍḍhati. || 20  
api dūragatā saremhase āyatapamhe visuddhadassane |  
na hi m' atthi tayā piyatarā nayanā kinnarimandalocane. ||  
apathena payātum icchasi candam kīḷanakam gavesasi |  
Merum laṅghetum icchasi yo tvam buddhasutam maggayasi. ||  
n' atthi hi loke sadevake rāgo yattha pi dāni me siyā | 25  
na pi nam jānāmi kīriso atha maggena hato samūlako. ||  
iṅghāḷakhuyā va ujjhito visapatto-r-iva aggato kato |  
na pi nam passāmi kīriso atha maggena hato samūlako. ||  
yassā siyā apaccavekkhitam satthā vā anusāsito siyā |  
tvam tādīsikam palobhaya jānantim so imam vihaññasi. || 30  
mayham hi akkuṭṭhavandite sukhadukkhe ca sati upatṭhitā |  
saṅkhatam asubhan ti jāniya sabbatth' eva mano na limpati. ||  
sāham sugatassa sāvīkā maggaṭṭhaṅgikayānāyāyini |  
uddhaṭasallā anāsavā suññāgāragatā ramām' aham. ||  
diṭṭhā hi mayā sucittitā sombhā dārukacillakā navā | 35  
tantihi ca khīlakehi ca vinibaddhā vividham panaccitā. ||  
tamh' uddhaṭe tantikhīlake viṣatṭhe vikale paripakkate |  
avinde khaṇḍaso kate kimhi tattha manam nivesaye. ||



- tathūpamaṃ dehakāni maṃ tehi dhammehi vinā na vattanti |  
 dhammehi vinā na vattanti kimhi tattha maṃ nivesaye. ||  
 yathā haritālena makkhitam addasa cittikaṃ bhittiyā katam |  
 tamhi te viparītadassanaṃ paññā mānusikā niratthikā. ||  
 5 māyaṃ viya aggato katam supinante va suvaṇṇapādapam |  
 upadhāvasi andha rittakam janamajjhe-r iva rupparūpakam. ||  
 vaṭṭani-r-iva koṭar' ohitā majjhebbubbulakā sa assukā |  
 pīlikolīkā c' ettha jāyati vividhā cakkhuvidhā 'va paṇḍitā. ||  
 uppāṭiya cārudassanā na ca pajjittha asaṅgamānasā |  
 10 handa te cakkhum harassu tam tassa narassa adāsi tāvade. ||  
 tassa ca viramāsi tāvade rāgo tattha khamāpayi ca nam |  
 sotthi siyā brahmacārini na puno edisakam bhavissati. ||  
 āhaniya edisam janam aggaṃ pajjalitam va līngiya |  
 gaṇhissam āsīvisam viya api nu sotthi siyā khamehi no. ||  
 15 muttā ca tato sā bhikkhunī agami buddhavarassa santikam |  
 passiya varapuññalakkhaṇam cakkhu āsi yathāpurāṇakan ti. ||

### Isidāsī

- Nagaramhi kusumanāme Pāṭaliputtamhi paṭhaviyā |  
 maṇḍe Sakyakulakulīnāyo dve bhikkhuniyo guṇavatiyo. ||  
 20 Isidāsī tattha ekā dutiyā Bodhī ti sīlasampannā ca |  
 jhānajjhāyanaratāyo bahussutāyo dhutakilesāyo. ||  
 tā piṇḍāya caritvā bhattattham kariya dhotapattāyo |  
 rahitamhi sukhanisinnā imā girā abbhudīresum. ||  
 pāsādikāsi ayye Isidāsī vayo pi te aparihīno |  
 25 kiṃ disvāna valikam athāsi nekkhammam anuyuttā. ||  
 evam anuyuñjamānā sā rahite dhammadesanākusala |  
 Isidāsī idam vacanam abravi suṇa Bodhi yathāamhi pabbajitā ||  
 Ujjeniyā puravare mayham pitā sīlasamvuto seṭṭhi |  
 tass' amhi ekā dhītā piyā manāpā dayitā ca ||  
 30 atha me Sāketato varako āgacchi uttamakulīno |  
 seṭṭhi bahutaratano tassa maṃ suṇham adāsi tāto. ||  
 sassuyā sassurassa ca sāyaṃ pātam paṇāmam upagamma |  
 sirasā karomi pāde vandāmi yathāamhi anusitthā. ||  
 yā mayham sāmikassa bhaginiyo bhātuno parijano |  
 35 tam ekavārakam pi disvā ubbiggā āsanam demi. ||  
 annena pānena ca khajjena ca yaṃ ca tattha sannihitam |  
 chādami upanayāmi ca demi ca yaṃ yassa patirūpam. ||



kālena utthahitvā gharaṃ samupagamim |  
 ummāradhotahatthapādā pañjalikā sāmikam upemi. ||  
 kocchaṃ pasādaṃ añjanañ ca ādāsakañ ca gaṇhitvā |  
 parikammakārikā viya sayam eva paṭim vibhūsemi. ||  
 sayam eva odanaṃ sādhayāmi sayam eva bhājanaṃ dhoviṃ | 5  
 mātā va ekaputtakaṃ tathā bhattāraṃ paricarāmi. ||  
 evaṃ maṃ bhattikataṃ anuttaraṃ kārikaṃ taṃ nihatamānaṃ ||  
 utthāyikaṃ analasaṃ sīlavatiṃ dussate bhattā. ||  
 so mātarañ ca pitarañ ca bhaṇati āpucch' āhaṃ gamissāmi |  
 Isidāsiyā na saha vacchaṃ ekāgāre 'haṃ sahavatthum. || 10  
 mā evaṃ putta avoca Isidāsi paṇḍitā paribyaṭṭā |  
 utthāyikā analasā kiṃ tuyhaṃ na rocate putta. ||  
 na ca mo hiṃsati kiñci na cāhaṃ Isidāsiyā saha vacchaṃ |  
 dessā 'va me alaṃ me āpucch' āhaṃ gamissāmi. ||  
 tassa vacanaṃ suṇitvā sassū sassuro ca me apucchiṃsu | 15  
 kissa tayā aparaddhaṃ bhaṇa vissatthā yathābhūtaṃ. ||  
 na pi 'haṃ aparajjhaṃ kiñci na pi hiṃs' eva na gaṇāmi |  
 dubbacanaṃ kiṃ sakkā kātuye yaṃ maṃ videssate bhattā. ||  
 te maṃ pitu gharaṃ paṭi nayiṃsu vimaṇā dukkhena |  
 avibhūtā puttam anurakkhamānā jināmhase rūpiniṃ Lacchiṃ. || 20  
 atha maṃ adāsi tāto adḍhassa gharamhi dutiyakulikassa |  
 tato upaḍḍhasuṅkena yena maṃ vindatha seṭṭhi. ||  
 tassa pi gharamhi māsaṃ avasiṃ atha so pi maṃ paṭicchati |  
 dāsī va upaṭṭhahantiṃ adūsikaṃ sīlasampannaṃ. ||  
 bhikkhāya ca vicarantaṃ damakaṃ dantaṃ me pitā bhaṇati | 25  
 so hi si me jāmātā nikkhipa pontiñ ca ghaṭikañ ca. ||  
 so pi vasitvā pakkhaṃ atha tātaṃ bhaṇati dehi me |  
 pontiṃ ghaṭikañ ca mallakañ ca puna pi bhikkhaṃ carissāmi. ||  
 atha naṃ bhaṇati tāto amma sabbo ca me ñātigaṇavaggo |  
 kiṃ te na karati idha bhaṇa khippaṃ yaṃ te karihiti. || 30  
 evaṃ bhaṇito bhaṇati yadi me attā sakkoti alaṃ mayhaṃ |  
 Isidāsiyā na vacchaṃ ekaghare 'haṃ sahavatthum. ||  
 visajjito gato so ahaṃ pi ekākinī vicintemi |  
 āpucchitūna gacchaṃ marituye pabbajissaṃ vā. ||  
 atha ayyā Jinadattā āgacchi gocarāya caramānā | 35  
 tātakulaṃ vinayadharī bahussutā sīlasampannā. ||  
 taṃ disvāna amhākaṃ utthāyāsanaṃ tassā paññāpayiṃ |  
 nisinnāya ca pāde vanditvā bhojanam adāsiṃ. ||



- annena ca pānena ca khajjena ca yañ ca tattha sannihitaṃ |  
 santappayitvā avocaṃ ayye icchāmi pabbajitum. ||  
 atha maṃ bhaṇati tāto idh' eva puttaka carāhi taṃ dhammaṃ |  
 annena ca pānena ca tappaya samaṇe dvijāti ca ||  
 5 | athā 'haṃ bhaṇāmi tātaṃ rodanti añjaliṃ paṇāmetvā |  
 pāpaṃ hi mayā pakataṃ kammaṃ taṃ nijjaessāmi. ||  
 atha maṃ bhaṇati tāto pāpuṇa bodhiñ ca aggadhammañ ca. |  
 nibbānañ ca labhassu yaṃ sacchikari dvipadasetṭho. ||  
 mātāpitū abhivādayitvā sabbañ ca ñātigaṇavaggaṃ.  
 10 | sattāhaṃ pabbajitā tisso vijjā aphaṇṇayim. ||  
 jānāmi attano satta jātiyo yassā yaṃ phalaṃ vipāko |  
 taṃ tava ācikkhissaṃ taṃ ekamañā nisāmehi. ||  
 nagaramhi Erakakacce suvaṇṇakāro ahaṃ bahutadhano |  
 yobbanamadena matto so paradāraṃ āsevi 'haṃ. ||  
 15 | so 'haṃ tato cavitvā nirayamhi apaccisaṃ ciraṃ |  
 pakko tato ca utṭhahitvā makkaṭṭiyā kucchim okkamim. ||  
 sattāhaṃ jātakammaṃ mahākapi yūthapo nillacchesi |  
 tass' etaṃ kammaphalaṃ yathā pi gantvāna paradāraṃ ||  
 so 'haṃ tato cavitvā kālaṃ karitvā Sindhavāraññe |  
 20 | kāṇāya ca khañjāya ca eḷakiyā kucchim okkamim. ||  
 dvādasavassāni ahaṃ nillacchito dārake parivahitvā |  
 kiminā vaṭṭo akallo yathā pi gantvāna paradāraṃ. ||  
 so 'haṃ tato cavitvā govāṇijakassa gāviyā jāto |  
 vaccho lākhātambo nillacchito dvādase māse. ||  
 25 | te puna naṅgalaṃ ahaṃ sakataṃ ca dhārayāmi |  
 andho vaṭṭo akallo yathā pi gantvāna paradāraṃ ||  
 so 'haṃ tato cavitvā vithiyā dāsiyā ghare jāto |  
 n' eva mahilā na puriso yathā pi gantvāna paradāraṃ. ||  
 tiṃsativassamhi mato sākaṭṭikakulamhi dārikā jātā |  
 30 | kapaṇamhi appabhoge dhanikapurisaṇṇābahulamhi. ||  
 taṃ maṃ tato satthavāho ussannāya vipulāya vaḍḍhiyā |  
 okaḍḍhati vilapantiṃ acchinditvā kulagharassa. ||  
 atha soḷasame vasse disvāna maṃ pattayobbanam |  
 kaññaṃ oruddha tassa putto Giridāso nāma nāmena. ||  
 35 | tassa pi aññā bhariyā sīlavatī guṇavatī yasavatī ca |  
 anurattā bhaddāraṃ tassāhaṃ viddesaṇaṃ akāsim ||  
 tass' etaṃ kammaphalaṃ yaṃ maṃ apakaritūna gacchanti |  
 dāsī va upaṭṭhahantiṃ tassa pi anto kato mayā ti. ||





## DĪPAVAṂSA

## MAHĀKASSAPA-SAṄGAHA

Satt' eva satasahassāni bhikkhusaṃghā samāgatā  
 arahā khīṇāsavā suddhā sabbe guṇaggatam gatā. |  
 te sabbe vicinitvāna uccinitvā varam varam 5  
 pañcasatānam therānam akaṃsu saṃghasammataṃ. |  
 dhutavādānam aggo so Kassapo jinasāsane,  
 bahussutānam Ānando, vinaye Upālipaṇḍito, |  
 dibbacakkhumi Anuruddho, Vaṅgīso paṭibhānavā,  
 Puṇṇo ca dhammakathikānam, vicitrakathī Kumārakassapo, | 10  
 vibhajjanamhi Kaccāno, Koṭṭhito paṭisambhidā.  
 aññe p' atthi mahātherā agganikkhittakā bahū. |  
 tehi c' aññehi therehi katakiccehi sādhuhi  
 pañcasatehi therehi dhammavinayasamgaho  
 therehi katasamgaho theravādo 'ti vuccati. | 15  
 Upāliṃ vinayaṃ pucchitvā dhammaṃ Ānandasavhayaṃ  
 akaṃsu dhammasamgahaṃ vinayañ cāpi bhikkhavo. |  
 Mahākassapathero ca Anuruddho mahāgaṇī  
 Upālithero satimā Ānando ca bahussuto |  
 aññe bahuabhiññātā sāvakā satthuvaṇṇitā. 20  
 pattapaṭisambhidā dhīrā chaḷabhiññā mahiddhikā,  
 samādhijhānam anuciṇṇā saddhamme pāramīgatā, |  
 sabbe pañcasatā therā navaṅgaṃ jinasāsanam  
 uggahetvāna dhāresuṃ buddhaseṭṭhassa santike. |  
 bhagavato sammukhā sutā paṭiggahitā ca sammukhā 25  
 dhammañ ca vinayañ cāpi kevalaṃ buddhadesitaṃ, |  
 dhammadharā vinayadharā sabbe pi āgatāgamā  
 asaṃhīrā asaṃkuppā satthukappā sadā garū, |  
 aggasantike gahetvā aggadhammā tathāgatā  
 agganikkhittakā therā aggam akaṃsu saṃgahaṃ. 30  
 sabbo pi so theravādo aggavādo 'ti vuccati. |  
 Sattapaṇṇaguhe ramme therā pañcasatā gaṇī  
 nisinnā pavibhajjimsu navaṅgaṃ satthusāsanam. |  
 suttaṃ geyyaṃ veyyākaraṇam gāthudānitivuttakam  
 jātakabhutavedallaṃ navaṅgaṃ satthusāsanam 35  
 pavibhattā imaṃ therā saddhammaṃ avināsanam  
 vaggapaññāsakan nāma samyuttañ ca nipātakam  
 āgamapiṭakam nāma akaṃsu suttasammataṃ |





- yāva tiṭṭhanti saddhammā saṃgahaṃ na vinassati  
 tāvatā sāsana' addhānaṃ ciraṃ tiṭṭhati satthuno. |  
 katadhammañ ca vinayaṃ saṃgahaṃ sāsanaṃrahaṃ  
 asaṃkampi acalaṃ bhūmi daḥhaṃ appaṭivattiyaṃ |  
 5 yo koci samaṇo vāpi brāhmaṇo ca bahussuto  
 parappavādakusalo vāavedhi samāgato  
 na sakkā paṭivattetum, Sineru va suppatiṭṭhito. |  
 devo Māro vā Brahmā ca ye keci paṭhaviṭṭhitā  
 na passanti anumattaṃ kiñci dubbhāsitaṃ padaṃ |  
 10 evaṃ sabbaṅgasampannaṃ dhammavinayasamgahaṃ  
 suvibhattaṃ supaṭicchanaṃ satthu sabbaññutāya ca |  
 Mahākassapapāmoḁkhā therā pañcasatā ca te  
 kataṃ dhammañ ca vinayasamgahaṃ avināsaṇaṃ |  
 sammāsambuddhasadisāṃ dhammakāyasabhāvaṇaṃ  
 15 ñatvā janassa sandehaṃ akaṃsu dhammasamgahaṃ |  
 anaññavādo sāratto saddammamanurakkano  
 ṭṭhiti sāsana addhānaṃ theravādo sahetuko. |  
 yāvata ariyā atthi sāsane buddhasāvaka  
 sabbe pi samanunñanti paṭhamāṃ dhammasamgahaṃ |  
 20 mūlanidānaṃ paṭhamāṃ ādipubbamgamaṃ dhuraṃ  
 therā pañcasatā katā aggā ājāniyā kulan ti. |

### DUTIYA-SAṅGAHA

- Nibbute lokanāthasmiṃ vassāni soḷasaṃ tadā,  
 Ajātasattu catuvīsāṃ, Vijayassa soḷasaṃ ahū, |  
 25 samasatṭhi tadā hoti vassaṃ Upālipaṇḍitaṃ,  
 Dāsako upasampanno Upālitherasantike. |  
 yavatā buddhasetṭhassa dhammappatti pakāsita  
 sabbaṃ Upāli vācesi navaṅgaṃ jinaḁhāsitaṃ. |  
 paripuṇṇaṃ kevalaṃ sabbaṃ navaṅgaṃ suttaṃāgataṃ  
 30 uggahetvāna vācesi Upāli buddhasantike. |  
 saṃghamaṃjhe viyākāsi buddho Upālipaṇḍitaṃ :  
 aggo vinayapāmoḁkho Upāli mayha sāsane. |  
 evaṃ upanito santo saṃghamaṃjhe mahāgaṇi  
 saḁsaṃ Dāsakaḁamokkhaṃ vācesi piṭake tayo. |  
 35 khīṇāsavāṇaṃ vimalāṇaṃ santāṇaṃ atthavādiṇaṃ  
 therāṇaṃ pañcasatāṇaṃ Upāli vācesi Dāsakaṃ. |



parinibbutamhi sambuddhe Upālithero mahāgaṇī vinayaṃ tāva vācesi tiṃsa vassaṃ anūnakam   caturāsīti sahaṣṣāni navaṅgaṃ satthusāsanam vācesi Upāli sabbam Dāsakam nāma paṇḍitam   Dāsako piṭakam sabbam Upālitherasantike uggahetvāna vācesi upajjhāyo va sāsane.   saddhivihārikam theram Dāsakam nāma paṇḍitam vinayaṃ sabbam ṭhapetvāna nibbuto so mahāgaṇī. Udayo soḷasa vassāni rajjam kāresi khattiyo, chabbasse Udayabhaddamhi Upālithero sa nibbuto.   Sonako mānasampanno vāṇijo Kāsim āgato Giribbaje Veluvane pabbaji satthusāsane.   Dāsako gaṇapāmokkho Magadhānam Giribbaje vihāsi sattatiṃsamhi pabbājesi ca Sonakam   pañcatālīsavasso so Dāsako nāma paṇḍito, Nāgadāsadasavassam, Paṇḍurājassa vīsati, upasampanno Sonako thero Dāsakasantike.   vācesi Dāsako thero navaṅgaṃ Sonakassa pi, uggahetvāna vācesi upajjhāyassa santike.   Dāsako Sonakam theram saddhivihāri anupubbakam katvā vinayapāmokkham catusatthimhi nibbuto.   cattārīs' eva vasso so thero Sonakasavhayo, Kālāsokassa dasavasse adḍhamāsaṃ ca sesake,   sattarasannam vassānam thero āsi paṇḍako, atikkantekādasavassam chamāsaṃ cāvasesake,   tasmiṃ ca samaye thero Sonako gaṇapumgavo Siggavam Candavajjiṃ ca akāsi upasampadam   tena kho pana samayena vassasatamhi nibbuta bhagavati Vesālikā Vajjiputtakā Vesāliyam dasa vatthūni dīpenti : kappati siṅgiloṇakappo, kappati dvaṅgulakappo, kappati gāmantarakappo, kappati āvāsakappo, kappati anumati- kappo, kappati āciṇṇakappo, kappati amathitakappo, kappati jalogiṃ pātum, kappati adasakam nisīdanam, kappati jātarūparajatan ti. dasadasakavassamhi sambuddhe parinibbuta Vesāliyam Vajjiputtā dīpenti dasa vatthuke.   tathāgatena paṭikkhittam sabbam dīpenti akappiyam. Sabbakāmī ca sālho ca Revato Khujjasobhito	5 10 15 20 25 30 35
---	---------------------------------------





Yaso ca Sāṇasambhūto ete saddhivihārikā  
 therā Ānandatherassa diṭṭhapubbā tathāgataṃ, |  
 Sumano Vāsabhagāmi ca seyyā saddhivihārikā  
 dve ime Anuruddhassa diṭṭhapubbā tathāgataṃ, |  
 5 ete sattasatā bhikkhū Vesāliyaṃ samāgatā  
 vinayaṃ paṭigaṇhanti ṭhapitaṃ buddhasāsane. |"  
 sabbe pi visuddhacakkhū samāpattimhi kovidā  
 pannabhārā viṣaṃyuttā sannipāte samāgatā. |

### ĀCARIYA-VĀDAM

10 Parinibbānasamaye Kusinārāyaṃ naruttame  
 satta satasahassāni jīnaputtā samāgatā. |  
 etasmim sannipātamhi thero Kassapasavhayo  
 satthukappo mahānāgo, paṭhavyā n' atthi īdiso, |  
 arahantānaṃ pañcasataṃ uccinitvāna Kassapo  
 15 varam varam gahetvāna akāsi dhammasaṃgahaṃ |  
 pañīnaṃ anukampāya sāsanaṃ dīghakālikaṃ  
 akāsi dhammasaṃgahaṃ tiṇṇaṃ māsānaṃ accaye  
 sampatte catutthe māse dutiye vassupanāyike. |  
 Sattapaṇṇaguhadvāre Māgadhānaṃ Giribbaje  
 20 sattamāsehi nīṭṭhāsi paṭhamo saṃgaho ayaṃ. |  
 etasmim saṃgahe bhikkhū agganikkhattakā bahū  
 sabbe pi pāramippattā lokanāthassa sāsane. |  
 dhutavādānaṃ aggo so Kassapo jinasāsane,  
 bahussutānaṃ Ānando, vinaye Upālisavhayo, |  
 25 dibbacakkhumhi Anuruddho, Vaṅgīso paṭibhānavā,  
 Puṇṇo ca dhammakathikānaṃ, vicitrakathī Kumārakassapo, |  
 vibhajjanamhi Kaccāno, Koṭṭhiko paṭisambhidā,  
 aññe p' atthi mahātherā agganikkhattakā bahū. |  
 tehi c' aññehi therehi katakiccehi sādhuhi  
 30 pañcasatehi therehi dhammavinayo ca saṃgīto.  
 therehi katasamgaho theravādo 'ti vuccati. |  
 Upāliṃ vinayaṃ pucchitvā dhammaṃ Ānandapaṇḍitaṃ  
 akāṃsu dhammasaṃgahaṃ vinayañ cāpi kevalaṃ. |  
 jinassa santike gahitā dhammavinayā ca te ubho  
 35 Upālithero ca Ānando saddhamme pāramīgato |  
 pariyāyadesitañ cāpi atho nippariyāyadesitaṃ  
 nītatthañ c' eva neyyatthaṃ dīpiṃsu suttakovidā. |



aggassa santike aggam gahetvā vākyam tathāgataṃ  
agganikkhittakā therā aggam akaṃsu saṃgaham,  
tasmā hi so theravādo aggavādo 'ti vuccati. |  
visuddho apagatadoso theravādānam uttamo  
pavattittha cirakālam vassānam dasadhā dasā 'ti. |

5

Nikkhante paṭhame vassasate sampatte dutiye sate  
mahābhedo ajāyittha theravādānam uttamo. |  
Vesālivajjiputtakā dvādasa sahasā samāgatā  
dasa vatthūni dīpesuṃ Vesāliyaṃ puruttame. |  
singiloṇadvāṅgulakappaṃ gāmantarārāmaṃvāsanaṃ  
numatiāciṇṇamathitajalogiṇ cāpi rūpiyaṃ  
nisīdanam adasakaṃ dīpiṃsu buddhasāsane. |  
uddhammaṃ ubbinayaṇ ca apagataṃ satthusāsane  
atthaṃ dhammaṇ ca bhinditvā vilomāni dīpayiṃsu te. |  
tesaṃ niggahanatthāya bahū buddhassa sāvakā  
dvādasa satahasāni jinaputtā samāgatā.

10

15

etasmim sannipātasim pāmoḁkhā aṭṭha bhikkhavo  
satthukappā mahānāgā durāsada mahāgaṇi : |  
Sabbakāmī ca Sāḷho ca Revato Khujjasobhito  
Vāsabhagāmi Sumano ca Sāṇavāsi ca Sambhuto |

20

Yaso Kākaṇḍakaputto jinena thomito isi,  
pāpānam niggahatthāya Vesāliyaṃ samāgatā. |  
Vāsabhagāmi ca Sumano Anuruddhassānuvattakā,  
avasesā therānandassa diṭṭhapubbā tathāgataṃ. |

25

Susunāgassa putto Asoko tadā āsi mahīpati,  
Paṭaliputte nagaramhi rajjaṃ kāresi khattiyo. |  
taṇ ca pakkhaṃ labhitvāna aṭṭha therā mahiddhikā  
dasa vatthūni bhinditvā pāpe niddhamayiṃsu te. |  
niddhametvā pāpabhikkhu madditvā vādapāpakaṃ  
sakavādasodhanatthāya aṭṭha therā mahiddhikā |

30

arahantānam sattaṣaṭṭhaṃ uccinitvāna bhikkhavo  
varam varam gahetvāna akaṃsu dhammasaṃgaham |  
Kūṭāgārasālāy' eva Vesāliyaṃ puruttame  
aṭṭhamāsehi niṭṭhāsi dutiyo saṃgaho ayan ti. |

35

Nikkadḁhitvā pāpabhikkhū therehi Vajjiputtakā  
aṇṇam pakkhaṃ labhitvāna adhammavādī bahū janā |  
dasa sahasā samāgantvā akaṃsu dhammasaṃgaham,  
tasmāyaṃ dhammasaṃgīti mahāsaṃgīti vuccati. |



- Mahāsaṃgītikā bhikkhū vilomaṃ akaṃsu sāsaṇaṃ,  
 bhinditvā mūlasaṃgahaṃ aññaṃ akaṃsu saṃgahaṃ |  
 aññattha saṃgahitaṃ suttaṃ aññattha akariṃsu te,  
 atthaṃ dhammaṃ ca bhindiṃsu ye nikāyesu pañcasu. |
- 5 pariyāyadesitaṃ cāpi atho nipariyāyadesitaṃ  
 nītatthaṃ c' eva neyyatthaṃ ajānitvāna bhikkhavo |  
 aññaṃ sandhāya bhaṇitaṃ aññatthaṃ ṭhapayiṃsu te,  
 byañjanacchāyāya te bhikkhū bahu atthaṃ vināsayuṃ |  
 chaḍḍetvā ekadesaṃ ca suttaṃ vinayaṃ ca gambhīraṃ
- 10 paṭirūpaṃ suttavinayaṃ taṃ ca aññaṃ kariṃsu te. |  
 parivāraṃ atthuddhāraṃ abhidhammappakaraṇaṃ  
 paṭisambhidaṃ ca niddesaṃ ekadesaṃ ca jātakaṃ  
 ettakaṃ vissajjetvāna aññāni akariṃsu te. |  
 nāmaṃ līgaṃ parikkhāraṃ ākappakaraṇāni ca
- 15 pakatibhāvaṃ vijahetvā taṃ ca aññaṃ akaṃsu te. |  
 pubbaṃgamā bhinnavādā Mahāsaṃgītikārakā,  
 tesaṃ ca anukārena bhinnavādā bahū ahū. |  
 tato aparakālamhi tasmīṃ bhedo ajāyatha :  
 Gokulikā Ekabyohārā duvidhā bhijjittha bhikkhavo. |
- 20 Gokulikānaṃ dve bheda aparakālamhi jāyatha :  
 Bahussutakā ca Paññatti duvidhā bhijjittha bhikkhavo. |  
 Cetiya ca punavādi Mahāsaṃgītibhedakā.  
 pañca vādā ime sabbe Mahāsaṃgītimulakā |  
 atthaṃ dhammaṃ ca bhindiṃsu ekadesaṃ ca saṃgahaṃ
- 25 gaṇṭhiṃ ca ekadesaṃhi chaḍḍetvā aññaṃ akaṃsu te. |  
 nāmaṃ līgaṃ parikkhāraṃ ākappakaraṇāni ca  
 pakatibhāvaṃ vijahetvā taṃ ca aññaṃ akaṃsu te. |  
 visuddhatheravādamhi puna bhedo ajāyatha :  
 Mahiṃsāsakā Vajjiputtakā duvidhā bhijjittha bhikkhavo. |
- 30 Vajjiputtakavādamhi catudhā bhedo ajāyatha :  
 Dhammuttarikā Bhaddayānikā Chandagārikā ca Sammiti. |  
 Mahiṃsāsakānaṃ dve bheda aparakālamhi jāyatha :  
 Sabbatthavādā Dhammaguttā duvidhā bhijjittha bhikkhavo. |  
 Sabbatthavādā Kassapikā Kassapikā Saṃkantikā,
- 35 Suttavādā tato aññā anupubbena bhijjatha. |  
 ime ekādasā vādā pabhinnā theravādato  
 atthaṃ dhammaṃ ca bhindiṃsu ekadesaṃ ca saṃgahaṃ  
 gaṇṭhiṃ ca ekadesaṃhi chaḍḍetvāna akaṃsu te. |



nāmaṃ liṅgaṃ parikkhāraṃ ākappakaraṇāni ca  
 pakatibhāvaṃ vijahetvā taṇ ca aññaṃ akaṃsu te. |  
 sattarasa bhinnavādā eko vādo abhinnako,  
 sabbev' atthārasa honti 'bhinnavādēna te saha.  
 nigrodho va mahārukkho theravādānaṃ uttamo  
 anūnaṃ anadhikaṇ c' eva kevalaṃ jinaśāsanaṃ,  
 kaṇṭakā viya rukkhamhi nibbattā vādasesakā |  
 paṭhame vassasate n' atthi, dutiye vassasatantare  
 bhinnā sattarasa vādā uppannā jinaśāsane. |  
 Hemavatikā Rājagirikā Siddhatthā Pubbāparaselikā  
 aparō Rājagiriko chaṭṭhā uppannā aparāparā. |

5

10

### RĀJA-PARAMPARĀ : THERA-PARAMPARĀ

Anāgate vassasate vassān' Atthārasāni ca  
 uppajjissati so bhikkhu samaṇo paṭirūpako, |  
 brahmalokā cavitvāna uppajjissati mānuse  
 jacco brāhmaṇagottēna sabbamantāna pārāgu, |  
 Tisso 'ti nāma nāmena Putto Moggalisavhāyo.  
 Siggavo Candavajjo ca pabbājessanti dāraṇaṃ. |  
 pabbajito tadā Tisso pariyattiṇ ca pāpuṇi  
 bhinditvā titthiyavādāṃ paṭiṭṭhapessati śāsanaṃ. |  
 Pāṭaliputte tadā rājā Asoko nāma nāyako  
 anusāsati so rājāṃ dhammiko raṭṭhavaḍḍhano. |  
 sabbe sattaṣaṭṭha bhikkhū anusāsetvāna śāsanaṃ  
 dasa vatthūni bhinditvā therā te parinibbutā. |  
 brahmalokā cavitvāna uppanno mānuse bhavē,  
 jātiyā soḷasavasso sabbamantāna pārāgu. |  
 pucchāmi samaṇaṃ paṇhaṃ ime paṇhe viyākara,  
 iruvedaṃ yajurvedaṃ sāmavedaṃ pi nighaṇḍuṃ itihāsaṇ  
 ca pañcamāṃ |

15

20

25

therēna ca katokāso paṇhaṃ pucchi anantaro.  
 paripakkaññaṇaṃ māṇavaṃ Siggavo etad abravī :  
 ahaṃ pi māṇava paṇhaṃ pucchāmi buddhadesitaṃ,  
 yadi pi kusalo paṇhaṃ byākaroḥi yathātathaṃ. |  
 bhāsitenā saha paṇhe : na me diṭṭhaṃ na me sutāṃ,  
 pariyāpuṇāmi taṃ mantaṃ, pabbajjā mama ruccati. |  
 sambādhāya gharāvāsā nikkhamitvāna māṇavo  
 anagāriyaṃ santibhāvaṃ pabbaji jinaśāsane. |

30

35



sikkhākāmaṃ garucittaṃ Candavajjo bahussuto  
 anusāsitta sāmaṇeraṃ navaṅgaṃ satthusāsaṇaṃ, |  
 Siggavo nīharitvāna pabbajāpesi dāraṇaṃ,  
 susikkhitaṃ mantadharaṃ Candavajjo bahussuto  
 5 navaṅgaṃ anusāsetvā therā te parinibbutā 'ti. |

Candaguttassa dvevasse catusatṭhi ca Siggavo tadā,  
 atṭhapaññāsa vassāni Pakuṇḍakassa rājino,  
 upasampanno Moggaliputto Siggavatherasantike. |  
 Tisso Moggaliputto ca Candavajjassa santike  
 10 vinayaṃ uggahetvāna vimutto upadhisamkhaye. |  
 Siggavo Candavajjo ca Moggaliputtaṃ mahājutim  
 vācesuṃ piṭakaṃ sabbam ubhato samgahapunnakaṃ. |  
 Siggavo ñāṇasampanno Moggaliputtaṃ mahājutim  
 katvā vinayapāmoḁkhaṃ nibbuto so chasattati. |

15 Candagutto rājjaṃ kāresi vassāni catuvīsati,  
 tasmiṇ cuddasavassamhi Siggavo parinibbuto |  
 ārañṇako dhutavādo appiccho kānane rato  
 sabbaso so rato danto saddhamme pāramigato |  
 pantasenāsane ramme ogāhetvā mahāvanaṃ  
 20 eko adutiyo sūro siho va girigabbhare. |  
 nibbuto lokanāthassa vassāni soḁasaṃ ahū,  
 samasatṭhi tadā hoti vassaṃ Upālipaṇḁitaṃ, |

Ajātasattu catuvīsam, Vijayassa soḁasaṃ ahū,  
 Dāsako upasampanno Upālitherasantike. |  
 25 cattālīs' eva vassāni Dāsako nāma paṇḁito,  
 Nāgadāse dasavasse, Pakuṇḍakassa vīsati, |  
 upasampanno Sonako thero Dāsakasantike.  
 cattālīsavasso dhīro thero Sonakasavhayo, |  
 Kālāsokassa dasavasse, Tambapaṇṇiantarāvāse vassaṃ

ekādasam bhava,

Siggavo upasampanno Sonakatherasantike. |  
 Candaguttassa dvevasse, catusatṭhi Siggavo tadā,  
 atṭhapaññāsa vassāni Pakuṇḍakassa rājino,  
 upasampanno Moggaliputto Siggavatherasantike. |  
 35 Asokadhammassa chavasse chasatṭhi Moggaliputto ahū,  
 atṭhacattārīsa (vassāni) Muṭasīvassa rājino,  
 Mahindo upasampanno Moggaliputtassa santike. |  
 uggaheṣi vinayaṇ ca Upāli buddhasantike,





Dāsako vinayaṃ sabbam Upālitherasantike uggahetvāna vācesi upajjhāyo va sāsane   vācesi Dāsako thero vinayaṃ Sonakassa pi, pariyāpuṇitvā vācesi upajjhāyassa santike.   Sonaka buddhisampanno dhammavinayakovido vācesi vinayaṃ sabbam Siggavassa anuppadam.   Siggavo Candavajjo ca Sonakasaddhivihārikā, vācesi vinayaṃ thero ubho saddhivihārike.   Tisso Moggaliputto ca Candavajjassa santike vinayaṃ uggahetvāna vimutto upadhisamkhaye.   Moggaliputto upajjhāyo Mahindam saddhivihārikam vācesi vinayaṃ sabbam theravādam anūnakam   parinibbute sambuddhe Upālithero mahājuti vinayaṃ tāva vācesi tiṃsa vassam anūnakam.   saddhivihārikam theram dāsakam nāma paṇḍitam vinayaṭṭhāne ṭhapetvāna nibbuto so mahāmati.   Dāsako Sonakam theram saddhivihārim anuppadam katvā vinayapāmoikkham catusaṭṭhimhi nibbuto.   Sonako chaḷabhiññāno Siggavam ariyatrajam vinayaṭṭhāne ṭhapetvāna chasaṭṭhimhi ca nibbuto.   Siggavo ñāṇasampanno Moggaliputtañ ca dārakam katvā vinayapāmoikkham nibbuto so chasattati.   Tisso Moggaliputto ca Mahindam saddhivihārikam katvā vinayapāmoikkham chāsītivassamhi nibbuto.   catusattati Upāli ca, catusaṭṭhi ca Dāsako, chasattati Sonako thero, Siggavo tu chasattati, asīti Moggaliputto, sabbesam upasampadā.   sabbakālamhi pāmoikkho vinaye Upālipaṇḍito, paññāsam Dāsako thero, catucattārīsañ ca Sonako, pañcapaññāsavassam Siggavassa, aṭṭhasaṭṭhi Moggaliputtasavhayo.   Udayo soḷasa vassāni rajjam kāresi khattiyo, chavasse Udayabhaddamhi Upālithero nibbuto.   Susunāgo dasavassam rajjam kāresi issaro, aṭṭhavasse Susunāgamhi Dāsako parinibbuto.   Susunāgass' accayena honti te dasa bhātaro, sabbe bāvisati vassam rajjam kāresu vaṃsato. imesam chaṭṭhe vassānam Sonako parinibbuto.	5 10 15 20 25 30 35
---	---------------------------------------





- Candagutto rajjam kāresi vassāni catuvīsati,  
tasmiñ cuddasavassamhi Siggavo parinibbuto. |  
Bindusārassa yo putto Asokadhammo mahāyaso  
vassāni sattatimsam pi rajjam kāresi khattiyo. |  
5 Asokassa chavīsativasse Moggaliputtasavhayo  
sāsanam jotayitvāna nibbuto āyusamkhaye. |  
catusattativassamhi thero Upālipaṇḍito  
saddhivihārikam theram Dāsakam nāma paṇḍitam  
vinayaṭṭhāne ṭhapetvāna nibbuto so mahāgaṇī. |  
10 Dāsako Sonakam theram saddhivihārikam anuppadam  
katvā vinayapāmoikkham catusaṭṭhimhi nibbuto. |  
Sonako chaḷabhiññāno Siggavam ariyatrajam  
vinayaṭṭhāne ṭhapetvāna chasaṭṭhimhi parinibbuto. |  
Siggavo ñāṇasampanno Moggaliputtañ ca dārakam  
15 katvā vinayapāmoikkham nibbuto so chasattati. |  
Tisso Moggaliputto so Mahindam saddhivihārikam  
katvā vinayapāmoikkham asītivassamhi nibbuto. |

### MAHĀVAMSA

#### CONQUEST OF CEYLON BY VIJAYA

- 20 Vaṅgesu Vaṅganagare Vaṅgarājā ahū pure  
Kāliṅgarañño dhītāsī mahesī tassa rājino.  
So rājā deviyā tassā ekam alabhi dhītaram  
nemittā vyākarum tassā samvāsam migarājīnā.  
Atīva rūpinī āsi atīva kāmagiddhinī,  
25 devena deviyā cāpi lajjāyāsī jigucchitā.  
Ekākinī sā nikkhamma sericārasukhatthinī  
satthena saha aññātā agā Magadhagāminā.  
Lālaratṭhe aṭaviyā sīho sattham abhiddavi,  
aññattha sesā dhāvimsu, sīhāgatadisam tu sā.  
30 Gaṇhitvā gocaram sīho gaccham disvā tam ārakā  
ratto upāga lāḷento laṅgulam pannakaṇṇako.  
Sā tam disvā saritvāna nemittavacanam sutam  
abhītā tassa aṅgāni rañjayantī parāmasī.  
Tassā phassenātiratto piṭṭhim āropiyāsu tam  
35 sīho sakaguham netvā tāya samvāsam ācari.  
Tena samvāsam anvāya kālena yamake duve  
puttam ca dhītaram cāti rājadhītā janesi sā.



Puttassa hatthapādāsum sīhākārā, tato akā  
nāmena Sīhabāhum tam, dhītaram Sīhasīvalim.  
Putto soḷasavasso so mātaram pucchi saṃsayam :  
“Tuvaṃ pitā ca no amma kasmā asadisā ?” iti.  
Sā sabbaṃ abravī tassa, “kiṃ na yāmā ?” ti so ’bravi,  
“guhaṃ thakesi pitā te pāsāṇenā” ti sābravi.  
Mahāguhāya thakanam khandhenādāya so akā  
ekāheneva paññāsa yojanāni gatāgataṃ.  
Gocarāya gate sihe dakkhiṇaṃsamhi mātaram  
vāme kaniṭṭhiṃ katvāna tato sīgham apakkami.  
Nivāsetvāna sākham te paccantagāmam āgamuṃ.  
Tatthāsi rājadhītāya mātulassa suto tadā  
senāpati Vaṅgarañño t̥hito paccantasādhane  
nisinno vaṭamūle so kammantaṃ saṃvidhāpayam.  
Disvā te pucchi, te ’vocuṃ : “aṭavīvāsino mayam”  
iti, so dāpayī tesam vatthāni dhajinīpati :  
tāni ’hesuṃ ulārāni. Bhattam paṇṇesu dāpayi :  
sovaṇṇabhājanān’ “āsum tesam puññena tāni ca.  
Tena so vimhito pucchi : “ke nu tumhe ?” camūpati,  
tassa sā jātigottāni rājadhītā nivedayi.  
Pitucchādhītaram tam so ādāya dhajinīpati  
gantvāna Vaṅganagaram saṃvāsam tāya kappayi.  
Sīho sīgham guhaṃ gantvā te adisvā tayo jane.  
aṭṭito puttasokena na ca khādi na cāpivi.  
Dārake te gavesanto agā paccantagāmakaṃ,  
Ubbāsīyati so so ca, yaṃ yaṃ gāmaṃ upeti so.  
Paccantavāsino gantvā rañño tam paṭivedayuṃ :  
“sīho piḷeti te raṭṭham, tam deva paṭisedhaya.”  
Alabham nisedhakaṃ tassa hatthikkhandhagataṃ pure  
“ādetu sīhadāyi” ti sahassam so pacārayi  
tatheva dve sahassāni tiṇi cāpi narissaro,  
dvīsu vāresu vāresi mātā Sīhabhujam hi tam.  
Aggaḥī tatiye vāre Sīhabāhu apucchiya  
mātaram tisahassam tam ghātetuṃ pitaram sakaṃ.  
Rañño kumāram dassetuṃ, tam rājā idam abravi :  
“gahito yadi sīho te, dammi raṭṭham tadeva te.”  
So tam gantvā guhādvāram sīham disvā va ārakā  
entaṃ puttasiṇehena vijjhituṃ tam saram khiṇi.  
Saro nalāṭam āhacca mettacittena tassa tu

5

10

15

20

25

30

35



kumārapādamūle va nivatto pati bhūmiyaṃ.  
Tathāsi yāvatatiyaṃ, tato kujjhi migādhipo,  
tato khitto saro tassa kāyaṃ nibbijjha nikkhami.

- 5 Sakesaraṃ sīhasīsaṃ ādāya sapuraṃ agā,  
matassa Vaṅgarājassa sattāhāni tadā ahu.  
Rañño aputtakattā ca patitā cassa kammunā  
sutvā ca rañño nattuttaṃ saṃjānitvā ca mātaraṃ  
amaccā saṃnipatitā akhilā ekamānasā  
10 Sīhabāhukumāraṃ taṃ “rājā hoti” ti abravuṃ.  
So rajjaṃ saṃpaṭicchitvā datvā mātupatissa taṃ  
Sīhasīvalim ādāya jātibhūmiṃ gato sayāṃ.  
Nagaraṃ tatthā māpesi, āhu Sīhapuraṃ ti taṃ,  
araññe yojanasate gāme cāpi nivesayi.  
15 Lālaratṭhe pure tasmim Sīhabāhu narādhipo  
rajjaṃ kāresi katvāna mahesiṃ Sīhasīvalim.  
Mahesī soḷasakkhattuṃ yamake ca duve duve  
putte janayi kāle sā, Vijayo nāme jetṭhako,  
Sumitto nāma dutiyo, sabbe dvattiṃsa puttakā.  
Kālena Vijayaṃ rājā uparajje ‘bhisecayi.  
20 Vijayo visamācāro āsi taṃparisā pi ca,  
sāhāsāni anekāni dussahāni karimṣu te.  
Kuddho mahājano rañño taṃ atthaṃ paṭivedayi,  
rājā te saṃñāpetvāna puttāṃ ovadi sādhuṃ.  
Sabbāṃ tatheva dutiyaṃ ahosi tatiyaṃ pana.  
25 kuddho mahājano āha : “puttaṃ ghātehi te” iti.  
Rājātha Vijayaṃ taṃ ca parivāraṃ ca tassa taṃ  
satta satāni purise kāretvā aḍḍhamuṇḍake  
nāvāya pakkipāpetvā vissajjāpesi sāgare,  
tathā tesāṃ ca bhariyāyo tatheva ca kumārake,  
30 Visuṃ visuṃ te vissatṭhā purisitthikumārakā  
visuṃ visuṃ dīpakasmim okkamimṣu vasimṣu ca.  
Naggadīpo ti nāyittha kumārokkantadīpako,  
bhariyokkantadīpo tu Mahilādīpako iti.  
Soppārake paṭṭanamhi Vijayo pana okkami,  
35 parisāsāhasenettha bhīto nāvāṃ punāruhi.  
Laṅkāyaṃ Vijayasanāmakko kumāro  
otiṇṇo thiramati Tambapaṇṇidese  
sālānaṃ yamakaguṇānaṃ antasmim  
nibbātum sayitadine tathāgatassāti.



*PREPARATIONS FOR WAR AGAINST THE DAMIŁAS.*

Duṭṭhagāmaṇirājātha katvāna janasaṃgahaṃ  
 kunte dhātum nidhāpetvā sayoggabalavāhano  
 gantvā Tissamahārāmaṃ vanditvā saṃghaṃ abravi  
 “pāragaṅgaṃ gamissāmi jotetum sāsanaṃ ahaṃ,  
 sakkātum detha no bhikkhū aṃhehi saha gāmino,  
 maṅgalaṃ ceva rakkhā ca bhikkhūnaṃ dassanaṃ hi no.”  
 Adāsi daṇḍakammaṭṭhaṃ saṃgho pañcasataṃ yatī,  
 bhikkhusaṃghaṃ tam ādāya tato nikkhamma bhūpati  
 sodhāpetvāna Malaye idhāgamanam añjasam  
 kaṇḍulaṃ hatthiṃ āruya yodhehi parivārīto  
 mahatā balakāyena yuddhāya abhinikkhami,  
 Mahāgāmena saṃbaddhā senāgā Guttahālakam.

5

10

Mahiyaṅgaṇam āgamma Chattam Damiḷam aggahi,  
 ghātetvā Damiḷe tattha āgantvā Ambatitthakam  
 gaṅgāparikhasaṃpannam Titthambadamiḷam pana,  
 yujjham catūhi māsehi, katahattham mahabbalam  
 mātaram dassayitvāna tena lesena aggahi.  
 Tato oruya Damiḷe satta rāje mahabbale  
 ekāheneva gaṇhitvā khemaṃ katvā mahabbalo  
 balassādā dhanam, tena Khemārāmo ti vuccati.

15

20

Mahākoṭṭham Antarāsobbhe, Doṇe Gavaram aggahi ;  
 Hālakole Issariyam, Nāḷisobbhamhi Nāḷikam.  
 Dīghābhayaḡallakamhi gaṇhi Dīghābhayaṃ pi ca,  
 Kacchatitthe Kapisīsam catumāsena aggahi.  
 Koṭanagare Koṭam ca, tato Hālavahānakam.  
 Vahiṭṭhe Vahiṭṭhadamiḷam, Gāmaṇimhi ca Gāmaṇim,  
 Kumbagāmaṃhi Kumbam ca, Nandigāmaṃhi Nandikam  
 gaṇhi, Khānum Khānugāme, dve tu Tambunname pana  
 mātulam bhāḡineyyam ca Tamba-Unnamanāmake,  
 Jambum caggahi, so so ca gāmo 'hu taṃtadavhaya.

25

30

“Ajānitvā sakam senam ghātenti sajanam” iti  
 sutvāna saccakiriyaṃ akari tattha bhūpati :  
 “rajjasukhāya vāyāmo nāyam mama, sadāpi ca  
 saṃbuddhasāsanasseva ṭhapanāya ayam mama :  
 tena saccena me senākāyopagatabhaṇḍakam  
 jālavaṇṇam va hotū” ti, tam tatheva tada ahu.  
 Gaṅgātīramhi Damiḷā sabbe ghātītesakā  
 Vijitanagaraṃ nāma saraṇatthāya pāvisum,

35



Phāsuke aṅgaṇaṭṭhāne khandhāvāraṃ nivesayi,  
taṃ Khandhāvārapitṭhīti nāmenāhosi pākaṭaṃ.  
Vijitanagaragāhatthaṃ vīmaṃsanto narādhipo  
disvāyantaṃ Nandhimittaṃ visajjāpesi Kaṇḍulaṃ.  
5 Gaṇhituṃ āgataṃ hatthiṃ Nandhimitto karehi taṃ  
ubho dante pīlayitvā ukkuṭikaṃ nisīdayi.

Hatthinā Nandhimitto tu yasmā yattha ayujjhi so,  
tasmā tattha kato gāmo Hatthiporo ti vuccati.  
Vīmaṃsetvā ubho rājā Vijitaṃ nagaraṃ agā,  
10 yodhānaṃ dakkhiṇadvāre saṃgāmo āsi bhiṃsano.  
Purattthimaduvāraṃhi so Velusumano pana  
anekasaṃkhe Damiḷe assārūḷho aghāṭayi.

Dvāraṃ thakesuṃ Damiḷā rājā yodhe visajjayi.  
Kaṇḍulo Nandhimitto ca Sūranimilo ca dakkhiṇe,  
15 Mahāsoṇo ca Goṭho ca Theraputto ca te tayo  
dvāresu tīsu kammāni itaresu tadākaruṃ.

Nagaraṃ taṃ tiparikaṃ uccapākāragopitaṃ  
āyokammakatadvāraṃ arihi duppadhamasiyaṃ.  
Jānūhi tathvā dāṭhāhi bhinditvāna sīla sudhā  
20 itṭhakā ceva hatthī so ayodvāraṃ upāgami.  
Gopuraṭṭhā tu Damiḷā khipiṃsu vividhāyudhe  
pakkam ayoguḷaṃ ceva kaṭhitaṃ ca silesikaṃ.  
Pitṭhiṃ khitte silesamhi dhūmāyante va Kaṇḍulo  
vedanaṭṭo dakaṭṭhānaṃ gantvāna tattha ogahi.

25 “Na idaṃ surāpānaṃ te, ayodvāravighāṭanaṃ  
gaccha, dvāraṃ vighāṭehi” iccāha Goṭhaimbaro.  
So mānaṃ janayitvāna koṇcaṃ katvā gajuttamo  
udakā utṭhahitvāna thale atṭhāsi dappavā.

Hatthivejjo 'tha dhovitvā silesaṃ osadhaṃ akā,  
30 rājā āruyha hatthiṃ taṃ kumbhe phusiya paṇinā :

“Laṅkāḍīpamhi sakale rajjaṃ te tāta Kaṇḍula  
dammī” ti tosayitvāna bhojetvā varabhojanaṃ  
veṭhayitvā sātakena kārayitvā suvammitaṃ  
sattaguṇaṃ māhisam cammaṃ bandhetvā cammapitṭhiyaṃ  
35 tassopari telacammaṃ dāpetvā taṃ visajjayi.

Asanī viya gajjanto so gantvā 'paddave sahaṃ  
padaraṃ vijjhi dāṭhāhi, ummāraṃ padasāhani,  
sadvārabāhaṃ taṃ dvāraṃ bhūmiyaṃ saraveṃ pati.  
Gopure dabbasaṃbhārāṃ patantaṃ hatthipitṭhiyaṃ



- bāhāhi paharitvāna Nandhimitto pavattayī.  
 Disvāna tassa kiriyam Kaṇḍulo tuṭṭhamānaso  
 dāṭhāpīlanaveram tam chaddesi paṭhāmam katam.  
 Attano piṭṭhito yeva pavesatthāya Kaṇḍulo  
 nivattitvāna oloki yodham tattha gajuttamo. 5  
 “Hatthinā katamaggena na ppavekkhām’ aham” iti  
 Nandhimitto vicintetvā pākāram hani bāhunā,  
 so aṭṭhārasahatthucco pati aṭṭhūsabho kira.  
 Oloki Sūranimilam, aniccham so pi tam patham  
 laṅghayitvāna pākāram nagarabbhantare pati, 10  
 bhinditvā dvāram ekekaṃ Goṭho Soṇo ca pāvisi.  
 Hatthī gahetvā rathacakkaṃ, Mitto sakaṭapañjaram,  
 nāḷikerataruṃ Goṭho, Nimilo khaggam uttamam,  
 tālarukkham Māhāsoṇo, Theraputto mahāgadaṃ  
 visuṃ visuṃ vīthigatā Damiḷe tattha cuṇṇayum. 15  
 Vijitanagaram bhetvā catumāsena khattiyo  
 tato Girilakam gantvā Giriyam Damiḷam hani.  
 Gantvā Mahelanagaram timahāparikham tato  
 kadambapupphavallīhi samantā parivāritam  
 ekadvāram duppavesam catumāsam vasam taḥim 20  
 gaṇhi Mahelarājānam mantayuddhena bhūmipo.  
 Tato Anurādhapuram āgacchanto mahīpati  
 khandhāvāram nivesesi parato Kāsapabbatam.  
 Māsamhi jeṭṭhamūlamhi taḷakam tattha kāriya  
 jalam kīḷi, taḥim gāmo Pajjotanagaravhayo. 25

### DUTṬHAGĀMAṆI'S WAR WITH EḶĀRA

- Tam yuddhāyāgataṃ sutvā rājānam Duṭṭhagāmaṇim  
 amacce saṃnipātetvā Eḷāro āha bhūpati :  
 “so rājā ca sayam yodho yodhā cassa bahū kira,  
 amaccā kiṃ nu kātabbam, kiṃ ti maññanti no ?” iti. 30  
 Dīghajantuppabhutayo yodhā Eḷārarājino  
 “suve yuddham karissāma” iti te nicchayam karuṃ.  
 Duṭṭhagāmaṇirājāpi mantetvā mātuyā saha  
 tassā matena kāresi dvattimsa balakoṭṭhake,  
 rājā chattadhare tattha ṭhapesi rājarūpake, 35  
 abbhantare koṭṭhake tu sayam aṭṭhāsi bhūpati.





Elārarājā saṃnaddho Mahāpabbatahatthinam  
āruyha āgami tattha sayoggabalavāhano.

Samgāme vattamānamhi Dīghajantu mahabbalo  
ādāya khaggaphalakam yujjhamāno bhayānako  
5 hatthe atthāras' uggantvā nabham tam rājarūpakam  
chinditvā asinā bhindi paṭhamam balakoṭṭhakam.

Evam sese pi bhinditvā balakoṭṭhe mahabbalo  
ṭhitam Gāmaṇirājena balakoṭṭham upāgami.

Yodho tu sūranimilo gacchantam rājinopari  
10 sāvetvā attano nāmam tam akkosi mahabbalo.

Itaro "tam vadhissam" ti kuddho ākāsam uggami,  
itaro otarantassa phalakam upanāmayi.

"Chindām" etam saphalakam" iti cintiya so pana  
phalakam pahari khaggena, tam muñci itaro pana.

15 kappento muttaphalakam Dīghajantu tahiṃ pati,  
utthāya Sūranimilo patitam sattiyāhani.

Saṅkham dhami Phussadevo, senā bhijjittha Dāmiḷi,  
Elāro pi nivattittha, ghātesum Damiḷe bahū.

Tattha vāpijalam āsi hatānam lohitāvilam,

20 tasmā Kulatthavāpīti nāmato vissutā ahu.

Carāpetvā tahiṃ bheriṃ Duṭṭhagāmaṇi bhūpati :

"na hanissati Elāram maṃ muñciya paro" iti.

Samnaddho sayam āruyha saṃnaddham Kaṇḍulam karim  
Elāram anubandhanto dakkhiṇadvāram āgami.

25 Puradakkhiṇadvāramhi ubho yujjhiṃsu bhūmipā ;

tomaram khiṃpi Elāro, Gāmaṇi tam avañcayi,  
vijjhāpesi ca dantehi tam hatthiṃ sakahatthinā,

tomaram khiṃpi Elāram sahatthi tattha so pati.

Tato vijitasamgāmo sayoggabalavāhano

30 Laṅkam ekātapattakam katvāna pāvisi puram.

Pure bheriṃ carāpetvā samantā yojane jane

saṃnipātiya kāresi pūjam Elārarājino.

Tam dehapatitattāne kūṭāgārena jhāpayi,

cetiyaṃ tattha kāresi parihāram adāsi ca.

35 Ajjāpi Laṅkāpatino tampaḍesasamīpagā

teneva parihārena na vādāpenti tūriyam.

Evam dvattiṃsa Damiḷarājāno Duṭṭhagāmaṇi

gaṇhitvā ekachattena Laṅkārajam akāsi so.



Bhinnamhi Vijitanagare yodho so Dīghajantuko  
 Elārassa nivedetvā bhāgineyyassa yodhatam  
 tassa Bhallukanāmassa bhāgineyyassa attano  
 pesay' idhāgamatthāya, tassa sutvāna Bhalluko  
 Elāradaḍḍhadivasā sattame divase idha 5  
 purisānam sahassehi satṭhiyā saha otari.  
 Otiṇṇo so suṇitvā pi patanam tassa rājino  
 yujjhissāmīti lajjāya Mahātittā idhāgamā,  
 khandhāvāram nivesesi gāme Kolambahālake.  
 Rājā tassāgamam sutvā yuddhāya abhinikkhami 10  
 yuddhasamṇāhasamṇaddho hatthim āruyha Kaṇḍulam  
 hatthassarathayodhehi pattīhi ca anūnako.  
 Ummādaphussadevo so dīpe aggadhanuggaho  
 dasaḍḍhāyudhasamṇaddho sesā yodhā ca anvagum.  
 Pavatte tumule yuddhe samṇaddho Bhalluko tahim 15  
 rājābhimukham āyāsi, nāgarājā tu Kaṇḍulo  
 tamvegamandībhāvattham paccosakki saṇim saṇim,  
 senāpi saddhim teneva paccosakki saṇim saṇim.  
 Rājāha : "pubbe yuddhesu atthavīsatiyā ayam  
 na paccosakkī, kim etam Phussadevā ?" ti, āha so : 20  
 "jayo no paramo deva, jayabhūmim ayam gajo  
 paccosakkati pekkhanto, jayatthānamhi tthassati,  
 Nāgo sa paccosakkitvā Puradevassa passato  
 Mahāvihārasīmante atthāsi suppatitthito.  
 Tatra tthe nāgarāje Bhalluko Damiḷo tahim 25  
 rājābhimukham āgantvā uppaṇḍesi mahīpatim.  
 Mukham pidhāya khaggena rājā akkosi tam pana,  
 "rañño mukhamhi pātemi" iti kaṇḍam ca so khiṇi.  
 Āhacca so khaggatalam kaṇḍo papati bhūmiyam,  
 "mukhe viddho" ti samṇāya ukkuṭṭhim Bhalluko akā. 30  
 Rañño pacchā nisinno so Phussadevo mahabbalo  
 kaṇḍam khiṇi mukhe tassa ghaṭṭento rājakuṇḍalam.  
 Rājānam pādato katvā patamānassa tassa tu  
 khiṇitvā aparam kaṇḍam vijjhitvā tassa jannukam  
 rājānam sīsato katvā pātesi lahuhatthako, 35  
 Bhalluke patite tasmim jayanādo pavattatha.  
 Phussadevo tahim yeva nāpetum dosam attano  
 kāṇṇavallim sakam chetvā pasatam lohitam sayam  
 rañño dassesi, tam disvā rājā tam pucchi "kim ?" iti.



“Rājadaṇḍo kato me” ti so avoca mahīpatim.  
 “Ko te doso ?” ti vutta ca āha : “kaṇḍulaghaṭṭanam.”  
 “Adosaṃ dosasaṃñāya kiṃ evaṃ kari bhātika ?”  
 iti vatvā mahārājā kataññu idam āha ca :  
 5 “kaṇḍānucchaviko tuyhaṃ sakkāro hessate mahā.”

### AFTER THE WAR.

Ghātetvā Damiḷe sabbe rājā laddhajayo tato  
 pāsādatalam āruyha sīhāsanagato tahiṃ  
 nāṭakāmaccamajjhamhi Phussadevassa taṃ saraṃ  
 10 ānāpetvā ṭhapāpetvā ponkhena ujukaṃ tale  
 kahāpaṇehi kaṇḍaṃ taṃ āsittēh’ uparūpari  
 chādāpetvāna dāpesi Phussadevassa taṃkhaṇe.

Narindapāsādatale nisinno ‘tha alaṃkate  
 sugandhadīpujjalite nānāgandhasamāyute  
 15 nāṭakajanayogena accharāhi vibhūsite  
 anagghattharaṇākiṇṇe muduke sayane subhe  
 sayito sirisampattim mahatim api pekkhiya  
 kataṃ akkhohiṇīghātaṃ saranto na sukhaṃ labhi.  
 Piyaṅgudīpe arahanto ñatvā taṃ tassa takkitaṃ  
 20 pāhesuṃ aṭṭha arahante taṃ assāsetum issaraṃ.  
 Āgamma te majjhimayāme rājadvāramhi otaruṃ,  
 niveditabbhāgamanā pāsādatalam āruhuṃ.

Vanditvā te mahārājā nisīdāpiya āsane  
 katvā vividhasakkāraṃ pucchi āgatakāraṇaṃ.  
 25 “Piyaṅgudīpe saṃghena pesitā manujādhipa  
 taṃ assāsayaṭuṃ amhe” iti rājā punāha te :  
 “kathaṃ nu bhante assāso mama hessati, yena me  
 akkhohiṇīmahāsenāghāto kārāpito ?” iti.

Saggamaggantarāyo ca natthi te tena kammunā,  
 30 diyadḍhamanujā vettha ghātitaṃ manujādhipa,  
 saraṇesu ṭhito eko, pañcasīle pi cāparo,  
 micchādittihī ca dussilā sesā pasusamā matā.

Jotayissasi ceva tvaṃ bahudhā buddhasāsanam,  
 manovilekhaṃ tasmā tvaṃ vinodaya narissara  
 35 iti vutto mahārājā tehi assāsaṃ āgato  
 vanditvā te visajjetvā sayito puna cintayi :

“vinā saṃghena āhāraṃ mā bhuñjetha kadāci pi,



iti mātāpitāhāre sapimsu dahare va no ;  
 adatvā bhikkhusaṃghassa bhuttaṃ atthi nu kho ?” iti.  
 Addasa pātarāsamhi ekaṃ maricavaṭṭikaṃ  
 saṃghassa aṭṭhapetvā va paribhuttaṃ satim vinā,  
 “tadattham daṇḍakammaṃ me kattabbaṃ” ti ca cintayi. 5  
 Ete te nekakoṭṭi idha manujagaṇe ghātite cintayitvā  
 kāmānaṃ hetu etaṃ manasi ca kayirā sādhu ādīnavaṃ taṃ,  
 sabbesaṃ ghātaniṃ taṃ manasi ca kayirāniccataṃ sādhu  
 sādhu :  
 evaṃ dukkhā pamokkhaṃ subhagatiṃ athavā pāpuṇeyyācirenāti. 10

## CHAPTER VIII.

### Coronation of Paṇḍu Vasudeva

Vijayo so mahārājā vasse antimake t̥hito  
 iti cintayi : “vuḍḍho ’haṃ na ca vijjati me suto,  
 kicchena vāsitaṃ rat̥thaṃ nasseyyātha mamaccaye,  
 ānāpeyyaṃ rajjahetu Sumittaṃ bhātaraṃ mama.” 15  
 Athāmaccehi mantetvā lekhaṃ tattha visajjayi,  
 lekhaṃ datvāna Vijayo na cirena divaṃ gato.  
 Tasmim mate amaccā te pekkhantā khattiyāgamaṃ  
 Upatissagāme t̥hatvāna rajjaṃ samanūsāsisaṃ. 20  
 Mate Vijayarājamhi khattiyāgamaṇā purā  
 ekaṃ vassaṃ ayaṃ Laṅkāḍīpo āsi arājiko.  
 Tasmim Sīhapure tassa Sīhabāhussa rājino  
 accayena Sumitto so rājā tassa suto ahu,  
 tassa puttā tayo āsuṃ Maddarājassa dhītuyā. 25  
 Dūtā Sīhapuraṃ gantvā rañño lekhaṃ adaṃsu te.  
 Lekhaṃ sutvāna so rājā putte āmantayī tayo :  
 “Ahaṃ mahallako tātā, eko tumhesu gacchatu  
 Laṅkaṃ nekaguṇaṃ kantaṃ mama bhātussa santakaṃ,  
 tassaccayena tattheva rajjaṃ kāretu sobhanaṃ”  
 Kaniṭṭhako Paṇḍuvāsudevo rājakumārako 30  
 “gamissāmī” ti cinte vā ñatvā soṭṭhiṃ gatimhi ca  
 pitarā samanūññāto dvattiṃsāmaccadārake  
 ādāya āruhi nāvaṃ paribbājakaliṅgavā.  
 Mahākandaranajjā te mukhadvāramhi otaruṃ,





te paribbājake disvā jano sakkari sādhuṇaṃ.

Pucchitvā nagaraṃ ettha upayantā kamena te

Upatissagāmaṃ sampattā devatāparipālita.

Amaccānumato 'macco pucchi nemittikaṃ tahiṃ

5 khattiyāgamaṇaṃ tassa so vyākāsi paraṃ pi ca :

“sattame divase yeva āgamiṣṣati khattiyo,

buddhasāsaṇaṃ etassa vaṃsajo paṭṭhapessati”

Sattame divase yeva te paribbājake tahiṃ

patte disvāna pucchitvā amaccā te vijāniya

10 taṃ paṇḍuvāsudevaṃ te Laṅkārajjena appayaṃ,

mahesiyā abhāvā so na tāva abhisecayi.

Amitodanasakkassa Paṇḍusakko suto ahu,

ñatvā vināsaṃ Sakyānaṃ so ādāya sakaṃ janaṃ

gantvā aññāpadesena Gaṅgāpāraṃ, tahiṃ puraṃ

15 māpetvā tattha kāresi rajjaṃ, satta sute labhi.

Dhītā kaniṭṭhikā āsi Bhaddakaccānanāmikā

suvāṇṇamaya itthi ca surūpā abhipatthitā.

Tadatthaṃ satta rājāno paṇṇākāre mahārahe

pesesaṃ rājino tassa, bhīto rājūhi so pana

20 ñatvāna sotthigamaṇaṃ abhisekaphalaṃ pi ca

saha dvattiṃsa itthiṃ nāvaṃ āropiyāsu taṃ

Gaṅgāya khipi “gaṇhantu pahū me dhītaraṃ” iti.

Gahetuṃ te na sakkhiṃsu, nāvā sā pana sīghagā.

Dutiye divase yeva Goṇagāmakapaṭṭanaṃ

25 patvā pabbajitākārā sabbā tā tattha otaruṃ.

Pucchitvā nagaraṃ ettha tā kamenopayantiyo.

Upatissagāmaṃ sampattā devatāparipālita.

Nemittikassa vacanaṃ sutvā tatthāgatā tu tā

disvā amacco pucchitvā ñatvā rañño samappayi.

30 Taṃ paṇḍuvāsudevaṃ te amaccā suddhabuddhino

rajje samabhisiñciṃsu puṇṇasabbamanorathaṃ.

Subhaddakaccānaṃ anoma rūpiṇiṃ

mahesibhāve abhiseciyattano

sahāgatā tāya padāya attanā

35 sahāgatānaṃ vasi bhūmipo sukhaṃ ti.

Sujanappasādasamvegatthāya kate Mahāvamse

Paṇḍuvāsudevābhiseko nāma aṭṭhamo paricchedo.



# ASOKA

## A MIDDLE INDO ARYAN READER (C.U.)

# ASOKA



## 2

## ASOKA

atikātaṃ aṃtaraṃ bahūni vāsasatāni vaḍhito eva prāṇāraṃbho vihiṃsā ca bhūtānaṃ nātisu asaṃpratipatī brāhmaṇasamaṇānaṃ asaṃpratipatī. ta aja devānaṃ priyasa Priyadasino rāṇo dhammacaraṇena bherīghoso aho dhammaghoso vimānadasaṇā ca hastidasaṇā ca agikhaṃdhāni ca añāni ca divyāni rūpāni dasayitpā janāṃ. Yārise bahūhi vāsasatehi na bhūtapuve tārise aja vaḍhite devānaṃ priyasa Priyadasino rāṇo dhammānusasṭiyā anāraṃbho prāṇānaṃ avihīsā bhūtānaṃ nātināṃ saṃpaṭipatī brahmaṇasamaṇānaṃ saṃpaṭipatī mātari pitari susrusā thairasusrusā. esa aṇe ca bahuvidhe dhammacaraṇe vaḍhite vaḍhayisati ceva devānaṃ piyo Priyadasi rājā dhammacaraṇaṃ idaṃ. putrā ca potrā ca prapotrā ca devānaṃ priyasa Priyadasino rāṇo vaḍhayisaṃti idaṃ dhammacaraṇaṃ āva saṃvatakapā dhammamhi sīlamhi tiṣṭaṃto dhammaṃ anusasisaṃti.

esa hi seṣṭe kaṃme ya dhammānusāsanaṃ dhammacaraṇe pi na bhavati asīlāsa. ta imaṃhi athaṃhi vadhi ca ahīni ca sādhu. etāya athāya idaṃ lekhaṇitaṃ imasa athasa vadhi yujamtu hīni ca mā licetavyā. dbādasavāsābhisitena devānaṃ priyena Priyadasinā-rāṇā idaṃ lekhaṇitaṃ.

Girnar Rock Edict IV

## 3

## ASOKA

devanaṃ priye Priyadraśi raja evaṃ aha.

kalaṇaṃ dukaraṃ. ye adikare kayaṇasa se dukaraṃ karoti. taṃ maya bahu kayaṇe kaṭe. taṃ maa putra ca natara ca paraṃ ca tena ye apatiye me avakapaṃ tatha anuvatiṣati se sukaṭa kaṣati. ye cu atra deśa pi hapeṣati se dukāṭa kaṣati. pape hi nama supadarave.

se atikrataṃ a(m) taraṃ na bhutapruva dhramamahamatra nama. se treḍaśa vaṣabhisitena maya dbaramamahamatra kaṭa. te savrapaṣaḍeṣu vapuṭa dhramadhithanaye ca dhramavadhriya hidasukhaye ca dhramayutasa Yona-Kamboja-Gaṃdharanaṃ Rāthika-Pitinikana ye vapi aṇe aparata. bhaṭamayeṣu bramaṇibhyesu anatheṣu vudhreṣu hidasukhye dhramayuta apalibodhaye viyapuṭa te. badhanabadhesa paṭivi (dhana) ye apalibodhaye moch aye ca iyaṃ anubadha paja ti va kaṭrabhikara ti va mahalaketi va viyapraṭa te. hida bahireṣu ca nagareṣu savreṣu orodhaneṣu bhatana ca spasuna ca ye va pi aṇe nātike savratra viyapaṭa. e iyaṃ dhramaniṣito ti va dhramadhithane ti va danasaṃyute ti va savratra vijitasi maa dhramayutasi vapuṭa te dhramamahamatra.

etaye athraye ayi dhramadipi likhita cirāthitika hotu tathaṃ ca me





praja anuvaṭatu.

### Mansehra Rock Edict V

4

#### ASOKA

devānaṃ piye Piyadasi lājā hevaṃ āhā.

atikamṭaṃ aṃtalaṃ no hutapuluve savaṃ kālaṃ aṭhakamṃe vā paṭivedanā vā. se mamayā hevaṃ kaṭe savaṃ kālaṃ adamānasā me olodhanasi gabhāgālasī vacasi vinitasi uyānasi savatā paṭivedakā aṭhaṃ janasā paṭivedeṃtu me. savatā cā janasā aṭhaṃ kachāmi hakam. yaṃ pi cā kichi mukhate ānapayāmi hakam dāp kaṃ vā sāvakam vā ye vā punā mahāmātehi atiyāyike ālopite hoti tāyethāye vivāde nijhati vā saṃtaṃ palisāye anamṭaliyenā paṭivedayitaviye me savatā savaṃ kālaṃ. hevaṃ ānapayite mamayā. nathi hi me tose uṭhānasā aṭhasaṃtilanāye cā. kaṭaviyamute hi me savalokahite. tasā cā punā ese mule uṭhāne aṭhasaṃtilanā cā nathi hi kamṃatalā savalokahitenā. yaṃ ca kichi palakamāmi hakam kiti bhutānaṃ ananiyaṃ yehaṃ hidaca kāni sukhāyāmi palata cā savagaṃ ālādhayitu.

se etāyethāye iyaṃ dhammalipi lekhitā. cilāṭhitikyā hotu. tathā ca me putadāle palakamātu savalokahitāye. dukale ca iyaṃ anata agenā palakamenā.

### Kalsi Rock Edict VI

5

#### ASOKA

devānaṃ piye Piyadasi lājā savata ichati savapāsaṃḍā vasevūti. save hi te sayamaṃ bhāvasudhī ca ichaṃti. munisā ca ucāvucachaṃḍā ucāvacalāgā. te savaṃ vā ekadesaṃ vā kachaṃti. vipule pi ca dāne asa nathi sayame bhāvasudhī ca nīce bādham.

### Dhuli Rock Edict VII

6

#### ASOKA

devānaṃ piye hevaṃ āhā.

Samāpāyaṃ mahamatā lājavacanika vataviyā.

aṃ kichi dakhāmi hakam taṃ ichāmi hakam kiṃti kaṃ kamana paṭipātayehaṃ duvālate ca ālabhehaṃ. esa ca me mokhyamatam duvāla



etasa athasa aṃ tuphesu anusathi.

savamunisā me pajā. atha pajāye ichāmi kiṃti me savena hitasukhena yujeyū ti hidalogikapālalokikena hevaṃmeva me icha savamunisesu siyā.

aṃtānaṃ avijitānaṃ kiṃchaṃde su lājā apheṣū ti. etakā vā me icha aṃtesu pāpuneyu. lājā hevaṃ ichati anuvigina hveyu mamiyāye asvaseyu ca me sukhaṃmeva ca laheyū mamate no (du) khaṃ. hevaṃ ca papuneyu. khamisati ne lājā e cakiye khamitave. mamaṃ nimitaṃ ca dhamma caleyū ti hidalogaṃ ca palalogaṃ ca ālādhayeyu.

etāye ca athāye hakaṃ tupheni anusāsāmi anane etakena hakaṃ tupheni anusāsitu chaṃdaṃ ca veditu ā mama dhiti paṭimnā ca acala. se hevaṃ kaṭu kaṃme calitaviye asvāsaniyā ca te ena te pāpuneyu. athā pitā hevaṃ ne lājā ti atha atānaṃ anukaṃpati hevaṃ apheni anukaṃpati athā pajā hevaṃ maye lājine.

tupheni hakaṃ anusāsitu chaṃdaṃ ca veditu. ā mama dhiti paṭimnā cā acala sakala desā-āyutike hosāmi etasi athasi. alaṃ hi tuphe asvāsānāye hitasukhāye ca tesaṃ hida logikapālalokikāye. hevaṃ ca kalamtaṃ svagaṃ ca ālādhayisatha mama ca ānaneyam esatha.

etāye ca athāye iyaṃ lipī likhitā hida ena mahāmātā sasvataṃ samaṃ yujeyū asvāsānāye ca dhammacalanāye ca aṃtānaṃ. iyaṃ ca lipī anucātummasaṃ sotaviyā tisenā aṃtalā pi ca sotaviyā. khane saṃtaṃ ekena pi sotaviyā. hevaṃ ca kalamtaṃ caghatha saṃpaṭipātayitave.

Kaliṅga (Jaugaḍa) Separate Rock Edict II

7

## ASOKA

Priyadasi lājā Māgadhe saṃghaṃ abhivāde (tū) naṃ āhā apābādhaṃ ca phasuvihālatam cā.

vidite ve bhaṃte āvatake hamā budhasi dhammasi saṃghasī ti gālave caṃ prasāde ca.

e keṃci bhaṃte bhagavatā budhena bhāsīte srave se subhāsīte vā. e cu kho bhaṃte hamiyaye diseyā hevaṃ sadhamme cilaṭhitike hosatīti alahāmi hakaṃ taṃ vatave.

imāni bhaṃte dhammapaliyāyāni vinayasamukase aliyavasāni anāgatabhayāni munigāthā moneyasūte upatisapasine e cā lāghulovāde musāvādaṃ adhigicya bhagavatā Budhena bhāsīte. etāni bhaṃte dhammapaliyāyāni ichāmi kiṃti bahuke bhikhupāye cā bhikhuniye cā abhikhinaṃ suneyu cā upadhāleyeyu cā hevaṃmevā upāsakā cā upāsikā cā.



eteni bhaṃte imaṃ likhāpayāmi abhipretaṃ ma jānaṃtū ti.

Bhabra Minor Rock Edict

8

ASOKA

devānaṃ piye Piyadasi rājā hevaṃ āha.

kayānaṃmeva dekhaṃti iyaṃ me kayāne kaṭe ti. no mina pāpaṃ dekhaṃti iyaṃ me pāpe kaṭe ti iyaṃ va āsīnave nāmā ti. dupaṭivekhe cu kho esa.

hevaṃ cu kho esa dekhiye imāni āsīnavagāmīni nāmā ti atha caṃḍiye niṭhūliye kodhe māne isya kālanena va hakaṃ mā palibhasayisaṃ ti.

esa bādhaṃ dekhiye iyaṃ me hidatikāye iyaṃ mana me pālatikāye ti.

Lauriya-Ararāj Pillar Edict III

9

KĀLUVĀKI

devānaṃ piyaṣā vacanenā savata mahāmātā vataviyā.

e heta dutiyāye devīye dāne aṃbāvaḍikā vā ālāme va dāna-gahe va e vā pi...aṃne kichi gaṇiyati taye deviye se nāni hevaṃ...na.....dutyāye eviye ti Tivalamātu Kāluvākiye.

Allahabad Pillar Edict

20

KHĀRAVELA

namo arahaṃtānaṃ. namo sava-sidhānaṃ.

aireṇa mahārājena mahāmeghavāhanena Ceti-rāja-vaṃsavadhanena pasatha-subha-lakhanena caturaṃta-luṭha [ṇa] guṇa-upitena Kalīṃgādhipatinā siri-khāraavelena paṃdarasavasāni siri-[kaḍāra]-sarīra-vatā-kīḍitā kumāra-kīḍika. tato lekha-rūpa-gaṇanā-vavahāra vidhivīsāradena sava-vijāvadātena nava-vasāni yovarajaṃ pasāsitaṃ. saṃpuraṇa-catuvīsativaso tadāni vadhamānasesayo venābhivijayo tatiye kalīṃgarāja-yaṃse purisa-yuge mahārājābhisecanaṃ pāpunāti.

abhisitamato ca padhame vase vāta-vihata-gopurapākāranivesanaṃ paṭisaṃkhārayati Kalīṃga-nagari khibī [ra i-] sitala-taḍāga-pāḍiyo ca



baṃdhāpayati savūyāna-pa [ti]-saṃthapanam ca kārayati panatisāhi sata-sahasehi pakatiyo ca raṃjayati.

dutiye ca vase acitayitā Sātakamṇiṃ pachima-disaṃ haya-gaja-nara-radha-bahulaṃ daṃḍaṃ paṭhāpayati. Kanhabemṇā-gatāya ca senāya vitāsiti Asikanagaraṃ.

tatiye puna vase gaṃdhava-veda-budho dapa-nata-gītavādita-saṃdasaṇāhi usava-samāja-kārāpanāhi ca kīḍāpayati nagariṃ.....

Hathigumpha Cave Inscription

31

### APRAMĀDA-RATI AND BHIKṢU-DHARMA

- 1 apramada praśaj'ati pramadu garaditu zada.
- 2 hiṇa-dhama na zeva'a pramadeṇa na zavazi michadiṭhi na roya'a na zi'a loka-vaḍhaṇo.
- 3 yo du puvi pramajati pacha su na pramajadi so ida loku ohazedi abhā muto va suri'u.
- 4 arahadha nikhamadha yujatha budha-śāsaṇe dhuṇatha mucuṇo zeṇa naḍakara ba kuṇaru.
- 5 apramada svadimada suśila bhodu bhikṣavi suzamahida-zagapa zacita aṇurakṣadha.
- 6 yo imasa dhama-viṇa'i apramatu vihaṣidi praha'i jadi-zatśara dukhusada kariṣadi.
- 7 ta yu vadami bhudraṇu yavadetha zamakada apramada rada bhodha zadhami supavedidi.
- 8 pramada parivajeti apramada rada zada bhavetha kuśala dhama yoka-kṣemaza prata'a.
- 9 zalavhu nadimaṇe'a naṇeṣa sviha'o ṣi'a aṇeṣa sviha'o bhikhu zamadhi nadhikachadi.
- 10 apa-labho du yo bhikhu zalavhu nadimaṇadi ta gu deva praśaj'adi śudha-yiva atadrida.
- 11 kamaramu kama-radu kamu aṇuvicida'o kamu aṇusvaro bhikhu zadharma parihayadi.
- 12 dhamaramu dhama-radu dhamu aṇuvicida'o dhamu aṇusvaro bhikhu zadharama na parihayadi



- 13-14 na śīla-vada-matreṇa baho-ṣukeṇa va maṇo  
adha zamadhi-labheṇa vivita-śayaṇeṇa va  
phuṣamu nekhama-sukhu aprudhajāṇa-zevida  
bhikhu viśpaśam a[padi] aprate asava-kṣaye.
- 15 na bhikhu tavada bhodi yavada bhikṣadi para  
viśpa dharma zamada'i bhikhu bhodi na tavada.
- 16 yo du baheti pavaṇa vadava bramma-yiyava  
zag'a'i caradi loku so du bhikhu du vucadi.
- 17 metra-vihari yo bhikhu prazanu budha-śaśaṇe  
duṇadi pavaka dharma druma-patra ba maduru.
- 18 metra-vihara yo bhikhu prazaṇu budha-śaśaṇe  
paḍivij'u pada śada zag'aravośamu suha.

The Khotan *Dhammapade*

49

### BIRTH OF MAHĀVIRA

teṇaṃ kāleṇaṃ teṇaṃ samaeṇaṃ samaṇe bhagavaṃ Mahāvīre je se  
gimhāṇaṃ cautthe māse aṭṭhame pakkhe āsāḍha-suddhe tassa ṇaṃ āsāḍha-  
suddhassa chaṭṭhī pakkheṇaṃ mahāvijaya pupph' uttara-pavara-puṇḍariyāo  
mahāvimāṇāo vīsaṃ-sāgarovama-tṭhītiyao aṇaṃtaraṃ cayaṃ caittā ih'  
eva Jambuddīve dīve Bhārahe vāse imīse osappiṇṇe susama susamāe.,  
samāe viikkamṭāe dussama-susamāe samae bahu-viikkamṭāe paṃca-  
hattarīe vāsehiṃ addha-navamehiṃ ya māsehiṃ sesehiṃ ekkavīsāe  
titthayarehiṃ Ikkhāga-kula-samuppannehiṃ Kāsavagottehiṃ dohi ya  
Harivaṃsa-kula-samuppannehiṃ goyamasagottehiṃ tevīsāe titthayarehiṃ  
viikkamṭehiṃ samaṇe bhagavaṃ Mahāvīre carime titthayare pubba-  
titthayaraniddiṭṭhe Māhaṇakunḍaggāme nayare Usabhadattassa māhaṇassa  
Koḍāla sagottassa bhāriyāe Devānaṃdāe māhaṇe Jālaṃdhara sagottāe  
pubbarattāvaratta-kālasamayamsi Hatth' uttarāhiṃ nakkhatteṇaṃ jogam  
uvāgaṇaṃ ābāra-vakkamṭīe. bhava-vakkamṭīe sarīravakkamṭīe kucchimsi  
gabbhattāe vakkamṭe.

Kappa-sutta

50

### MŪLADEVA-KATHĀ

Veṇṇāyade ṇayare Maṇḍiya ṇāma tuṇṇāo para-davva-haraṇapasatto āsī.  
so ya duṭṭha-gaṇḍo mi tti jaṇe pagāśento jāṇu-desena nīccam eva  
addāvalevalittena baddha-vaṇapaṭṭo rāyamagge tuṇṇāgasippam uvajīvai.



caṅkamanto vi ya daṇḍa-dhāriṇaṃ pāṇaṃ kilimmanto kaḥaṃci caṅkamai.  
rattim. ca khattaṃ khaṇiṇaṃ davvajāyaṃ ghetṭuṇa nagarasaṇṇihie ujjāṇega-  
dese bhūmi gharaṃ tattha nikkhivai. tattha ya se bhagiṇī kaṇṇagā citṭhai.  
tassa bhūmi-gharassa majjhe kuvo. jaṃ ca so coro davveṇa palobheum  
sahāyaṃ davvavodhāraṃ āṇei taṃ sā se bhagiṇī agaḍasamīve puvva-  
natthāsaṇe ṇivesium pāya-soya-lakkheṇa pāe geṇhiṇa taṃmi kūvae  
pakkhivai. tao so vivajjai.

evaṃ kālo vaccai ṇayaraṃ musantassa. coraggahā taṃ ṇa sakkenti  
geṇhium tao ṇayare bahuravo jāo. tattha ya Mūladevo rāyā  
puvvabhāṇiyavihāṇeṇa jāo. kahio ya tassa paurehim takkara-vaiyaro jahā :  
ettha ṇayare pabhūyakālo musantassa vaṭṭai kassai takkarassa. ṇa ya tīrai  
keṇai geṇhium. tā kareu kimpi uvāyaṃ.

tāhe so annaṃ nagarārakkhiyaṃ ṭhavei. so vi ṇa sakkai coraṃ geṇhium.  
tāhe Mūladevo sayam nīla-paḍam pāṇiṇaṃ rattim ṇiggato. Mūladevo  
aṇajjanto egāe sabhāe ṇivaṇṇo acchai jāva so Maṇḍiya-coro āgantum  
bhaṇai : ko ettha acchai.

Mūladeveṇa bhāṇiyaṃ : ahaṃ kappadio.

teṇa bhaṇṇai : ehi mānusaṃ karemi.

Mūladevo utṭhio. egaṃmi īsara-ghare khattaṃ khayaṃ suvaḥum  
davvajāyaṃ ṇiṇeṇa Mūladevassa uvaṇim caḍāviyaṃ. payaṭṭā  
ṇayaravāhiriyaṃ. Mūladevo purao coro asiṇā kaḍḍhiṇa piṭṭhao ei.  
saṃpattā bhūmī-gharaṃ. coro taṃ davvaṃ ṇihaṇium āradḍho.

bhaṇiyā ya ṇeṇa bhagiṇī : eyassa pāhuṇayassa pāyasoyaṃ dehi.

tāe kūva-taḍa-saṇṇivittṭhe āsane ṇivesio. tāe pāyasoyalakkheṇa pāo  
gahio kūve chuhāmi tti. jāva atīva-sukumārā pāyā tāe ṇāyaṃ jahā esa koi  
aṇubhūya-puvva-rajjo vihaliaṇgo. tīe aṇukampā jāyā. tao tāe pāyā-tale  
saṇṇio ṇassa tti mā mārijjihisi tti. pacchā so palāo. tāe volo kao ṇaṭṭho  
ṇaṭṭho tti. so..y-asim kaḍḍhiṇa magge olaggo.

Mūladevo rāya-pabe aisannikittṭhaṃ ṇāṇa caccarasivantario ṭhio. coro  
taṃ sivaliṇgaṃ eso puriso tti kāum kaṅkamaeṇa asiṇā duhā-kāum  
paḍiniyatto gao-bhūmigharaṃ. tattha vasiṇa pahāyāe rayaṇīe-tao  
niggantūṇa gao bahim. antarāvaṇe tuṇṇagattaṃ karei.

rāiṇā purisehim saddāvio. teṇa cintiyaṃ jahā : so puriso ṇuṇaṃ ṇa  
mārio. avassaṃ ca eso rāyā bhavissati tti. tehim purisehim āṇio.

rāiṇā abbhuttāṇeṇa pūio āsane ṇivesāvio su-vahum ca piyaṃ ābhāsio  
saṃlatto : mama bhagiṇim dehi tti.

teṇa dinnā vivāhiyā rāiṇā. bhogā ya se saṃpadattā.



kaisu vi diṇesu gaesu rāiṇā. Maṇḍiyo bhaṇio : davveṇa kajjaṃ tti.  
teṇa su-vahaṃ davvajāyaṃ diṇṇaṃ. rāiṇā sampūjio.

aṇṇayā puṇo maggio puṇo vi diṇṇaṃ. tasso ya corassa ātīva  
sakkārasammāṇaṃ pauṇjai.

eena pagāreṇa savvaṃ davvaṃ davāvio. bhagiṇiṃ se pucchai. tīe  
bhaṇṇati : ettiyaṃ ceva vittaṃ.

tao puvvāveiya-lekkhāṇusāreṇa savvaṃ davvaṃ davāveūṇa maṇḍiyo  
sūlāe ārovio.

*Ausgewählte Erzählungen in Māhārāṣṭrī*

56

KĀLIDĀSA

*(tataḥ praviśati nāgarakaḥ paścādbāhubandhaṃ*

*puruṣam ādāya rakṣiṇau ca)*

Rakṣiṇau-(*puruṣaṃ tāḍayitvā*) haṇḍe kumbhīlāā kadhehi kaḥiṃ tae eṣe  
mahāladaṇabhāśule ukkiṇṇanāmaḥkale lāakīe aṇḍulāe. śamāsādide.

*Dhīvarakaḥ-(bhītinātītena)* paśīdantu bhāvamiśśā. ṇa hage īdiśaśśa  
akayyaśśa kālake.

*Ekaḥ* - kiṃ ṇu kkhu śohaṇe bamhaṇe śi tti kadua laññā de paliggahe  
diṇṇe.

*Dhī* - śuṇadha dāva. hage kkhu Śakkāvadālavāśī dhīvale.

*Dvitiyaḥ* - haṇḍe pādaccalā. kiṃ tumaṃ asmeḥiṃ yādiṃ vaśadiṃ ca  
puścīde.

*Nāgarakaḥ* - Sūaa. kadheda savvaṃ kameṇa. mā ṇaṃ paḍibandhedha.

*Ubhau*-yaṃ lāutte āṇavedi. lavehi le lavehi.

*Dhī-śe* hage yālavaḍiśappahudīhiṃ maścabandhaṇovāehiṃ  
kuḍumbabhalāṇaṃ kalemi.

*Nā-(prahasya)* visuddho dāniṃ de ājīvo.

*Dhī*-bhaṣṭake mā evaṃ bhaṇa.

śahaye kila ye vi ṇindide ṇa hu śe kamma

vivayy ṇīake

paśumālī kaledi dālunaṃ aṇukampāmidule vi śoṇike.



*Nā* - tado tado.

*Dhī* - adha ekkadiaṣaṃ mae lohidamaścake khaṇḍaśo kappide. yāva taśśa udalabbhantale eḍaṃ mahāladanabhāśulaṃ aṅgulīaṃ peskāmi. paścā idha-vikkaastam ṇaṃ daṃśaante yyeva gahide bhāvamiśśehiṃ. etlike dāva eḍaśśa āgame. adhuṇā māledha vā kuṣṭedha vā.

*Nā* - (aṅgurīyakam āghrāya.) Jāṇua macchodarasaṃthidaṃ ti ṇatthi saṃdeho. tadhā aam se vissagandho. āgamo dāṇiṃ edassa vimarisidavvo. tā edha. rāaulaṃ jeva gacchamha.

Rakṣiṇau - (dhīvaram prati) gaśca le gaṇṭhiścedaā gaśca.

(iti parikrāmanti).

*Nā-Sūaa* idha gouraduāre appamattā paḍivāledha maṃ jāva rāaulaṃ pavisia nikkamāmī.

Ubhau-paviśadu lāutte śāmiṃpaśādastaṃ.

*Nā-tadhā.*

(iti niṣkrāntaḥ).

*Sūcakaḥ-Yāṇua* cilāadi lāutte.

*Jānukaḥ*-ṇaṃ avaśalovaśappaṇiā khu lāāṇo honti.

*Sū-Yāṇua* sphulanti me aggahastā (*dhivaram nirdiśya*) imaṃ gaṇṭhiścedaam vāvādeduṃ.

*Dhī-ṇāli*hadi bhāve akalaṇamālake bhaviduṃ.

*Jānukaḥ*-(*vilokya*) eśe asmāṇaṃ īśale patte geṇhia lāśāśaṇaṃ. (*dhivaram prati*) tā śaulāṇaṃ muhaṃ peskaśi adha vā giddhaśiālāṇaṃ balī bhaviśśaśi.

*Nā*-(*praviśya*) sigghaṃ sigghaṃ eḍaṃ (*iti ardhokte*)

*Dhī-hā* hade smi.

(*iti viśādaṃ nāṭayati*).

*Nā*-muñcedha re muñcedha jālovajīviṇaṃ. uvavaṇṇo se kila aṅgulīaassa āgamo. amha-sāmiṇā jeva me kadhidaṃ.

*Sū-yadhā* āṇavedi lāutte. yamavaśadiṃ gadua paḍiniutte kkhu eśe.

(*iti dhivaram bandhanān mocayati*).

*Dhī*-(*Nāgarakaṃ praṇamya*) bhaṣṭake tava kelake mama yīvide.

(*iti pādayoḥ patati*).





*Nā-utthehi utthehi. eso bhaṭṭiṇā aṅgulīaamullasammido pāridosio de pasādikido. tā geṇha edaṃ.*

*(iti dhīvarāya kaṭakaṃ prayacchati).*

*Dhī-(saharṣaṃ pratigrhya) anuggahide smi.*

*Jā-eśe kkhu laññā tadhā nāma aṇuggahide yaṃ sūlādo odālia hastiskandhaṃ śamālovide.*

*Sū-lāutte pālidosiē kadhedi mahālihaladaṇeṇa teṇa aṅgulīaṇa śāmiṇo bahumadeṇa hodavvaṃ ti.*

*Nā-ṇaṃ tassim bhaṭṭiṇo mahāriharadaṇaṃ ti ṇa paridoso. ettikaṃ uṇa.*

*Ubhau-kiṃ nāma.*

*Nā-takkemi tassa daṃsaṇeṇa ko vi hiaatthido jaṇo bhaṭṭiṇā samarīdo tti. jado taṃ pekkhia muhuttaṃ paidigambhīro vi pajjussuamaṇo āsi.*

*(Sū—tośide dāṇi bhaṣṭā lāutteṇa.)*

*Jā-ṇaṃ bhaṇāmi imaśśa maścalīsattuṇo kide tti.*

*(iti dhīvaram asūyayā paśyati).*

*Dhī-bhaṣṭakā ido addhaṃ tusmāṇaṃ pi sūlāmullaṃ bhodu.*

*Jā-dhīvala mahattale śaṃpadaṃ me piavaaśśake śaṃvutte śi. kādambali-śaddhike kkhu paḍhamam asmāṇaṃ śohide iściadi. tā sūṇḍikāgālaṃ yeva gaścasma.*

*(iti niṣkrāntāḥ sarve).*

*Abhijñānaśakuntala (Bengal Recension) Act vi (Praveśaka).*

57

### KĀLIDĀSA

- 1 khaṇa-cumbīāi bhamarehī uaha suumāra-kesara-sihāim  
avaṃsaanti sadaṃ sirīsakusumāi pamadāo.
- 2 tujjha ṇa āṇe hiaṃ mama uṇa maṇo divā a rattim ca  
ṇikkiva dāvai baliṃ tuha hutta-maṇorahāi aṅgāim.
- 3 ullalai dabbhakavalaṃ māi pariccatta-ṇaccaṇā mori  
osaria-panḍu-vattā muanti aṅgāi va laāo.
- 4 puḍaiṇi-vattantariṃ vāhario ṇāṇuvāharei piṃ  
muha-uvvūḍha-muṇālo tai diṭṭhim dei cakkāo.
- 5 ahiṇava-mahu-loha-bhāvio

taha paricumbia cūa maṇjarim





kamala-vasaī-metta-ṇivvuo

mahuara vīsario' si ṇaṃ kahaṃ.

- 6 aambahariaveṇṭaṃ ūsasiṃ via vasantaṃsassa  
diṭṭhaṃ cūaṅkuraṃ chaṇamaṅgalaṃ ṇiacchāmi.
- 7 arihasi me cūaṅkura diṇṇo kāmassa gahia-cāvassa  
saccavia-juai-lakkho pañcabbhahio saro houṃ.

*abhijñānaśakuntala* (Select Verses).

SANSKRIT TEXTS







# सौन्दरनन्द-काव्यम्

## १ तथागत-वर्णनम्

(Description of the Tathāgata)

तपसे ततः कपिलवास्तु हयगजरथौघसङ्कुलम् ।  
 श्रीमदभयमनुरक्तजनं स विहाय निश्चितमना वनं ययौ ॥ १ 5  
 विविधागमांस्तपसि तांश्च विविधनियमाश्रयान् मुनीन् ।  
 प्रेक्ष्य स विषयतृपाकृपणाननवस्थितं तप (१) इति न्यवर्त्तत ॥ २  
 अथ मोक्षवादिनमराङ्गमुपशममतिं तथोद्भूतम् (२) ।  
 तत्त्वकृतमतिरुपास्य जहावयमप्यमार्ग इति मार्गकोविदः ॥ ३  
 स विचारयन् जगति किं नु परममिति तं तमागमम् । 10  
 निश्चयमनधिगतः परतः परमं चचार तप एव दुष्करम् ॥ ४  
 अथ नैष मार्ग इति वीक्ष्य तदपि विपुलं जहौ तपः ।  
 ध्यान (३) विषयमवगम्य परं बुभुजे वरान्न (४)ममृतत्वबुद्धये ॥ ५  
 स सुवर्णपीनयुगबाहु ऋषभगतिरायतेक्षणः ।  
 प्लक्ष्मवनिरुहमभ्यगमत् परमस्य निश्चयविधे बुभुत्सया ॥ ६ 15  
 उपविश्य तत्र कृतबुद्धिरचलधृतिरद्रिराजवत् ।  
 मारवलमजयदुग्रमथो बुबुधे पदं शिवमहार्यमव्ययम् ॥ ७  
 अवगम्य तं च कृतकार्यममृतमनसो दिवौकसः ।  
 हर्षमतुलमगमन्मुदिता विमुखी तु मारपरिपत् प्रचुक्षुभे ॥ ८  
 सनगा च भूः प्रविचचाल हुतवहसखः शिवो (५) ववौ । 20  
 नेदुरपि च सुरदुन्दुभयः प्रववर्ष चाम्बुधरवर्जितं नभः ॥ ९  
 अवबुध्य चैव परमार्थमजरमनुकम्पया विभुः ।  
 नित्यममृतमुपदर्शयितुं स वराणसी-(६) परिकरामयात् पुरीम् ॥ १०

(१) तमः—H.P. Shastri.

(३) व्याधि—H.P. Shastri.

(२) उद्भूतम्—H.P. Shastri.

(४) नरान्न—H.P. Shastri.

(५) प्रियः—Paper manuscript (Nepal.)

(६) वराणसा—H.P. Shastri.



- अथ धर्मचक्रमृतनाभि धृतिमति-समाधि-नेमिमत् ।  
तत्र विनयनियमारमृषि र्जगतो हिताय परिषद्यवर्त्तयत् ॥ ११  
इति दुःखमेतदियमस्य समुदयलता प्रवर्त्तिका ।  
शान्तिरियमयमुपाय इति प्रविभागशः परमिदं चतुष्टयम् ॥ १२
- 5 अभिधाय च त्रिपरिवर्त्तमतुलमनिवर्त्यमुत्तमम् ।  
द्वादश नियत विकल्प (१) मृषि विनिनाय कौण्डिन-सगोत्रमादितः ॥ १३  
सहि दोषसागरमगाधमुपधिजलमाधिजन्तुकम् ।  
क्रोधमदभयतरङ्गचलं (२) प्रततार लोकमपि च व्यतारयत् (३) ॥ १४  
स विनीय काशिषु गयेषु बहुजनमथो गिरिव्रजे ।
- 10 पित्र्यमपि परम-कारुणिको नगरं ययावनुजिघृक्षया तदा ॥ १५  
विषयात्मकस्य हि जनस्य बहुविविधमार्गसेविनः ।  
सूर्यसदृशवपुरम्भूदितो विजहार सूर्य इव गौतमस्तमः ॥ १६  
अभितस्ततः कपिलवास्तु परमशुभवास्तु संस्तुतम् ।  
वस्तुमतिशुचि शिवोपवनं स ददर्श निःस्पृहतया यथा वनम् ॥ २७
- 15 अपरिग्रहः स हि बभूव नियत-(४) मतिरात्मनीश्वरः ।  
नैकविधभयकरेषु किमु स्वजनस्वदेशजनमित्रवस्तुषु ॥ १८  
प्रतिपूजया न स जहर्ष न च शुचमवज्ञयागमत् ।  
निश्चितमतिरसि-चन्दनयो र्न जगाम दुःखसुखयोश्च विक्रियाम् ॥ १९  
अथ पार्थिवः समुपलभ्य सुतमुपगतं तथागतम् ॥
- 20 तूर्णमबहुतुरगानुगतः सुतदर्शनोत्सुकतयाभिनिर्ययौ ॥ २०  
सुगतस्तथागतमवेक्ष्य नरपतिमधीरमाशया (५) ।  
शेषमपि च जनमश्रुमुखं विनिनीषया गगनमुत्पपात ह ॥ २१

(१) अपि—H.P. Shastri.

(२) चपलं—H.P. Shastri.

(३) चाप्यतारयत—H.P. Shastri.

(४) लियति—Paper manuscript (Nepal.)

(५) मालसया—H.P. Shastri.



स विचक्रमे दिवि भुवीव पुनरुपविवेश तस्थिवान् ।  
 निश्चल (१) मतिरशायिष्ट (२) पुनर्बहुधाभवत् पुनरभूततैकधा ॥ २२  
 सलिले क्षिताविव चचार जलमिव विवेश मेदिनीम् ।  
 मेघ इव दिवि ववर्ष पुनः पुनरज्वलन्नव इवोदितो रविः ॥ २३  
 युगपज्वलन् ज्वलनवच्च जलमवसृजंश्च मेघवत् । 5  
 तप्तकनकसदृशप्रभया स बभौ प्रदीप्त इव सन्ध्यया घनः ॥ २४  
 तमुदीक्ष्य हेममणिजाल-वलयिनमिवोत्थितं ध्वजम् ।  
 प्रीतिमगमदतुलां नृपति र्जनता नताश्च बहुमानमभ्ययुः ॥ २५  
 अथ भाजनीकृतमवेक्ष्य मनुजपतिमृद्धिसम्पदा ।  
 पौरजनमपि च तत्प्रवमं (३) निजगाद धर्मविनयं विनायकः ॥ २६ 10  
 नृपतिस्ततः प्रथममाप फलममृत धर्मसिद्धयोः ।  
 धर्ममतुलमभिगम्य मुने मुनये ननाम स यतो गुराविव ॥ २७  
 बहवः प्रसन्नमनसोऽथ जननमरणार्त्तिभीरवः ।  
 शाक्यतनयवृषभाः कृतिनो वृषभा इवानलभयात् प्रवव्रजुः ॥ २८  
 विजहुस्तु येऽपि न गृहाणि तनयपितृमात्रपेक्षया । 15  
 तेऽपि नियमविधिमामरणाञ्जगृहुश्च युक्तमनसश्च दधिरे (४) ॥ २९  
 न जिहिंस सूक्ष्ममपि जन्तुमपि परवधोपजीविनः (५) ।  
 किं वत विपुलगुणः कुलजः सदयः सदा किमु मुनेरुपासया (६) ॥ ३०  
 अकृशोद्यमः कृशधनोपि परपरिभवासहोपि सन् ।  
 नान्यघनमपजहार तथा भुजगादिवान्यविभवाद्धि (७) विव्यथे ॥ ३१ 20

(१) लिथलगतिः—Gawrouski.

(२) शिशायिषुः—Gawrouski.

(३) तत्प्रसवेन—H.P. Shastri.

(४) दधिरे—H.P. Shastri, दधिरे—Hulzsch

(५) जीवनः—H.P. Shastri.

(६) उपासकः—Johnston.

(७) विव्यथे—H.P. Shastri.



- विभवान्वितोऽपि तरुणोऽपि विषयचपलेन्द्रियोऽपि सन् ।  
 नैव च परयुवतीरगमत् परमं (१) हि ता दहनताऽप्यमन्यत ॥ ३२  
 अनृतं जगाद न च कश्चिदृतमपि जजल्प नाप्रियम् ।  
 श्लक्ष्णमपि च न जगावहितं हितमप्युवाच न च पैशुनाय यत् ॥ ३३
- 5 मनसा लुलोभ न च जातु परवसुषु गृद्ध-(२) मानसः ।  
 कामसुखमसुखतो विमृशन् विजहार तृप्त इव तत्र सञ्जनः ॥ ३४  
 न परस्य कश्चिदपधातमपि च सघृणो व्यचिन्तयत् ।  
 मातृपितृसुतसुहृत्सदृशं स ददर्श तत्र हि परस्परं जनः ॥ ३५  
 नियतं भविष्यति परत्र भवदपि च भूतमप्यथो ।
- 10 कर्मफलमपि च लोकगतिर्नियतेति दर्शनमवाप साधु च ॥ ३६  
 इति कर्मणा दशविधेन परमकुशलेन भूरिणा ।  
 भ्रंशिनि शिथिलगुणोपि (३) युगे विजहार तत्र मुनिसंश्रयाञ्जनः ॥ ३७  
 न च तत्र कश्चिदुपपत्ति-सुखमभिललाप तैर्गुणैः ।  
 सर्व्वमशिवमवगम्य भवं भवसंक्षयाय ववृते न जन्मने ॥ ३८
- 15 अकथङ्कथा गृहिण एव परम-परिशुद्धदृष्टयः ।  
 स्रोतसि हि ववृतिरे बहवो रजसस्तनुत्वमपि चक्रिये परे (४) ॥ ३९  
 ववृतेऽत्र योऽपि विषमेषु (५) विभवसदृशेषु कश्चन ।  
 त्याग-विनयनियमाभिरतो विजहार सोऽपि न चचाल सत्पथात् ॥ ४०  
 अपि च स्वतोऽपि परतोऽपि न भयमभवन्न दैवतः ।
- 20 तत्र च सुसुखसुभिक्षगुणै र्जहृषुः प्रजाः कृतयुगे मनोरिव ॥ ४१

(१) परमा—Hultzsch.

(२) बह्व—H.P. Shastri.

(३) गुणेपि—H.P. Shastri.

(४) पुरे—Gawrowski.

(५) विषयेषु—Sheyer.



इति मुदितमनामयं निरापत्

कुरुरघूपुरुपुरोपमं पुरं तत्

अभवदभयदैशिके महर्षौ

विहरति तत्र शिवाय वीतरागे ॥ ४२

इति सौन्दरनन्दे महाकाव्ये तथागतवर्णनो नाम तृतीयः सर्गः ॥

5

## २ नन्द-परिव्राजनम्

(Renunciation by Nanda)

अथावतीर्याश्वरथद्विपेभ्यः शाक्या यथास्वर्द्धिं गृहीतवेपाः ।

महापणेभ्यो व्यवहारिणश्च महामुनौ भक्तिवशात् प्रणेमुः ॥ १

केचित् प्रणम्यानुययुर्मुहूर्तं केचित् प्रणम्यार्थवशेन जम्मुः ।

10

केचित् स्वकेष्वावसथेषु तस्थुः कृत्वाअलीन् वीक्षणतत्पराक्षाः ॥ २

बुद्धस्ततस्तत्र (१) नरेन्द्रमार्गे स्रोतो महद्धक्तिमतो जनस्य ।

जगाम दुःखेन विगाहमानो जलागमे स्रोत इवापगायाः ॥ ३

अथो महद्भिः पथि सम्पतद्भिः सम्पूज्यमानाय तथागताय ।

कर्तुं प्रणामं न शशाक नन्दस्तेनाभिरेमे तु गुरोर्महिम्ना ॥ ४

15

स्वं चावसङ्गं पथि निर्मुमुक्षु भक्तिं जनस्यान्यमतेश्च रक्षन् ।

नन्दं च गेहाभिमुखं जिघृक्षन् मार्गं ततोऽन्यं सुगतः प्रपेदे ॥ ५

ततो विवित्तं च विवित्तचेताः सन्मार्गविन्मार्गमभिप्रतस्थे ।

गत्वाग्रतश्चग्न्यतमाय तस्मै नान्दी-विमुक्ताय ननाम नन्दः ॥ ६

शनैर्व्रजन्नेव स गौरवेण पटावृतांसो (२) विनतार्धकायः ।

20

अधो निबद्धाञ्जलिरुर्ध्वनेत्रः सगद्रदं वाक्यमिदं वभाषे ॥ ७

प्रासादसंस्थो भगवन्तमन्तः प्रविष्टमश्रौषमनुग्रहाय ।

अतस्त्वेवावानहमभ्युपेतो गृहस्य कक्ष्यामहतोऽभ्यसूयन् ॥ ८

(१) सूतः—H.P. Shastri.

(२) पटावृतांशो—H.P. Shastri.



- तत् साधु साधुप्रिय मत्प्रियार्थं तत्रास्तु भिक्षूत्तम भैक्षकालः ।  
 असौ हि मध्यं नभसो यियासुः कालं प्रतिस्मारयतीव सूर्यः ॥ ९  
 इत्येवमुक्तः प्रणतेन (१) तेन स्नेहाभिमानोन्मुखलोचनेन ।  
 तादृङ्निमित्तं सुगतश्चकार नाहारकृत्यं स यथा विवेद ॥ १०
- 5 ततः स कृत्वा मुनये प्रणामं गृहप्रयाणाय मतिं चकार ।  
 अनुग्रहार्थं सुगतस्तु तस्मै पात्रं ददौ पुष्करपत्रनेत्रः ॥ ११  
 ततः स लोके ददतः फलार्थं पात्रस्य तस्याप्रतिमस्य पात्रम् ।  
 जग्राह चापग्रहणक्षमाभ्यां पद्मोपमाभ्यां प्रयतः कराभ्याम् ॥ १२  
 पराङ्मुखस्त्वन्यमनस्कमाराद् (२) विज्ञाय नन्दः सुगतं गतास्थम् ।
- 10 हस्तस्थपात्रोऽपि गृहं यियासुः ससार मार्गान्मुनिमीक्षमाणः ॥ १३  
 भार्यानुरागेण यदा गृहं स पात्रं गृहीत्वापि यियासुरेव ।  
 विमोहयामास मुनिस्ततस्तं रथ्यामुखस्यावरणेन तस्य । १४  
 निर्मोक्षवीजं हि ददर्श तस्य ज्ञानं मृदु क्लेशरजश्च तीव्रम् ।  
 क्लेशानुकूलं (३) विषयात्मकं च नन्दं यतस्तं मुनिराचकर्ष ॥ १५
- 15 संक्लेशपक्षो द्विविधश्च दृष्टस्तथा द्विकल्पो व्यवदानपक्षः ।  
 आत्माश्रयो हेतुबलाधिकस्य बाह्याश्रयः प्रत्ययगौरवस्य ॥ १६  
 अयत्रतो हेतुबलाधिकस्तु निर्मुच्यते घट्टितमात्र एव ।  
 यत्रेन तु प्रत्यय-नेयबुद्धिर्विमोक्षमाप्नोति पराश्रयेण ॥ १७  
 नन्दः स च प्रत्ययनेयचेता यं शिश्रिये तन्मयतामवाप ।
- 20 यस्मादिमं तत्र चकार यत्रं तं स्नेहपङ्कान् (४) मुनिरुज्जिहीर्षन् ॥ २८  
 नन्दस्तु दुःखेन विचेष्टमानः शनैरगत्या गुरुमन्वगच्छत् ।  
 भार्यामुखं वीक्षण-लोलनेत्रं विचिन्तयन्नार्द्रविशेषकं तत् ॥ १९  
 ततो मुनिस्तं प्रिय-माल्यहारं वसन्तमासेन कृताभिहारम् ।  
 निनाय भग्नप्रमदाविहारं विद्याविहाराभिमतं विहारम् ॥

(१) प्रणयेन—H.P. Shastri.

(२) पराङ्मुखस्त्वन्यमनस्कम्—H.P. Shastri.

(३) क्लेशानुकूलान् तान् विषयान् स तज्यः—H.P. Shastri

(४) पङ्कान्—H.P. Shastri.



- दीनं महाकारुणिकस्ततस्तं दृष्ट्वा मुहूर्त्तं करुणायमानः ।  
करेण चक्राङ्कतलेन मूर्ध्नि पस्पर्श चैवेदमुवाच चैनम् ॥ २१
- यावन्न हिंस्रः समुपैति कालः शमाय तावत् कुरु सौम्य बुद्धिम् ।  
सर्वास्ववस्थास्विह वर्त्तमानः (१) सर्वाभिसारेण निहन्ति मृत्युः ॥ २२
- साधारणात् स्वप्रनिभादसाराल्लोलं मनः कामसुखान्नियच्छ ।  
हव्यैरिवाग्नेः पवनेरितस्य लोकस्य कामैर्नहि तृप्तिरस्ति ॥ २३
- श्रद्धाघनं श्रेष्ठतमं धनेभ्यः प्रज्ञारसस्तृप्तिकरो रसेभ्यः ।  
प्रधानमध्यात्मसुखं सुखेभ्यो विद्या-(२) रति दुःखतमा रतिभ्यः ॥ २४
- हितस्य वक्ता प्रवरः सूहृद्भ्यो धर्माय खेदो गुणवान् श्रमेभ्यः ।  
ज्ञानाय कृत्यं परमं क्रियाभ्यः (३) किमिन्द्रियाणामुपगम्य दास्यम् ॥ २५
- तन्निश्चितं भीक्लमशुग्वियुक्तं परेष्वनायत्तमहार्यमन्यैः ।  
नित्यं शिवं शान्तिसुखं वृणीष्व किमिन्द्रियार्थार्थमनर्थमूढ्वा ॥ २६
- जरासमा नाख्यमृजा प्रजानां व्याधेः समो नास्ति जगत्यनर्थः ।  
मृत्योः समं नास्ति भयं पृथिव्यामेतत् त्रयं खल्ववशेन सेव्यम् ॥ २७
- स्नेहेन कश्चिन्न समोऽस्ति पाशः स्रोतो न तृष्णासममस्ति हारि ।  
रागाग्निना नास्ति समस्तथाग्निस्तच्चेत् त्रयं नास्ति सुखं च तेऽस्ति ॥ २८
- अवश्यभावी प्रियविप्रयोगस्तस्माच्च शोको नियतं निषेव्यः  
शोकेन चोन्मादमुपेयिवांसो राजर्षयोऽन्येऽप्यवशा विचेलुः ॥ २९
- प्रज्ञामयं वर्म बधान तस्मान्नो क्षान्ति (४) निघ्नस्य हि शोकवाणाः ।  
महच्च दग्धुं भवकक्षजालं सन्धुक्षयाल्पाग्निमिवात्मतेजः ॥ ३०
- यथौषधैर्हस्तगतैः सविद्यो (५) न दश्यते कश्चन पन्नगेन ।  
तथानपेक्षो (६) जितलोकमोहो न दश्यते शोकभुजङ्गमेन ॥ ३१

(१) वर्त्तमानं—H.P. Shastri.

(२) अविद्या—H.P. Shastri.

(३) प्रियाभ्यः—H.P. Shastri

(४) नैष्यन्ति—H.P. Shastri ; नो शान्ति—Jacobi.

(५) स वैद्यो—H.P. Shastri.

(६) तथानपेक्ष्यो—H.P. Shastri.



- आस्थाय योगं परिगम्य तत्त्वं न दासमागच्छति मृत्युकाले ।  
 आवद्धवर्मा सुधनुः कृतास्त्रो जिगीषया शूर हवाहवस्थः ॥ ३२  
 इत्येवमुक्तः स तथागतेन सर्वेषु भूतेष्वनुकम्पकेन ।  
 घृष्टं गिरान्तर्हृदयेन सीदंस्तथेति नन्दः सुगतं बभाषे ॥ ३३  
 5 अथ प्रमादाच्च तमुज्जिहीर्षन् मत्वागमस्यैव च पात्रभूतम् ।  
 प्रब्राजयानन्द शमाय नन्दमित्यब्रवीन्मैवमना महर्षिः ॥ ३४  
 नन्दं ततोऽन्तर्मनसा रुदन्तमेहीति वैदेहमुनिर्जगाद ।  
 शनैस्ततस्तं समुपेत्य नन्दो न प्रब्रजिष्याम्यहमित्युवाच ॥ ३५  
 श्रुत्वाथ नन्दस्य मनीषितं तद् बुद्धाय वैदेहमुनिः शशंस ।  
 10 संश्रुत्य तस्मादपि तस्य भावं महामुनिर्नन्दमुवाच भूयः ॥ ३६  
 मय्यग्रजे प्रब्रजितेऽजितात्मन् भ्रातृष्वनुप्रब्रजितेषु चास्मान् ।  
 ज्ञातींश्च दृष्ट्वा व्रतिनो गृहस्थान् संविन्न (१) वित्तेऽस्ति नवाति चेतः ॥ ३७  
 राजर्षयस्ते विदिता न नूनं वनानि ये शिश्रियिरे हसन्तः ।  
 निष्ठीब्य कामानुपशान्तिकामाः कामेषु नैवं कृपणेषु सक्ताः ॥ ३८  
 15 भूयः समालोक्य गृहेषु दोषान् निशाम्य तत्यागकृतं च शर्म ।  
 नैवास्ति मोक्तुं मतिरालयं ते देशं मुमूर्षोरिव सोपसर्गम् ॥ ३९  
 संसारकान्तारपरायणस्य शिवे कथं ते पथि नारुरुक्षा ।  
 आरोप्यमाणस्य तमेव मार्गं भ्रष्टस्य सार्थादिव सार्थिकस्य ॥ ४०  
 यः सर्वतो वेश्मनि दह्यमाने शयीत मोहान्न ततो व्यपेयात् ।  
 20 कालाग्निना व्याधिजराशिखेन लोके प्रदीप्ते स भवेत् प्रमत्तः (२) ॥ ४१  
 प्रणीयमानश्च यथा वधाय मत्तो हसेच्च प्रलपेच्च वध्यः ॥  
 मृत्यौ तथा तिष्ठति पाशहस्ते शोच्यः प्रमाद्यन् विपरीतचेताः ॥ ४२  
 यदा नरेन्द्राश्व कुटुम्बिनश्च विहाय बन्धूंश्च परिग्रहांश्च  
 ययुश्च यास्यन्ति च यान्ति चैव प्रियेष्वनित्येषु कुतोऽनुरोधः ॥ ४३

(१) संविन्नचित्तेहस्ति—H.P. Shastri.

संविन्न किं ते—Gawrouski.

(२) प्रमत्तः—Gawrouski.



किञ्चिन्न पश्यामि रतस्य यत्र तदन्यभावेन भवेन्न दुःखम् ।  
 तस्मात् कचिन्न क्षमते प्रसक्तिर्यदि क्षमस्तद्विगमान्न शोकः ॥ ४४  
 तत् सौम्य लोलं परिगम्य लोकं मायोपमं चित्तमिवेन्द्रजालम् ।  
 प्रियाभिधानं त्यज (तो) मोहजालं छेतुं मतिस्ते यदि दुःखजालम् ॥ ४५  
 वरं हितोदर्कमनिष्टमन्नम् न खादु यत्स्यादहितानुबद्धम् ॥ 5  
 यस्मादहं त्वा विनियोजयामि शिवे शूचौ वर्त्मनि विप्रियेऽपि ॥ ४६  
 बालस्य धात्री विनिगृह्य लोष्ट्रं यथोद्धरत्यास्यपुटप्रविष्टम् ।  
 तथोज्झिहीर्षुः खलु रागशत्यं तत्त्वामवोचं परुषं हिताय ॥ ४७  
 अनिष्टमप्यौषधमातुराय ददाति वैद्यश्च यथा निगृह्य ।  
 तद्वन्मयोक्तम् प्रतिकूलमेतत् तुभ्यं हितोदर्कमनुग्रहाय ॥ ४८ 10





यावद्वयो योगविधौ समर्थं बुद्धिं कुरु श्रेयसि तावदेव ॥ ४९

इत्येवमुक्तः स विनायकेन हितैषिणा कारुणिकेन नन्दः ।

कर्त्तास्मि सर्व्वं भगवन् वचस्ते तथा यथाज्ञापयसीत्युवाच ॥ ५० ॥

5 आदाय वैदेहमनिस्ततस्तम निनाय संश्लिष्य विचेष्टमानम् ।

व्ययोजयन्नाश्रपरिप्लताक्षं केशश्रियं छत्रनिभस्य मर्धः ॥ ४१

अथो नवं तस्य मुखं सत्वापम पवास्यमानेष शिरोरुद्धेष ।

वक्रागवानं नलिनं वदामो वार्धोदकविन्दुपिवावभासे ॥ ४३

वक्राग्रनाल नालन तडाग वयोदकायल्लानवायनास ॥ ७९

नन्दस्ततस्त रुक्माविवरस्तवासी—  
 विन्दते नन्दो नन्दो नन्दो नन्दो

10 शिचन्ताविशो नवगृहात् इव द्विपन्द्रः ।

पूणः शशा वहूलपक्षगतः क्षपान्त

वालातपेन परिषिक्त इवावभास ॥ ४३

सौन्दरनन्दमहाकाव्यं नन्दप्रब्राजने नाम पञ्चमः सर्गः ।



## अवदानशतकम्

### वस्त्रम्

बुद्धो भगवान् सत्कृतो गुरुकृतो मानितः पूजितो राजभी राजमात्रैर्धनिभिः  
 पौरैः श्रेष्ठिभिः सार्थवाहैर्देवैर्नागैर्यक्षैरसुरैर्गरुडैः किन्नरैर्महोरगैरिति  
 देवनागयक्षासुरगरुडकिन्नरमहोरगाभ्यर्चितो बुद्धो भगवान् जातो महापुण्यो लाभी 5  
 चीवरपिण्डपातशयनासनग्लानप्रत्ययभैषज्यपरिष्काराणां सश्रावकसंघः श्रावस्त्यां विहरति  
 जेतवनेऽनाथपिण्डदस्यारामे । यदा अनाथपिण्डदेन गृहपतिना बुद्धप्रमुखाय भिक्षुसंधाय  
 जेतवनं निर्यातितम्, क्रमेण (च) कोटिशतं भगवच्छासने दत्तम्, तदा तस्य  
 बुद्धिरभवत्—किमत्राश्चर्यं यदहं दानानि ददामि, पुण्यानि वा करोमि, यन्त्रहं  
 दरिद्रजनानुग्रहार्थं श्रावस्तीनिवासिनो जनकायाच्छन्दकभिक्षणं कृत्वा भगवन्तं 10  
 सश्रावकसंघमुपतिष्ठेयम्। एवं मे महाजनानुग्रहः कृतो भविष्यति, बहु चानेन पुण्यं  
 प्रसूतं भविष्यतीति। ततोऽनाथपिण्डदेन गृहपतिना एष वृत्तान्तो राज्ञे निवेदितः।  
 राज्ञा सर्वस्यां श्रावस्त्यां घण्टावघोषणं कारितम्—शृण्वन्तु भवन्तः श्रावस्तीनिवासिनः  
 पौराः। अद्य सप्तमे दिवसे अनाथपिण्डदो गृहपतिर्हस्तिस्कन्धाभिरूढस्तथागतस्य  
 सश्रावकसंघस्यार्थाय च्छन्दकभिक्षणं कर्तुकामः। यस्य वो यन्मात्रं परित्यक्तं 15  
 तदनुप्रदातव्यमिति। यावत्सप्तमे दिवसे अनाथपिण्डदो गृहपतिर्हस्तिस्कन्धाधिरूढस्तथागतस्य  
 सश्रावकसंघस्यार्थाय छन्दकभिक्षणं कर्तुं प्रवृत्तः। तत्र येषां यन्मात्रो विभवस्ते तन्मात्रं  
 दातुं प्रवृत्ताः। केचिद्धारं प्रयच्छन्ति, केचित्कटकम्<sup>१</sup>, केचित्केयूरम्, केचिज्जातरूपमालाम्,  
 केचिङ्गुलिमुद्राम्, केचिन्मुक्ताहारम्, केचिद्धिरण्यम्, केचित्सुवर्णम्, केचिदन्तशः कार्षापणम्।  
 गृहपतिरपि परानुग्रहार्थं प्रतिगृह्णाति॥

20

यावदन्यतमा स्त्री परमदरिद्रा। तया त्रिभिर्मसैः कृच्छ्रेण पटक उपार्जितः। सा  
 तं पटकं प्रावृत्य वीथीमवतीर्णा। अनाथपिण्डदश्च तया दूरत एवागच्छन्  
 शङ्खपटहैर्वाद्यमानैरवलोकितः। तयान्यतम उपासकः पृष्टः—यदि तावदयं गृहपतिराढ्यो  
 महाधनो महाभोगोऽन्तर्भूमौ निगूढान्यपि निधानानि पश्यति, कस्मादयं परकुलेभ्यो  
 भैक्ष्यमटतीति। सा उपासकेनोक्ता—परानुग्रहार्थम्। येऽसमर्था भगवन्तं सश्रावकसंघं

(१) Some Mss. read here : केचिद्धर्पं प्रयान्ति, केचित्कटकटं, i.e., some were delighted and others murmured, which is clearly an interpolation, not supported by Chinese version, हर्प is mentioned as an ornament.



- भोजयितुम्, तेषामर्थेऽनुग्रहं करोति। कथं बहवः समेता भगवन्तं प्रतिपादयेयुरिति। ततस्तस्या दारिकाया बुद्धिरुत्पन्ना—अहं तावदकृतपुण्या, न मे शक्तिरस्ति, यदहमेकाकिनी भगवन्तं सश्रावकसंघं भोजनेन प्रतिपादयेयम्। यन्वहमत्र किंचिदनुप्रदद्यामिति। सा स्वकं विभवमवलोकयन्ती न किंचित्पश्यति ऋते पटकात्। सा चिन्तयितुं प्रवृत्ता—यद्यहमिहस्थैव पटकं प्रदास्यामि, नग्रा भविष्यामि। यन्वहं शरणपृष्ठमभिरुह्य पटकं क्षिपेयमिति। ततः सा शरणपृष्ठमभिरुह्य स्वशरीरात्पटकमवनीय अनाथपिण्डदस्योपरि क्षिप्तवती। सा गृहपतिना संलक्षिता—नूनमस्या एष एव विभवो यदनया शरणसंस्थया क्षिप्तमिति। तेन स्वपौरुषेयाणामाज्ञानुप्रदत्ता—गच्छन्तु भवन्तः, अवलोकयन्तु केनायं पटकः क्षिप्त इति। तैरवलोकिता यावदुत्कुटुका निषण्णा। ततस्तैः पृष्टा। तया चोक्तम्—यो मे विभव आसीत्स मे भगवद्गुणानुकीर्तनं प्रतिश्रुत्य दारिद्र्यभयभीतया तथागतप्रमुखे भिक्षुसंघे दत्त इति। ततस्तैरनाथपिण्डदाय निवेदितम्। ततोऽनाथपिण्डदेन गृहपतिना परमविस्मयजातेन सा दारिका विचित्रैर्वस्त्रैराभरणैश्चाच्छादिता। सा चात्पायुष्का कालगता प्रणीतेषु देवेषु त्रायस्त्रिंशेषूपपन्ना। उपपन्नमात्रायास्तस्यास्तथाविधानि वस्त्राणि प्रादुर्भूतानि, न कस्यचिदन्यस्य देवपुत्रस्य वा देवकन्याया वा ॥

- धर्मता खलु देवपुत्रस्य वा देवकन्याया वा अचिरोपसंपन्नस्य त्रीणि चित्तान्युत्पद्यन्ते—कुतश्च्युतः कुत्रोपपन्नः, केन कर्मणेति। सा पश्यति मनुष्येभ्यश्च्युता, प्रणीतेषु देवेषु त्रायस्त्रिंशेषूपपन्ना, भगवतः पटकप्रदानादिति। ततो वस्त्रदायिका देवकन्या चलविमलकुण्डलधरा हारार्धहारविभूषितागात्री मणिरत्नविचित्रचूडा कुंकुमतमालपत्रस्पृक्कादिसंसृष्टगात्री तामेव रात्रिं दिव्यानामुत्पलपद्मकुमुदपुण्डरीकमन्दारवाणां पुष्पाणामुत्सङ्गं पूरयित्वा सर्वं जेतवनमुदारेणावभासेनावभास्य भगवन्तं पुष्पैरवकीर्य भगवतः पुरस्तान्निषण्णा धर्मश्रवणाय। अथ भगवान् पटकप्रदायिकाया देवकन्याया आशयानुशयं धातुं प्रकृतिं च ज्ञात्वा तादृशीं चतुरार्यसत्यसंप्रतिवेधिकीं धर्मदिशनां कृतवान्, यां श्रुत्वा पटकप्रदायिकाया देवकन्याया विंशतिशिखरसमुद्गतं सत्कायदृष्टिशैलं ज्ञानवज्रेण भित्वा स्रोत आपत्तिफलं साक्षात्कृतम्। सा दृष्टसत्या त्रिरुदानमुदानयति—इदमस्माकं भदन्त न मात्रा कृतं न पित्रा न राज्ञा न देवताभिर्नेष्टेन स्वजनबन्धुवर्गेण न पूर्वप्रेतैर्न श्रमणब्राह्मणैर्यद्भगवतास्माकं कृतम्। उच्छोषिता



रुधिराश्रुसमुद्राः, लङ्घिता अस्थिपर्वताः, पिहितान्यपायद्वाराणि, विवृतानि स्वर्गमोक्षद्वाराणि, प्रतिष्ठापिताः स्मो देवमनुष्येषु। आह च—

तवानुभावात्पिहितः सुधोरो ह्यपायमार्गो बहुदोषयुक्तः।

अपावृता स्वर्गगतिः सुपुण्या निर्वाणमार्गश्च मयोपलब्धः॥ १ ॥

त्वदाश्रयाच्चाप्तमपेतदोषं मयाद्या शुद्धं सुविशुद्धचक्षुः।

प्राप्तं च शान्तं पदमार्यकान्तं तीर्णां च दुःखार्णवपारमस्मि॥ २ ॥

नरवरेन्द्र तरामरपूजित विगतजन्मजरामरणामय।

भवसहस्रसुदुर्लभदर्शनसफलमद्य मुने तव दर्शनम्॥ ३ ॥ इति ॥

अवनम्य ततः प्रलम्बहारा चरणौ द्वावभिवन्द्य जातहर्षा।

परिगम्य च दक्षिणं जितारिं सुरलोकाभिमुखी दिवं जगाम॥ ४ ॥

अथ पटप्रदायिका देवकन्या वणिगिव लब्धलाभः, सस्यसंपन्न इव कर्षकः, शूर इव विजितसंग्रामः, सर्वरोगपरिमुक्त इवातुरो यया विभूत्या भगवत्सकाशमागता तयैव विभूत्या खभवनं गता॥

भिक्षवः पूर्वरत्रापररात्रं जागरिकायोगमनुयुक्ता विहरन्ति। तैर्दृष्टो भगवतोऽन्तिके उदारोऽवभासः। यं दृष्ट्वा संदिग्धा भगवन्तं पप्रच्छुः—किं भगवन्नस्यां रात्रौ भगवन्तं दर्शनाय ब्रह्मा सहांपतिः शक्रो देवेन्द्रश्चत्वारो लोकपाला उपसंक्रान्ताः ? भगवानाह—न भिक्षवो ब्रह्मा सहांपतिर्न शक्रो देवेन्द्रो नापि चत्वारो लोकपाला मां दर्शनायोपसंक्रान्ताः। या दरिद्रदारिका अनाथपिण्डदस्य गृहपतेश्छन्दकभिक्षणं कुर्वाणस्य पटं दत्त्वा कालगता, प्रणीतेषु देवेषु त्रायस्त्रिंशेषूपपन्ना, सा इमां रात्रिं मत्सकाशमुपसंक्रान्ता। तस्या मया धर्मो देशितः। सा प्रसादजाता प्रक्रान्ता दृष्टसत्या च स्वभवनं गता। तस्मात्तर्हि भिक्षव एवं शिक्षितव्यम्, यद्बुद्धधर्मसंघेषु कारान् करिष्यामो नापकारान्। इत्येवं वो भिक्षवः शिक्षितव्यम्॥

इदमवोचद्भगवान्। आत्ममनसस्ते भिक्षवो भगवतो भाषितमभ्यनन्दन्॥

कुबलया

बुद्धो भगवान् सत्कृतो गुरुकृतो मानितः पूजितो राजभी राजमात्रैर्धनिभिः पौरैः श्रेष्ठिभिः सार्थवाहैर्देवैर्नागरैर्यक्षैर्गरुडैः किन्नरैर्महोरगैरिति देवनागयक्षासुरगरुड-



- किन्नरमहोरगाभ्यर्चितो बुद्धो भगवान् ज्ञातो महापुण्यो लाभो चीवरपिण्डपातशयनास-  
नग्लानप्रत्ययभैषज्यपरिष्काराणां सश्रावकसंधो राजगृहमुपनिश्चित्य विहरति वेणुवने  
कलन्दकनिवापे। तेन खलु समयेन राजगृहे नगरे गिरिवल्गूसमागमो नाम पर्व  
प्रत्युपस्थितम्। तत्र सर्नेभ्यः षड्भ्यो महानगरेभ्यो जनकायः संनिपतति।  
5 यावद्यक्षिणापथान्नटाचार्य आगतः। तस्य दुहिता कुवल्या नाम अभिरूपा दर्शनीया  
प्रासादिका सर्वाङ्गप्रत्यङ्गोपेता। सा रूपयौवनारोग्यमदमत्ता। यदा रङ्गमध्यमवतरति,  
तदा सर्वप्रेक्षकैः सोत्कण्ठैरुद्दीक्ष्यते। ये चाप्रतिसंख्यानबहुलास्तेषां मनांस्याकर्षति। तत्र  
यदा पर्व प्रत्युपस्थितं भवति, तदा पूरणप्रभृतयः सपर्षत्का उपसंक्रामन्ति। ततः  
कुवल्या दारिका जनकायमुवाच—अस्ति भवन्तो राजगृहे नगरे कश्चिन्मनुष्यभूतो यो  
10 मे रूपेण समो विशिष्टतरो वेति। जनकायेनोक्ता—अस्ति श्रमणो गौतमः सपरिवार  
इति। कुवलयोवाच—किमसौ मनुष्यभूतोऽथ देव इति। मनुष्यभूतः स तु सर्वज्ञ इति॥

- ततस्तद्वचनमुपश्रुत्य कुवल्या सर्वालंकारभूषिता भगवत्सकाशमुपसंक्रान्ता। उपसंक्रम्य  
भगवतः पुरस्तात्स्थित्वा नृत्यति गायति वादयति स्त्रीलिङ्गानि स्त्रीचिह्नानि स्त्रीनिमित्तानि  
चोपदर्शयति। ये सरागा भिक्षवस्ते तया संभ्रामिताः<sup>(१)</sup>। ततो भगवान् रागबहुलानां  
15 भिक्षूणां विनयनार्थं कुवल्यायाश्च रूपयौवनमदापनयनार्थं तद्रूपानृद्ध्यभिसंस्कारानभि-  
संस्कृतवान्, येन कुवल्या जीर्णा वृद्धा पलितशिरस्का खण्डदन्ता कुब्जगोपानसीवक्रा  
निर्मिता। तत्कालसमनन्तरमेव कुवल्याया आत्मानं वीभत्समभिवीक्ष्य योऽसौ  
रूपयौवनमदः स प्रतिविगतः। रागबहुलाश्च भिक्षवः संविग्नाः। ततः कुवल्या अपगतमदा  
भगवतः पादौ शिरसा वन्दित्वा भगवन्तं विज्ञापितवती—साधु मे भगवांस्तथा धर्म  
20 देशयतु, यथाहमस्मात्पूतिक्लेवरादल्पकृच्छ्रेण परिमुच्येयेति। अथ भगवान् कुवल्यायास्तेषां  
चावीतरागाणां भिक्षूणामाशयानुशयं धातुं प्रकृतिं च ज्ञात्वा तथाविधां धर्मदेशनां  
कृतवान्, यां श्रुत्वा कैश्चिद्विंशतिशिखरसमुद्रतं सत्कायदृष्टिशैलं ज्ञानवज्रेण भित्वा  
स्रोतापत्तिफलं साक्षात्कृतम्, कैश्चित्सकृदागामिफलम्, कैश्चिदनागामिफलं, कैश्चित्प्रब्रज्य  
सर्वक्लेशप्रहाणादर्हत्त्वं साक्षात्कृतम्। कुवल्यापि लब्धप्रसादा भगवत्सकाशे प्रव्रजिता।  
25 तया युज्यमानया घटमानया व्यायच्छमानया इदमेव पञ्चगण्डकं संसारचक्रं चलाचलं



विदित्वा सर्वसंस्कारगतीः शतनपतनविकिरणविध्वंसनधर्मतया पराहत्य  
सर्वक्लेशप्रहाणादर्हत्त्वं साक्षात्कृतम्। अर्हन्ती संवृत्ता त्रैधातुकवीतरागा समलोष्टकाञ्चना  
आकाशपाणितलसमचित्ता वासीचन्दनकल्पा विद्याविदारिताण्डकोशा  
विद्याभिज्ञाप्रतिसंवित्प्राप्ता भवलाभलोभसत्कारपराडमूखा। सेन्द्रोपेन्द्राणां देवानां पूज्या  
मान्या अभिवाद्या च संवृत्ता। तैरपि नटैस्तेन संवेगेन सर्वक्लेशप्रहाणादर्हत्त्वं साक्षात्कृतम्॥ 5

भिक्षवः संशयजाताः सर्वसंशयच्छेत्तारं बुद्धं भगवन्तं पप्रच्छुः—आश्चर्यं भदन्त  
यद्धगवता कुवलयया नटदारिका रूपयौवनमदमत्ता जरया संवेज्य यावदत्यन्तनिष्ठे  
निर्वाणे प्रतिष्ठापिता इति। भगवानाह—किमत्र भिक्षव आश्चर्यं यदिदानीं मया  
विगतरागेण विगतद्वेषेण विगतमोहेन परिमुक्तेन जातिजराव्याधिमरणशोकपरिदेवदुः-  
खदौर्मनस्योपायासैः सर्वज्ञेन सर्वाकारज्ञेन सर्वज्ञज्ञानज्ञेयवशिप्राप्तेन कुवलयया दारिका 10  
रूपयौवनमदमत्ता जरया संवेज्य यावदत्यन्तनिष्ठे निर्वाणे प्रतिष्ठापिता। यत्तू मया  
अतीतेऽध्वनि सरागेण सद्वेषेण समोहेनापरिमुक्तेन जातिजराव्याधिम-  
रणशोकपरिदेवदुःखदौर्मनस्योपायासैः कुवलयया दारिका संवेज्य पञ्चसु व्रतप्रदेशेषु  
प्रतिष्ठापिता। तच्छृणुत, साधु च सुष्ठु च मनसि कुरुत भाषिष्ये।

भूतपूर्वं भिक्षवोऽतीतेऽध्वनि वाराणस्यां नगर्या ब्रह्मदत्तो नाम राजा राज्यं 15  
कारयति ऋद्धं च स्फीतं च क्षेमं च सुभिक्षं च आकीर्णबहुजनमनुष्यं च  
प्रशान्तकलिकलहडिम्बडमरं तस्कररोगापगतं शालीक्षुगोमहिषीसंपन्नम्। प्रियमिवैकपुत्रकं  
राज्यं कारयति। यावदसौ राजा देव्या सह क्रीडति रमते परिचारयति। तस्य क्रीडतो  
रममाणस्य परिचारयतः कालान्तरेण देवी आपन्नसत्त्वा संवृत्ता। सा अष्टानां वा  
नवानां वा मासानामत्ययात्प्रसूता। दारको जातोऽभिरूपो दर्शनीयः प्रासादिको गौरः 20  
कनकवर्णश्छत्राकारशिराः प्रलम्बबाहुर्विस्तीर्णललाट उच्चधोषणः संगतभ्रूस्तुङ्गनासः  
सर्वाङ्गप्रत्यङ्गोपेतः। तस्य जातौ जातिमहं कृत्वा नामधेयं व्यवस्थाप्यते—किं भवतु  
दारकस्य नामेति। ज्ञातय ऊचुः—यस्मादस्या पिता काशिराजः, अयं चाभिरूपो  
दर्शनीयः प्रासादिकः, तस्माद्भवतु दारकस्य काशिसुन्दर इति नाम। काशिसुन्दरो  
दारकोऽष्टाभ्यो धात्रीभ्यो दत्तो द्वाभ्यामंसधात्रीभ्यां द्वाभ्यां क्षीरधात्रीभ्यां द्वाभ्यां 25



- ऋडनि काभ्यां धात्रीभ्याम्। द्वाभ्यां ऋडनिकाभ्यां धात्रीभ्याम्। सोऽष्टाभिर्धात्रीभिरुन्नीयते  
वर्धते क्षीरेण दध्ना नवनीतेन सर्पिषा सर्पिमण्डेनान्यैश्चोत्तमोत्तमैरुपकरणविशेषैः।  
आशु वर्धते हृदस्थमिव पङ्कजम्। यदा महान् संवृत्तस्तदा यौवराज्येऽभिषिक्तः।  
सोऽनेकदोषदुष्टमनर्थमूलं राजत्वं विदित्वा ऋषिषु प्रव्रजितः। स च हिमवत्कन्दरे  
5 प्रतिवसति फलमूलाम्बुभक्तोऽजिनवत्कलधारी अग्निहोत्रिकः। यावदपरेण समयेन फलाना-  
(मर्थ) मन्यतरं पर्वतकन्दरमनुप्रवृत्तः। यावत्तत्र किन्नरदारिका। ऋषिकुमारं दृष्ट्वा  
संरक्ता नृत्यति गायति वादयति स्त्रीचिह्नानि स्त्रीनिमित्तानि स्त्रीविऋडितान्युपदर्शयति।  
यावत्काशिसुन्दरेण ऋषिणा तस्या दारिकाया धर्मदेशना दत्ता। जीर्णासि भगिनि,  
प्रथमस्ते स्वरो मधुरः स्निग्धश्च, पश्चिमस्ते जर्जरीभूत इति। ततस्तेन तस्या  
10 धर्मदेशना कृता, यां श्रुत्वा किन्नरकन्या योऽभूद्रूपमदः स प्रतिविगतः। तया प्रसादजातया  
प्रणिधानं कृतम्—यस्मिन् समयेऽनुत्तरां सम्यक्संबोधिमभिसंबुध्येथाः, तदा तेऽहं  
श्राविका स्यामिति॥

- भगवान्—किं मन्यध्वे भिक्षवो योऽसौ तेन कालेन तेन समयेन ऋषिकुमारो  
वभूव, अहं सः। किन्नरकन्या इयमेव कुवलयया। भिक्षवो बुद्धं भगवन्तं पृच्छन्ति—कानि  
15 भदन्त कुवलयया कर्माणि कृतानि येनाभिरूपा दर्शनीया प्रासादिका संवृत्ता, कानि  
कर्माणि कृतानि येनार्हत्त्वं साक्षात्कृतमिति। भगवानाह—कुवलययैव भिक्षवः पूर्वमन्यासु  
जातिषु कर्माणि कृतान्युपचितानि लब्धसंभाराणि परिणतप्रत्ययानि  
ओघवत्प्रत्युपस्थितान्यवश्यंभावीनि। कुवलयया कर्माणि कृतान्युपचितानि। कोऽन्यः  
प्रत्यनुभविष्यति? न भिक्षवः कर्माणि कृतान्युपचितानि बाह्ये पृथिवीधातौ विपच्यन्ते,  
20 नाब्धातौ, न तैजोधातौ, न वायुधातौ, अपितूपात्तेष्वेव स्कन्धधात्वायतनेषु कर्माणि  
कृतानि विपच्यन्ते शुभान्यशुभानि च।

न प्रणश्यन्ति कर्माणि कल्पकोटिशतैरपि।

सामग्रीं प्राप्य कालं च फलन्ति खलु देहिनाम् ॥ १ ॥

- भूतपूर्वं भिक्षवोऽतीतेऽध्वनि चत्वारिंशद्वर्षसहस्रायुषि प्रजायां ऋकुच्छन्दो  
25 नाम सम्यक्संबुद्धो लोक उदपादि विद्याचरणसंपन्नः सुगतो लोकविदनुत्तरः

(१) उच्चघोषणः may be due to the fusion of उच्चघोषः and घोण : २ Mss. फलानां. Speyer adds अर्थम्, which is not necessary. This is a Prakritism for फलेभ्यः, i.e., फलान्याहर्तुम् as Prakrit has no dative form.



पुरुषदम्यसारथिः शास्ता देवमनुष्याणां बुद्धो भगवान्। स शोभावतीं राजधानीमुपनिश्चित्य  
विहरति। यावद्दक्षिणापथादन्यतरो नटाचार्य आगतः। तत्र शोभनेन राज भगवतः  
सकाशात्सत्यदर्शनं कृत्वा नटाचार्याणामाज्ञा दत्ता—बौद्धं नाटकं मम पुरस्तान्नाटयितव्यमिति।  
तैराज्ञा शिरसि प्रतिगृहीता—एवं भदन्तेति। ततः सर्वनटैर्बौद्धं नाटकं विचार्य मुनिनिर्जितं  
कृतम्। यावद्राज्ञोऽमात्यगणपरिवृतस्य पुरतो नटा नाटयितुमारब्धाः। तत्र नटाचार्यः 5  
स्वयमेव बुद्धवेपेणावतीर्ण, परिशिष्टा नटा भिक्षुवेपेण। ततो राज्ञा हृष्टतुष्टप्रमुदितेन  
नटाचार्य-प्रमुखो नटगणो महता धनस्कन्धेनाच्छादितः। ततस्ते भगवच्छासने लब्धप्रसादा  
दान-प्रदानानि दत्वा सम्यक्प्रणिधानं चक्रुः—अनेन वयं कुशलमूलेन चित्तोत्पादेन  
देयधर्मपरित्यागेन च अनागतान् बुद्धानारागयेम, मा विरागयेमेति॥

किं मन्यध्वे ये ते नटाः, इमे ते कुवल्याप्रमुखाः। यदेभिस्तत्र प्रणिधानं कृतं 10  
तेनेदानीमर्हत्त्वं साक्षात्कृतम्। इति हि भिक्षव एकान्तकृष्णानां कर्मणामेकान्तकृष्णो  
विपाकः, एकान्तशुक्लानामेकान्तशुक्लः, व्यतिमिश्राणां व्यतिमिश्रः। तस्मात्तर्हि भिक्षव  
एकान्तकृष्णानि कर्माण्यपास्य व्यतिमिश्राणि च, एकान्तशुक्लेष्वेव कर्मस्वाभोगः करणीयः।  
इत्येवं वो भिक्षवः शिक्षितव्यम्॥

इदमवोचद्भगवान्। आत्तमनसस्ते भिक्षवो भगवतो भाषितमभ्यनन्दन्॥ 15

एतन्निर्वाणसंघोऽब्रवीत्—इति सत्त्वोऽस्मिन् भगवतोऽपि भिक्षवो भगवतो भाषितमभ्यनन्दन्।  
तदा राजा शिरसि प्रतिगृहीता—एवं भदन्तेति। ततः सर्वनटैर्बौद्धं नाटकं विचार्य मुनिनिर्जितं  
कृतम्। यावद्राज्ञोऽमात्यगणपरिवृतस्य पुरतो नटा नाटयितुमारब्धाः। तत्र नटाचार्यः  
स्वयमेव बुद्धवेपेणावतीर्ण, परिशिष्टा नटा भिक्षुवेपेण। ततो राज्ञा हृष्टतुष्टप्रमुदितेन  
नटाचार्य-प्रमुखो नटगणो महता धनस्कन्धेनाच्छादितः। ततस्ते भगवच्छासने लब्धप्रसादा  
दान-प्रदानानि दत्वा सम्यक्प्रणिधानं चक्रुः—अनेन वयं कुशलमूलेन चित्तोत्पादेन  
देयधर्मपरित्यागेन च अनागतान् बुद्धानारागयेम, मा विरागयेमेति॥

इदमवोचद्भगवान्। आत्तमनसस्ते भिक्षवो भगवतो भाषितमभ्यनन्दन्॥  
एतन्निर्वाणसंघोऽब्रवीत्—इति सत्त्वोऽस्मिन् भगवतोऽपि भिक्षवो भगवतो भाषितमभ्यनन्दन्।  
तदा राजा शिरसि प्रतिगृहीता—एवं भदन्तेति। ततः सर्वनटैर्बौद्धं नाटकं विचार्य मुनिनिर्जितं  
कृतम्। यावद्राज्ञोऽमात्यगणपरिवृतस्य पुरतो नटा नाटयितुमारब्धाः। तत्र नटाचार्यः  
स्वयमेव बुद्धवेपेणावतीर्ण, परिशिष्टा नटा भिक्षुवेपेण। ततो राज्ञा हृष्टतुष्टप्रमुदितेन  
नटाचार्य-प्रमुखो नटगणो महता धनस्कन्धेनाच्छादितः। ततस्ते भगवच्छासने लब्धप्रसादा  
दान-प्रदानानि दत्वा सम्यक्प्रणिधानं चक्रुः—अनेन वयं कुशलमूलेन चित्तोत्पादेन  
देयधर्मपरित्यागेन च अनागतान् बुद्धानारागयेम, मा विरागयेमेति॥



## क्षेमा

- बुद्धो भगवान् सत्कृतो गुरुकृतो मानितः पूजितो राजभी राजमात्रैर्धनिभिः पौरैः श्रेष्ठिभिः सार्थवाहैर्देवेनैर्गैर्यक्षैरसुरैर्गरुडैः किन्नरैर्महोरगैरिति देवनागयक्षासुरगरुड-किन्नरमहोरगाभ्यर्चितो बुद्धो भगवान् ज्ञातो महापुण्यो लाभी
- 5 चीवरपिण्डपातशयनासनग्लानप्रत्ययभैषज्यपरिष्काराणां सश्रावकसंघः श्रावस्त्यां विहरति जेतवनेऽनाथपिण्डदस्यारामे। तेन खलु समयेन राजा प्रसेनजित्कौशलो राजा च ब्रह्मदत्त उभावप्येतौ परस्परविरुद्धौ । यावद्राजा प्रसेनजित्कौशलः स्वविषयपर्यन्तं गत्वा काष्ठवाटं बद्ध्वावस्थितः, राजा ब्रह्मदत्तश्च चतुरङ्गबलकायं संनाह्य हस्तिकायमश्वकायं रथकायं पत्तिकायं नद्याः कूले काष्ठवाटं बद्ध्वावस्थितः यावद्राजा प्रसेनजित्कौशलेन
- 10 तत्रैवाग्रमहिषी नीता। स तया सार्धं ऋडति रमते परिचारयति। ब्रह्मदत्तोऽपि देव्या सह ऋडति रमते परिचारयति। येनैकदिवस एव राज्ञः प्रसेनजित्कौशलस्य दुहिता जाता, ब्रह्मदत्तस्य पुत्रः॥ यावदुभयोरपि राज्ञोः स्कन्धावारे? .....ब्रह्मदत्तस्य स्कन्धावारे प्रवर्तते येनायमेवंविध उत्सव इति। तैराख्यातम्—राज्ञो ब्रह्मदत्तस्य पुत्रो जात इति। ब्रह्मदत्तेनापि तथैव पृष्टम्। कथयन्ति—राज्ञः प्रसेनजितो दुहिता जातेति।
- 15 ततो राजा ब्रह्मदत्तेन राज्ञः प्रसेनजितो दूतसंप्रेषणं कृतम्—श्रुतं मया यथा तव दुहिता जातेति। दिष्ट्या वर्धसे। अस्माकमपि पुत्रो जातः। किंतु दीयतामेषा दारिका मम पुत्राय। एवं कृते सांबन्धिके यावज्जीवं वैरोत्सर्गः कृतो भविष्यतीति। राजा प्रसेनजिता प्रतिज्ञातम्—एवं भवत्विति। ततस्ताभ्यां परस्परं प्रीतौ कृतायां क्षेमे जाते राजा ब्रह्मदत्तेन दारिकस्य जातौ जातिमहं कृत्वा नामधेयं व्यवस्थापितं क्षेमंकर इति।
- 20 राजा प्रसेनजिता कौशलेन दारिकाया जाताया जातिमहं कृत्वा क्षेमेति नामधेयं कृतम्। तावुभावप्युन्नीतौ वर्धितौ। यावक्रमेण महान्तौ संवृत्तौ॥

अथ स दारको दारिकाया हारार्धहारमालां वघ्नन् कण्ठे मणीन् प्रेषयति। यदासौ दारिका महती संवृत्ता, तया ते पृष्टाः—कुत एतानि प्राभृतान्यागच्छन्ति? प्रेष्यैर्विस्तरेण स वृत्तान्त आवेदितः। श्रुत्वा च पितरं विज्ञापयामास—तात नाहं कामैरर्थिनी,

(१) The gap does not seem to exist in the Tibetan translation. उत्सवः प्रवर्तते is the portion wanted for the birth of a girl as well as of a son.



भगवच्छासने प्रव्रजिष्यामि, अनुजानीहि मां तातेति। राजा कथयति—नैतदारिके शक्यं मया कर्तुम्, यस्मात्तव जन्मनि मम क्षेमं जातमिति। ततो राज्ञा प्रसेनजिता कौशलेन राज्ञो ब्रह्मदत्तस्य दूतसंप्रेषणं कृतम्—एषा मे दारिका प्रव्रजितुमिच्छति। आगत्यैनां गृहाणेति। यावद्राज्ञा ब्रह्मदत्तेन दिवसः प्रतिगृहीतः—सप्तमेऽहनि आगच्छामीति। यत्ते कृत्यं वा करणीयं वा तत्कुरुष्वेति। एष वृत्तान्तः क्षेमया दारिकया श्रुतः—सप्तमे 5 दिवसे विवाहो भविष्यतीति। ततः क्षेमा भीता त्रस्ता संविग्ना आहृष्टरोमकूपा शरणपृष्ठमविरु जेतवनाभिमुखी बुद्धं भगवन्तमायाचितुं प्रवृत्ता। आह च—

कृपकरुणविहारो ध्यायमानो महर्षिः

प्रशमदमविधिज्ञः पापहः शान्तचित्तः।

मम विधिवदपायान्मोचय त्वं हि नाथः

10

शरणमुपगताहं लोकनाथं ह्यनाथा ॥ १ ॥

अत्रान्तरे नास्ति किंचिद्बुद्धानां भगवतामज्ञातमदृष्टमविदितमविज्ञातम्। धर्मता खलु बुद्धानां भगवतां महाकारुणिकानां लोकानुग्रहप्रवृत्तानामेकारक्षाणामेकवीराणामद्वितीयानामद्वयवादिनां शमथविपश्यनाविहारिणां त्रिदमथवस्तुकुशलानां चतुरोघोत्तीर्णानां चतुर्ऋद्धिपादचरणतलसुप्रतिष्ठितानां पञ्चाङ्गविप्रहीणानां पञ्चगतिसमतिक्रान्तानां पडङ्ग- 15 समन्वागतानां पट्पारमितापरिपूर्णानां सप्तबोध्यङ्गकुसुमाढ्यानामष्टाङ्गमागदिशिकानां नवानुपूर्वसमापत्तिकुशलानां दशदिक्समापूर्णयशसां दशशतवशवर्तिविशिष्टानां त्रीरात्रेस्त्रिर्दिवसस्य बुद्धचक्षुषा लोकं व्यवलोक्य ज्ञानदर्शनं प्रवर्तते—को हीयते, को वर्धते, कः कृच्छ्रप्राप्तः, कः संकटप्राप्तः, कोऽपायनिम्नः, कोऽपायप्रवणः कोऽपायप्राग्भारः। कमहमपायादुद्धृत्य स्वर्गे मोक्षे च प्रतिष्ठापयेयम्, कस्यावरोपितानि कुशलमूलान्यव- 20 रोपयेयम्, कस्यावरोपितानि परिपाचयेयम्, कस्य परिपक्वनि विमोचयेयम्। आह च—

अप्येवातिक्रमेद्वेलां सागरो मकरालयः।

न तु वैन्यवत्सानां बुद्धो वेलामतिक्रमेत् ॥ २ ॥

अथ भगवान् क्षेमाया विनयकालमवेक्ष्य ऋद्ध्या उपसंक्रान्तः। उपसंक्रम्य 25 तादृशी चतुरार्यसत्यसंप्रतिवेधिकी धर्मदिशना कृता, यां श्रुत्वा क्षेमया अनागामिफलं



प्राप्तमभिज्ञानिर्हारश्च। अथ क्षेमा अतिक्रान्तकामधातौ लब्धप्रतिष्ठा॥

- यावत्सप्तमे दिवसे विवाहकाले संप्राप्ते प्रत्युपस्थिते राजकुमारे अनेकजनशतसहाये वेदीमध्यगतायां ब्राह्मणेन पुरोहितेन लाजा घृतसर्पिषानुप्रदत्ताः। ततो दारकदारिकाहस्तसंश्लेषणे क्रियमाणे क्षेमा पश्यतामनेकेषां प्राणिशतसहस्राणां विततपक्ष
- 5 इव हंसराजो गगनतलमभिरुह्य विचित्राणि प्रातिहार्याणि विदर्शयितुमारब्धा। ततो राजा प्रसेनजित्कौशलो राजा च ब्रह्मदत्तः क्षेमंकरश्च राजकुमारोऽन्ये च कुतूहलाभ्यागताः सत्त्वा विस्मयमुपगताः पादयोर्निपत्य विज्ञापयितुमारब्धाः—मर्षय भगिनि, य एते त्वया धर्माः साक्षात्कृताः, अस्थानमेतद्यत्त्वं कामान् परिभुञ्जीथा इति। अथ क्षेमा गगनतलादवतीर्य जनकायस्य पुरः स्थित्वा तथाविधां धर्मदिशनां कृतवती, यां श्रुत्वा
- 10 अनेकैः प्राणिशतसहस्रैः सत्यदर्शनं कृतम्। ततः क्षेमा दारिका पितरमनुज्ञाप्य भगवत्सकाशमुपसंक्रान्ता। भगवता च महाप्रजापत्याः संन्यस्ता। ततस्तया प्रव्रजिता उपसंपादिता च। तया युज्यमानया घटमानया व्यायच्छमानया इदमेव पञ्चगण्डकं संसारचक्रं चलाचलं विदित्वा सर्वसंस्कारगतीः शतनपतनविकिरणविध्वंसनधर्मतया पराहत्य सर्वक्लेशप्रहाणादर्हत्त्वं साक्षात्कृतम्। अर्हन्ती संवृत्ता त्रैधातुकवीतरागा
- 15 समलोष्टकास्वना आकाशपाणितलसमचित्ता वासीचन्दनकल्पा विद्याविदारिताण्डकोशा विद्याभिज्ञाप्रतिसंवित्प्राप्ता भवलाभलोभसत्कारपराङ्मुखा। सेन्द्रोपेन्द्राणां देवानां पूज्या मान्याभिवाद्या च संवृत्ता। तत्र भगवान् भिक्षूनामन्त्रयते स्म—एषा अग्रा मे भिक्षवो भिक्षुणीनां मम श्राविकाणां महाप्राज्ञानां महाप्रतिभानां यदुत क्षेमा भिक्षुणी॥

- भिक्षवः संशयजाताः सर्वसंशयच्छेत्तारं बुद्धं भगवन्तं पप्रच्छुः—कानि भदन्त
- 20 क्षेमया कर्माणि कृतानि येन महाप्राज्ञानां महाप्रतिभानामग्रा निर्दिष्टा? भगवानाह—क्षेमयैव भिक्षवः पूर्वमन्यासू जातिषु कर्माणि कृतान्युपचितानि लब्धसंभाराणि परिणतप्रत्ययानि ओधवत्प्रपस्थितान्यवश्यभावीनि। क्षेमया कर्माणि कृतान्युपचितानि। कोऽन्यः प्रत्यनुभविष्यति? न भिक्षवः कर्माणि कृतान्युपचितानि बाह्ये पृथिवीधातौ विपच्यन्ते, नाब्धातौ, न तेजोधातौ, न वायुधातौ, अपि तूपात्तेष्वेव स्कन्धधात्वायतनेषु कर्माणि
- 25 कृतानि विपच्यन्ते शुभान्यशुभानि च।

न प्रणश्यन्ति कर्माणि कल्पकोटिशतैरपि।

सामग्रीं प्राप्य कालं च फलन्ति खलु देहिनाम् ॥ ३ ॥

भूतपूर्वं भिक्षवोऽतीतेऽध्वन्यस्मिन्नेव भद्रके कल्पे विंशतिवर्षसहस्रायुषि प्रजायां



काश्यपो नाम सम्यक्संबुद्धो लोक उदपादि विद्याचरणसंपन्नः सुगतो लोकविदनुत्तरः पुरुषदम्यसारथिः शास्ता देवमनुष्याणां बुद्धो भगवान्। स वाराणसीं नगरीमुपनिश्चित्य विहरति ऋषिपतने मृगदावे। यावत्तत्रान्यतरा श्रेष्ठिदुहिता भगवतः काश्यपस्य शासने प्रव्रजिता। तया भगवतः काश्यपस्य शासने दानप्रदानानि दत्तानि, द्वादशवर्षसहस्राणि च ब्रह्मचर्यवासः परिपालितः, न च कश्चिद्गुणगणोऽधिगतः, यस्यास्तूपाध्यायिकायाः सकाशे प्रव्रजिता आसीत्, सा भगवता काश्यपेन प्रज्ञावतीनामग्रा निर्दिष्टा। ततस्तया प्रणिधानं कृतम्—यथैषा उपाध्यायिका प्रज्ञावतीनामग्रा निर्दिष्टा, एवमहमप्यनागतेऽध्वनि योऽसौ भगवता काश्यपेन उत्तरो नाम माणवो व्याकृतः—भविष्यसि त्वं माणव वर्षशतायुषि प्रजायां शाक्यमुनिर्नाम तथागतोऽईन् सम्यक्संबुद्ध इति, तस्याहं शासने प्रव्रजित्वा प्रज्ञावतीनामग्रा भवेयमिति॥

भगवानाह—किं मन्यध्वे भिक्षवो यासौ तेन कालेन तेन समयेन श्रेष्ठिदुहिता, इयं सा क्षेमा भिक्षुणी। यत्तया दानानि प्रदत्तानि, तेनाद्ये कुले प्रत्याजाता। यत्तया द्वादशवर्षसहस्राणि ब्रह्मचर्यवासः परिपालितः, तेनेदानीमर्हत्त्वं साक्षात्कृतम्। इति हि भिक्षव एकान्तकृष्णानां कर्मणामेकान्तकृष्णो विपाकः, एकान्तशुक्लानामेकान्तशुक्लः, व्यतिमिश्राणां व्यतिमिश्रः। तस्मात्तर्हि भिक्षव एकान्तकृष्णानि कर्माण्यपास्य व्यतिमिश्राणि च, एकान्तशुक्लेष्वेव कर्मस्वाभोगः करणीयः। इत्येवं वो भिक्षवः शिक्षितव्यम्॥

इदमवोचन् भगवान्। आत्तमनसस्ते भिक्षवो भगवतो नापितमभ्यनन्दन्॥



### गुप्तिकः

बुद्धो भगवान् सत्कृतो गुरुकृतो मानितः पूजितो राजभी राजमात्रैर्धनिभिः पौरैः श्रेष्ठिभिः सार्थवाहैर्देवैर्नगरैर्गैरसुरैर्गरुडैः किन्नरैर्महोरगैरिति देवनागयक्षासुरगरुडकिन्नरमहोरगाभ्यर्चितो बुद्धो भगवान् ज्ञातो महापुण्यो लाभो चीवरपिण्डपातशयना-  
 5 सनग्लानप्रत्ययभैषज्यपरिष्काराणां सश्रावकसंघः श्रावस्त्यां विहरति जेतवनेऽनाथपिण्ड-  
 दस्यारामे। यदा भगवता स्तवकर्णिकनिमन्त्रितेन सौपारके<sup>१</sup> नगरे महाजनविनेयाकर्षणं  
 कृतम्, तदा सर्वः सौपारकनिवासी जनकायो बुद्धनिम्नो धर्मप्रवणः संघप्राग्भारो  
 व्यवस्थितः॥

सौपारके नगरेऽन्यतमो गृहपतिराढ्यो महाधनो महाभोगो विस्तीर्णविशालपरिग्रहो  
 10 वैश्रवणधनसमुदितो वैश्रवणधनप्रतिस्पर्धी। तेन सदृशात्कुलात्कलत्रमानीतम्। स तया  
 सार्धं ऋडति रमते परिचारयति। तस्य क्रोडतो रममाणस्य परिचारयतः पत्नी  
 आपन्नसत्त्वा संवृत्ता। सा अष्टानां वा नवानां वा मासानामत्ययात्प्रसूता। दारको  
 जातः। जातमात्रस्य सर्वशरीरं पिटकैः स्फुटं संवृत्तम्। यदा ते पिटकाः स्फुटिताः, तदा  
 एकघनो मांसपिण्डः संस्थितः। पूयशोणितं चास्य शरीरात्घरन्महद्वैर्गन्धं जनयति।  
 15 ततोऽस्य पिता ऐश्वर्यबलाधानेन द्रव्यमन्त्रौषधिपरिचारकसमेतः स्वयमेवारब्धश्चिकित्सां  
 कर्तुम्, न चासौ व्याधिरुपशमं गच्छति कर्मबलाधानप्राप्तत्वात्। स स्वशरीरं तथा  
 विक्षतमपत्राप्य परिगृहीतं वस्त्रैर्गोपायति। तस्य गुप्तिक इति नाम कृतम्। यावद्गुप्तिको  
 दारको महान् संवृत्तस्तस्य वयस्यकाः श्रावस्त्याः सौपारकनगरमनुप्राप्ताः। ततस्तैः  
 पितुरस्य कथ्यते—तात यद्येष श्रावस्ती नीयते, शक्येतास्माद्द्वयाधेः परिमोचयितुम्,  
 20 यस्मात्तत्र सन्ति वैद्यभैषजादयः सुलभा इति॥

ततः पित्रा तद्वचनमुपश्रुत्य प्रभूतानि रत्नानि परिचारकांश्च दत्त्वा  
 श्रावस्तीमनुप्रेषितः। सोऽनुपूर्वेण वयस्यकसहायः श्रावस्तीमनुप्राप्तः। तत्राप्यस्य कर्मजो  
 व्याधिः सत्यपि वैद्यद्रव्यौषधिपरिचारकबाहूत्ये न शक्यते चिकित्सितुम्। यावदसौ अपरेण  
 समयेन जेतवनं निर्गतः। अथासौ ददर्श बुद्धं भगवन्तं द्वात्रिंशता महापुरुषलक्षणैः  
 25 समलंकृतमशीत्या चानुव्यञ्जनैर्विराजितगात्रं व्यामप्रभालंकृतं सूर्यसहस्रातिरेकप्रभं जङ्गममिव

(१) The name of this famous sea-port in western India is variously spelt as शूर्पारक, सुपारक, सुपारग and सूपारग. Speyer adopts सौपारक because one of his best Mss. uniformly uses this term.



रत्नपर्वतं समन्ततो भद्रकम्। सहदर्शनाच्चानेन भगवतोऽन्तिके चित्तं प्रसादितम्।  
 प्रसादजातो भगवतः पादाभिवन्दनं कृत्वा पुरस्तान्निषण्णो धर्मश्रवणाय। तस्मै भगवता  
 आशयानुशयं धातुं प्रकृतिं च ज्ञात्वा पञ्चोपादानस्कन्धा रोगतो गण्डतः  
 शल्यतोऽघतोऽनित्यतो दुःखतः शून्यतोऽनात्मतश्च देशिताः। स संस्कारानित्यतां विदित्वा  
 भगवच्छासने प्रव्रजितः। तेन युज्यमानेन घटमानेन व्यायच्छमानेन इदमेव पञ्चगण्डकं 5  
 संसारचक्रं चलाचलं विदित्वा सर्वसंस्कारगतीः शतनपतनविकिरणविध्वंसनधर्मतया  
 पराहत्य सर्वक्लेशप्रहाणादर्हत्त्वं साक्षात्कृतम्। अर्हन् संवृत्तः त्रैधातुकवीतरागः  
 समलोष्टकाञ्चन आकाशपाणितलसमचित्तो वासीचन्दनकल्पो विद्याविदारिताण्डकोशो  
 विद्याभिज्ञाप्रतिसंवित्प्राप्तो भवलाभलोभसत्कारपराड्मुखः। सेन्द्रोपेन्द्राणां देवानां पूज्यो  
 मान्योऽभिवाद्यश्च संवृत्तः। तेऽप्यस्य सहजातकास्तेनैव संवेगेन प्रव्रजिताः॥ 10

ते येनायुष्मान् गुप्तिकस्तेनोपसंक्रान्ताः। उपसंक्रम्यायुष्मन्तं गुप्तिकमिदमवोचन्—  
 ष्णायुष्मन् गुप्तिक प्रलोपधर्म, किं वा अत्र लोकेऽप्रलोपधर्म? रूपमायुष्मन्तः प्रलोपधर्म।  
 तस्य निरोधान्निर्वाणमप्रलोपधर्म। वेदना संज्ञा संस्कारा विज्ञानमायुष्मन्तः प्रलोपधर्म।  
 तस्य निरोधान्निर्वाणमप्रलोपधर्म। किं मन्यध्वे आयुष्मन्त—रूपं नित्यं वा अनित्यं वा?  
 अनित्यमिदमायुष्मन् गुप्तिक। यत्पुनरनित्यं दुःखं वा तन्न वा, दुःखम्? दुःखमिदमायुष्मन् 15  
 गुप्तिक। यत्पुनरनित्यं दुःखं विपरिणामधर्म, सत्यमपि तच्छ्रुतवानार्यश्रावक आत्मत  
 उपगच्छेदेतन्मम, एषोऽहमस्मि, एष मे आत्मेत्येवमेतत्? नो आयुष्मन् गुप्तिक। किं  
 मन्यध्वे आयुष्मन्तः—वेदना संज्ञा संस्कारा विज्ञानं नित्यं वा अनित्यं वा?  
 अनित्यमिदमायुष्मन् गुप्तिक। यत्पुनरनित्यं दुःखं विपरिणामधर्म, अपि तच्छ्रुतवानार्यश्रावक  
 आत्मत उपगच्छेत्—एतन्मम, एषोऽहमस्मि, एष मे आत्मेति? नो आयुष्मन् गुप्तिक। 20  
 तस्मात्तर्हि आयुष्मन्तो यत्किञ्चिद्रूपमतीतानागतप्रत्युत्पन्नमाध्यात्मिकं वा बाह्यं वा  
 औदारिकं वा सूक्ष्मं वा हीनं वा प्रणीतं वा, यद्वा दूरे, यद्वाऽन्तिके, तत्सर्वं नैतन्मम,  
 नैषोऽहमस्मि, नैष मे आत्मेत्येवमेतद्यथाभूतं सम्यक्प्रज्ञया द्रष्टव्यम्। या काचिद्वेदना  
 संज्ञा संस्काराः यत्किञ्चिद्विज्ञानमतीतानागतप्रत्युत्पन्नमाध्यात्मिकं वा बाह्यं वा औदारिकं  
 वा सूक्ष्मं वा हीनं वा प्रणीतं वा, यद्वा दूरे यद्वाऽन्तिके, तत्सर्वं नैतन्मम, नैषोऽहमस्मि,  
 नैष मे आत्मेत्येवमेतद्यथाभूतं सम्यक्प्रज्ञया द्रष्टव्यम्। एवंदर्शी आयुष्मन्तः  
 श्रुतवानार्यश्रावको रूपादपि निर्विद्यते, वेदनायाः संज्ञायाः संस्कारेभ्यो विज्ञानादपि।



निर्विण्णो विरज्यते, विरक्तो विमुच्यते। विमुक्तमेवं ज्ञानदर्शनं भवति—क्षीणा मे जातिः, उषितं ब्रह्मचर्यम्, कृतं करणीयम्। नापरमस्मान्द्रवं प्रजानामीति॥

अस्मिन् खलु धर्मपर्याये भाषभाणे तेषां सहजातकानां विरजो विगतमलं धर्मेषु धर्मचक्षुरुत्पन्नम्। भिक्षवः संशयजाताः सर्वसंशयच्छेत्तारं बुद्धं भगवन्तं पप्रच्छुः—कानि  
5 भदन्त गुप्तिकेन कर्माणि कृतानि, येनास्य शरीरमेवं बीभत्सव्याधिबहुलं दुर्गन्धं संवृत्तम्। किं कर्म कृतं येन तीक्ष्णनिशितबुद्धिः संवृत्तः, प्रव्रज्य चार्हत्त्वं साक्षात्कृतमिति। भगवानाह—गुप्तिकेनैव भिक्षवः पूर्वमन्यासु जातिषु कर्माणि कृतान्युपचितानि तद्व्यसंभाराणि परिणतप्रत्ययानि ओघवत्प्रत्युपस्थितान्यवश्यंभावीनि। गुप्तिकेन कर्माणि कृतान्युपचितानि।  
कोऽन्यः प्रत्यनुभविष्यति? न भिक्षवः कर्माणि कृतान्युपचितानि बाह्ये पृथिवीधातौ  
10 विपच्यन्ते, नाद्धातौ, न तेजोधातौ, न वायुधातौ, अपि तूपात्तेष्वेव स्कन्धधात्वायतनेषु कर्माणि कृतानि विपच्यन्ते शुभान्यशुभानि च।

न प्रणश्यन्ति कर्माणि कल्पकोटिशतैरपि।

सामग्रीं प्राप्य कालं च फलन्ति खलु देहिनाम् ॥ १ ॥

भूतपूर्वं भिक्षवोऽतीतेऽध्वनि वाराणस्यां नगर्यामन्यतमः श्रेष्ठी। स द्वितीयश्रेष्ठिना  
15 सार्धं विरुद्धः। ततस्तेन राजा प्रभूतं धनं दत्त्वा विज्ञापितः—देव अयं श्रेष्ठी अपराधिकः, क्रियतामस्य दण्डनिग्रह इति। ततो राजा तस्यैवानुज्ञातः। तेनासौ स्वगृहमानीय लताभिस्ताडितः। ततो रुधिरावसिक्तशरीरस्य प्रभूतं तीक्ष्णं च विषचूर्णं दत्त्वोत्तम्, येनास्य तच्छरीरमेकघनं मांसपिण्डवदवस्थितम्। ततस्तस्य श्रेष्ठितो वयस्यकैः श्रुतम्—यथा तेनैवंविधं कर्म कृतमिति। ततस्तैः समेतैर्भूत्वा यैरुपकरणविशेषैस्तस्माद्वयाधेः  
20 परिमोचितः। ततोऽसौ तेनैव च संवेगेन गृहान्निष्क्रम्य प्रव्रजितः। तेन अनाचार्यकेण समत्रिंशद्बोधिपक्ष्यान् धर्मान् भावयित्वा प्रत्येका बोधिः साक्षात्कृता। ततोऽस्य चित्तमुत्पन्नम्—बह्वनेन श्रेष्ठिना मत्संतापादपुण्यं प्रसूतम्। यन्बहमेनं गत्वा संवेजयेयमिति। ततस्तस्याग्रतो गत्वा उपरि विहायसमभ्युद्गम्य विचित्राणि प्रातिहार्याणि विदर्शयितुमारब्धः। आशु पृथग्जनानामृद्धिरावर्जनकरी। स मूलनिकृत्त इव द्रुमः पादयोर्निपत्य कृतकरपुटो  
25 भगवन्तं विज्ञापयति—अवतर, अवतर महादक्षिणीय, कृतापराधोऽहं तवान्तिके, त्वामेव निश्चित्य पुनः प्रत्युपस्थास्यामीति। तेनासौ प्रत्येकबुद्धः क्षमापयित्वा पिण्डकेन प्रतिपाद्य पटेनाच्छादितः। प्रणिधानं च कृतम्—यन्मया क्रोधाभूतेन तवापराधः कृतः,

(१) The passage is copied more or less from Pali as in Mahavagga.



मा अस्य कर्मणो विपाकं प्रत्यनुभवेयम्। यन्मया सत्कारः कृतः, अनेनैवंविधानां गुणानां लाभी स्याम्, प्रतिविशिष्टतरं चातः शास्तारमारागयेयमिति॥

भगवानाह—किं मन्यध्वे भिक्षवो योऽसौ तेन कालेन तेन समयेन श्रेष्ठी आसीत्, अयं स गुप्तिकः। तस्य कर्मणः प्रभावात्पञ्च जन्मशतानि कशाभिस्ताडयमानः कालं कृतवान्। तेनैव हेतुना अयमेवंविध आश्रय आसादितः। भूयः काश्यपे भगवति सहजातवैर्वयस्यकैः सार्धं प्रव्रजित आसीत्। तत्रैभिर्ब्रह्मचर्यवासः परिपालितः। तेनेदानीमर्हत्त्वं साक्षात्कृतम्। इति हि भिक्षव एकान्तकृष्णानां कर्मणामेकान्तकृष्णो विपाकः, एकान्तशुक्लानामेकान्तशुक्लः, व्यतिमिश्राणां व्यतिमिश्रः। तस्मात्तर्हि भिक्षव एकान्तकृष्णानि कर्माण्यपास्य व्यतिमिश्राणि च, एकान्तशुक्लेष्वेव कर्मस्वाभोगः करणीयः। इत्येवं वो भिक्षवः शिक्षितव्यम्॥

इदमवोचन्द्रगवान्। आत्ममनसस्ते भिक्षवो भगवतो भाषितमभ्यनन्दन्॥



### संगीतिः

- बुद्धो भगवान् सत्कृतो गुरुकृतो मानितः पूजितो राजभी राजमात्रैर्धनिभिः  
 पौरैः श्रेष्ठिभिः सार्थवाहैर्देवैर्नगरैर्यक्षैरसुरैर्गरुडैः किन्नरैर्महोरगैरिति देवनागयक्षासुरगरुड-  
 किन्नरमहोरगाभ्यर्चितो बुद्धो भगवान् जातो महापुण्यो लाभी  
 5 चीवरपिण्डपातशयनासनग्लानप्रत्ययभैषज्यपरिष्काराणां सश्रावकसंघः कुशिनगर्यां विहरति  
 मल्लानामुपवर्तने यमकशालवने। अथ भगवांस्तदेव परिनिर्वाणकालसमये  
 आयुष्मन्तमानन्दमामन्तयते स्म—प्रज्ञापय आनन्द तथागतस्य अन्तरेण  
 यमकशालयोरुत्तराशिरसं मञ्चम्। अद्य तथागतस्य रात्र्या मध्यमे यामे निरुपधिषे  
 निर्वाणधातौ परिनिर्वाणं भविष्यतीति एवं भदन्तेत्यायुष्मानानन्दो भगवतः प्रतिश्रुत्य  
 10 अन्तरेण यमकशालयोरुत्तराशिरसं मञ्चं प्रज्ञप्य येन भगवांस्तेनोपसंक्रान्तः। उपसंक्रम्य  
 भगवतः पादौ शिरसा वन्दित्वा एकान्तेऽस्थात्। एकान्तस्थित आयुष्मानानन्दो  
 भगवन्तमिदमवोचत्—प्रज्ञप्तो भदन्त तथागतस्य अन्तरेण यमकशालयोरुत्तराशिरसं  
 मञ्चः। अथ भगवान् येन मञ्चस्तेनोपसंक्रान्तः। उपसंक्रम्य दक्षिणेन पार्श्वेन शय्यां  
 कल्पयति पादं पादेनोपधाय आलोकसंज्ञी स्मृतः संप्रजानन् निर्वाणसंज्ञामेव मनसि  
 15 कुर्वन्निति॥

- तत्र भगवान् रात्र्या मध्यमे यामेऽनुपधिषे निर्वाणधातौ परिनिर्वृतः।  
 समनन्तरपरिनिर्वृते बुद्धे भगवति अत्यर्थं तस्मिन् समये महापृथिवीचालोऽभूत्  
 उल्कापाता दिशोदाहाः। अन्तरीक्षे देवदुन्दुभयो नदन्ति। समनन्तरपरिनिर्वृते बुद्धे  
 भगवति उभौ यमकशालवनस्य द्रुमोत्तमौ तथागतस्य सिंहशय्यां शालपुष्पैरवाकिरताम्।  
 20 समनन्तरपरिनिर्वृते भगवति अन्यतरो मिधुस्तस्यां वेलायां गाथां भाषते—  
 सुन्दरौ खल्विमौ शालवनस्यास्य द्रुमोत्तमौ।  
 यदवाकिरतां पुष्पैः शास्तारं परिनिर्वृतम्॥ १ ॥  
 समनन्तरपरिनिर्वृते बुद्धे भगवति शक्रो देवेन्द्रो गाथां भाषते—  
 अनित्या वत संस्कारा उत्पादव्ययधर्मिणः।  
 25 उत्पद्य हि निरुध्यन्ते तेषां व्युपशमः सुखम् ॥ २ ॥



समनन्तरपरिनिर्वृते बुद्धे भगवति ब्रह्मा सहांपतिर्गाथां भाषते—

सर्वभूतानि लोकेऽस्मिन्निक्षेप्यन्ति समुच्छ्रयम्।

एवंविधो यत्र शास्ता लोकेष्वप्रतिपुद्गलः।

तथागतबलप्राप्तः चक्षुष्मान् परिनिर्वृतः॥ ३ ॥

समनन्तरपरिनिर्वृते बुद्धे भगवति आयुष्माननिरुद्धो गाथा भाषते—

स्थिता आश्वासप्रश्वासा स्थिरचित्तस्य तायिनः।

आनिज्यां शान्तिमागम्य चक्षुष्मान् परिनिर्वृतः॥ ४ ॥

तदाभवद्भीषणकं तदाभूद्रोमहर्षणम्।

सर्वाकारवलोपेतः शास्ता कालं यदाकरोत्॥ ५ ॥

असंलीनेन चित्तेन वेदना अधिवासयन्।

प्रद्योतस्येव निर्वाणं विमोक्षस्तस्य चेतसः॥ ६ ॥ इति ॥

सप्ताहपरिनिर्वृते बुद्धे भगवति आयुष्मानानन्दो भगवतश्चितां प्रदक्षिणीकुर्वन्  
गाथां भाषते—

येन कायरतनेन नायको

ब्रह्मलोकमगमन्महर्द्धिकः।

दह्यते स्म तनुजेन तेजसा

पञ्चभिर्युगशतैः स वेष्टितः॥ ७ ॥

सहस्रमात्रेण हि चीवराणां

बुद्धस्य कायः परिवेष्टितोऽभूत्।

द्वे चीवरे तत्र तु नैव दग्धे

अभ्यन्तरं बाह्यमथ द्वितीयम्॥ ८ ॥

वर्षशतपरिनिर्वृते<sup>१</sup> बुद्धे भगवति पाटलिपुत्रे नगरे राजा अशोको राज्यं  
कारयति ऋद्धं च स्फीतं च क्षेमं च सुभिक्षं च आकीर्णबहूजनमनुष्यं च  
प्रशान्तकलिकलहडिम्बडमरं तस्कररोगापगतं शालीक्षुगोमहिषीसंपन्नम्। धार्मिको धर्मराजो

१ Both Tibetan and Sanskrit versions mention a period of one hundred and not two hundred eighteen years after the Parinirvana when Asoka came to the throne.



- धर्मेण राज्यं पालयति। यावदपरेण समयेन देव्या साधेन ऋडति रमते परिचारयति। तस्य ऋडतो रममाणस्य परिचारयतः कालान्तरेण देवी आपन्नसत्त्वा संवृत्ता। सा अष्टानां वा नवानां वा मासानामत्ययात्प्रसूता। दारको जातो अभिरूपो दर्शनीयः प्रासादिकः कुणालसदृशाभ्यां नेत्राभ्याम्। तस्य जातौ जातिमहं कृत्वा नामधेयं
- 5 व्यवस्थाप्यते—किं भवतु दारकस्य नामेति। ज्ञातय ऊचुः—यस्मादस्य जातमात्रस्य कुणालसदृशे नेत्रे, तस्माद्भवतु दारकस्य कुणाल इति नामेति। कुणालो दारकोऽष्टाभ्यो धात्रीभ्यो दत्तो द्वाभ्यामंसधात्रीभ्यां द्वाभ्यां क्षीरधात्रीभ्यां द्वाभ्यां मलधात्रीभ्यां द्वाभ्यां ऋडनिकाभ्यां धात्रीभ्याम्। सोऽष्टाभिर्धात्रीभिरूनीयते वर्धते क्षीरेण दध्ना नवनीतेन सर्पिषा सर्पिमण्डेनान्यैश्चोत्तमोत्तमैरुपकरणविशेषैः। आशु वर्धते हृदस्थमिव
- 10 पङ्कजम्। ततस्तं सर्वालंकारविभूषितं राजा उत्सेहन्न कृत्वा पुनः पुनः प्रेक्ष्य रूपसंपदाप्रहर्षित उवाच—असदृशो मे पुत्रो लोके रूपेणेति॥

- तत्र च समये गान्धारे पुष्पभेरोत्सो नाम ग्रामः। तत्रान्यतमस्य गृहपतेः पुत्रो जातोऽतिक्रान्तो मानुषं वर्णमसंप्राप्तश्च दिव्यं वर्णम्। जन्मनि चास्य दिव्यगन्धोदकपरिपूर्णा रत्नमयी पुष्करिणी प्रादुर्भूता, पुष्पसंपन्नं च महदुद्यानं जङ्गमं च। यत्र यत्र कुमारो
- 15 गच्छति तत्र तत्र च पुष्करिणी उद्यानं च प्रादुर्भवति। तस्य सुन्दर इति नामधेयं व्यवस्थापितम्॥

- यावक्रमेण कुमारो महान् संवृत्तः। ततोऽपरेण समयेन पुष्पभेरोत्साद्वणिजः केनचिदेव करणीयेन पाटलिपुत्रं गताः। ते प्राभृतमादाय राज्ञः सकाशमुपगताः। ततः पादयोर्निपत्य प्राभृतं राज्ञे उपनमय्य पुरस्ताद्व्यवस्थिताः। ततो राजा अशोकस्तेषां
- 20 कुणालं दर्शयति—हं भो वणिजः, कदाचित्कुत्रचिद्भवद्भिः पर्यटद्भिरेवंविधं रूपविशेषयुक्तं दृष्टपूर्वमिति? ततस्ते वणिजः कृतकरपुटाः पादयोर्निपत्य अभयं मार्गयित्वा राजानमूचुः—अस्ति देव अस्मदीये विषये सुन्दरो नाम कुमारोऽतिक्रान्तो मानुषं वर्णमसंप्राप्तश्च दिव्यं वर्णम्। जन्मनि चास्य दिव्यगन्धोदकपरिपूर्णा रत्नमयी पुष्करिणी प्रादुर्भूता पुष्पफलसमृद्धं च महदुद्यानं जङ्गमम्। यत्र यत्र च स कुमारो गच्छति, तत्र तत्र
- 25 पुष्करिणी उद्यानं च प्रादुर्भवतीति। श्रुत्वा राजा अशोकः परं विस्मयमापन्नः। कुतूहलजातश्च दूतसंप्रेषणं कृतवान्—एष राजा अशोक आगन्तुमिच्छति सुन्दरस्य कुमारस्य दर्शनहेतोः। यद्वः कृत्यं वा करणीयं वा तत्कुरुध्वमिति। ततो महाजनकायो



भीताः—यदि राजा महासाधनेन इहागमिष्यति, मा हैव कंचिदनर्थमुत्पादयिष्यतीति। ततः स कुमारो भद्रयानं योजयित्वा शतसहस्रं च मुक्ताहारं प्राभृतस्यार्थे दत्त्वा अशोकस्य सकाशं प्रेषितः। सोऽनुपूर्वेण चञ्चूर्यमाणः पाटलिपुत्रं नगरं प्राप्तः शतसहस्रं च मुक्ताहारं गृहीत्वा राज्ञोऽशोकस्य सकाशमनुप्राप्तः। राजा अशोकश्च सहदर्शनात्सुन्दरस्य कुमारस्य रूपं शोभां वर्णपुष्कलतां च दिव्यां पुष्करिणीमुद्यानं च दृष्ट्वा परं 5 विस्मयमुपगतः॥

ततो राजा अशोकः स्थविरोपगुप्तस्य विस्मयजननार्थं सुन्दरं च कुमारमादाय कुकुटागारं गतः। तत्रोपगुप्तप्रमुखाण्याष्टादशार्हत्सहस्राणि निवसन्ति, तद्विगुणाः शैक्षाः पृथग्जनकल्याणकाः। ततः स स्थविरस्य पादाभिवन्दनं कृत्वा पुरस्तान्निषण्णो धर्मश्रवणाय। स्थविरोपगुप्तेनास्य धर्मो देशितः। ततः कुमारः परिपक्वसंततिधर्मं श्रुत्वा प्रब्रज्याभिलाषी 10 संवृत्तः। स राजानमशोकमनुज्ञाप्य स्थविरोपगुप्तस्य सकाशे प्रब्रजितः। तेन युज्यमानेन घटमानेन व्यायच्छमानेन इदमेव पञ्चगण्डकं संसारचक्रं विदित्वा सर्वसंस्कारगतीः शतनपतनविकिरणविध्वंसनधर्मतया पराहत्य सर्वक्लेशप्रहाणादर्हत्त्वं साक्षात्कृतम्। अर्हन् संवृत्तः त्रैधातुकवीतरागः समलोष्टकाञ्चन आकाशपाणितलसमचित्तो वासीचन्दनकल्पो विद्याविदारिताण्डकोशो विद्याभिज्ञाप्रतिसंवितप्राप्तो भवलाभलोभसत्कारपराडमुखः। 15 सेन्द्रोपेन्द्राणां देवानां पूज्यो मान्योऽभिवाद्यश्च संवृत्तः॥

ततो राजा अशोकः संदिग्धः स्थविरं पृच्छति—कानि भदन्त सुन्दरेण कर्माणि कृतानि, येनास्यैवंविधं रूपम्, कानि पुनः कर्माणि येन दिव्यगन्धोदकपरिपूर्णा रत्नमयी पुष्करिणी प्रादुर्भूता, पुष्पफलसमृद्धं च महदुद्यानं जङ्गमम्? स्थविरोपगुप्त आह—सुन्दरेणैव महाराज पूर्वमन्यासु जातिषु कर्माणि कृतान्युपचितानि लब्धसंभाराणि 20 परिणतप्रत्ययानि ओघवत्प्रत्युपस्थितान्यवश्यंभावीनि। सुन्दरेणैव कर्माणि कृतान्युपचितानि। फोऽन्यः प्रत्यनूभविष्यति? न भिक्षवः कर्माणि कृतान्युपचितानि बाह्ये पृथिवीधातौ विपच्यन्ते, नाब्धातौ, न तेजोधातौ, न वायुधातौ, अपि तूपात्तेष्वेव स्कन्धधात्वायतनेषु कर्माणि कृतानि विपच्यन्ते शुभान्यशुभानि च।

न प्रणश्यन्ति कर्माणि कल्पकोटिशतैरपि।

25

सामग्रीं प्राप्य कालं च. फलन्ति खलु देहिनाम् ॥ १ ॥

भूतपूर्वं महाराज यदा भगवान् परिनिर्वृतः, तदा आयुष्मान् महाकाश्यपः पञ्चशतपरिवारो मगधेषु जनपदचारिकां चरन् धर्मसंगीतिं कर्तुकामः। यावदन्यतमेन



- दरिद्रकर्षकेण महान् भिक्षुसंघो दृष्टः, शास्तृवियोगाच्छोकातर्तोऽध्वपरिश्रान्तो रजसावचूर्णितगात्रः। ततोऽस्य कारुण्यमुत्पन्नम्। ततस्तेन काश्यपप्रमुखाणि पञ्च भिक्षुशतानि जेन्ताकस्त्रावेणोपनिमन्त्रितानि। ततस्तेन नानागन्धपरिभावितमुष्णोदकं कृत्वा ते भिक्षवः स्नापिताः, चीवरकाणि शोभितानि। प्रणीतेन चाहारेण संतर्प्य
- 5 शरणगमनशिक्षापदानि दत्त्वा प्रणिधानं कृतम्—अस्मिन्नेव शाक्यमुनेः प्रवचने प्रव्रज्य चार्हत्त्वं प्राप्नुयामिति॥

- किं मन्यसे महाराज योऽसौ तेन कालेन तेन समयेन दरिद्रकर्षकः, अयं स सुन्दरो भिक्षुः। यत्तेन भिक्षवो जेन्ताकस्त्रावेण स्नापिताः, तेनास्यैवंविधो रूपविशेषः संवृत्तः, दिव्यचन्दनोदकपरिपूर्णा रमणीया पुष्करिणी पुष्पफलसमृद्धं च महदुद्यानं
- 10 जङ्गमं प्राप्तम्। यत्तेन शरणगमनशिक्षापदानि उपलब्धानि, तेनेह जन्मन्यर्हत्त्वं साक्षात्कृतम्। इति हि महाराज एकान्तकृष्णानां कर्मणामेकान्तकृष्णो विपाकः, एकान्तशुक्लानामेकान्तशुक्लः, व्यतिमिश्राणां व्यतिमिश्रः। तस्मात्तर्हि महाराज एकान्तकृष्णानि कर्माण्यपास्य व्यतिमिश्राणि च, एकान्तशुक्लेष्वेव कर्मज्वाभोगः करणीयः। इत्येवं ते महाराज शिक्षितव्यम्॥

अथ राजा अशोक आयुष्मतः स्थविरोपगुप्तस्य भाषितमभिनन्द्यानुमोद्य उत्थायासनात्प्रक्रान्तः॥



## मुद्राराक्षसम्

कृतककोपः

(उभौ यथोचितमुपविष्टौ)

चाणक्यः। वृषल, किमर्थं वयमाहूताः?

राजा। आर्य्यस्य दर्शनेन आत्मानमनुग्राहयितुम्।

5

चाणक्यः। (सस्मितम्) अलमनेन प्रश्रयेण। न निष्प्रयोजनमधिकारवन्तः प्रभुभिराहूयन्ते।

राजा। आर्य्य, कौमुदीमहोत्सवप्रतिषेधस्य किं फलमार्य्यः पश्यति?

चाणक्यः। (स्मितं कृत्वा) उपालब्धुं तर्हि वयमाहूताः।

राजा। शान्तं पापं शान्तं पापम्। नहि नहि। विज्ञापयितुम्।

10

चाणक्यः। यद्येवं तर्हि विज्ञापनीयानामवश्यं शिष्येण स्वैरुचयो न निरोद्धव्याः।

राजा। एवमेतत्। कः सन्देहः? किन्तु न कदाचिदार्य्यस्य निष्प्रयोजना प्रवृत्तिरित्यस्ति नः प्रश्नावकाशः।

चाणक्यः। वृषल, सम्यग्गृहीतवानसि, न प्रयोजनमन्तरा चाणक्यः स्वप्नेऽपि चेष्टत इति।

15

राजा। आर्य्य, अत एव शुश्रूषा मां मुखरयति।

चाणक्यः। वृषल, श्रूयताम्। इह खल्वर्थशास्त्रकारास्त्रिविधां सिद्धिमुपवर्णयन्ति—  
राजायत्तां सचिवायत्तामुभयायत्तां चेति। ततः सचिवायत्तसिद्धेस्तव किं प्रयोजनान्वेषणेन?  
यतो वयमेवात्र नियुक्ता वर्त्स्यामः।

राजा (सकोप इव मुखं परावर्त्तयति)।

20

(नेपथ्ये वैतालिकः पटति)

भूषणाद्युपभोगेन प्रभूर्भवति न प्रभुः।

परैरपरिभूताज्ञस्त्वमिव प्रभुरुच्यते॥

चाणक्यः। (स्वगतम्) किमिति नावधारयामि। (विचिन्त्य) आः, ज्ञातम्।

राक्षसस्यायं प्रयोगः। दुरात्मन् राक्षस! दृश्यसे भोः, जागर्ति खलु कौटिल्यः।

25

राजा। आर्य्य वैहीनरे, वैतालिकाय सूवर्णशतसहस्रं दापय।

कञ्चुकी। यदाज्ञापयति देवः। (इत्युत्थाय परिक्रामति)



चाणक्यः। (सक्रोधम्) वैहीनरे, तिष्ठ, न गन्तव्यम्। वृषल, किमयमस्थाने महानर्थोत्सर्गः?

राजा। (सकोपम्) आर्य्येणैवं सर्वत्र-निरुद्धचेष्टाप्रसरस्य मे बन्धनमिव राज्यं न राज्यमिव।

5 चाणक्यः। वृषल, स्वयमनभियुक्तानां राज्ञामेते दोषाः सम्भवन्ति। तद्यदि न सहसे तदा स्वयमेवाभियज्यस्व।

राजा। एते वयं स्वकर्मण्यभियुज्यामहे।

चाणक्यः। प्रिये नः। वयमपि स्वकर्मण्यभियुज्यामहे।

राजा। यद्येवं तर्हि कौमुदीमहोत्सवप्रतिषेधस्य तावत् प्रयोजनं श्रोतुमिच्छामि।

10 चाणक्यः। वृषल, कौमुदीमहोत्सवानुष्ठानस्य किं प्रयोजनमित्यहमपि श्रोतुमिच्छामि।

राजा। प्रथमं तावन्ममाज्ञाविधानम्।

चाणक्यः। वृषल, ममापि तवाज्ञाव्याघात एव कौमुदीमहोत्सवप्रतिषेधस्य प्रथमं प्रयोजनम्।

राजा। न शक्नुमो वयमार्य्यस्य वाचा वाचमतिशयितुम् सर्वथा अमात्यराक्षस  
15 एवात्र प्रशस्यतरः।

चाणक्यः। (सक्रोधम्) न भवानिति वाक्यशेषः। भो वृषल, तेन किं कृतम्?

राजा। श्रूयताम्। तेन स्वलु महात्मना

लब्धायां पुरि यावदिच्छमुषितं कृत्वा पदं नो गले

व्याघातो जयघोषणादिषु बलादस्मद्वलानां कृतः।

20 अत्यर्थं विपुलैः सुनीतिविभवैः संमोहमापादिता

विश्वास्येष्वपि विश्वसन्ति मतयो न स्वेषु वर्गेषु नः॥

चाणक्यः। (विहस्य) एतत् कृतं राक्षसेन? वृषल, मया पुनर्ज्ञातं नन्दमिव भवन्तमुद्धृत्य भवानिव भूतले मलयकेतू राजाधिराजपदे नियोजित इति।

राजा। दैवेनेदमनुष्ठितं किमत्रार्य्यस्य?

25 चाणक्यः। अथ केन?

राजा। नन्दकुलविद्वेषिणा दैवेन।

चाणक्यः। दैवमविद्वांसः प्रमाणयन्ति।



राजा। विद्वांसोऽप्यविकथना भवन्ति।

चाणक्यः। (सकोपम्) वृषल, भृत्यमिव मामारोढमिच्छसि?

शिखां मोक्तुं बद्धामपि पुनरयं धावति करः (भूमौ पादं प्रहृत्य)

प्रतिज्ञामारोढं पुनरपि चलत्येष चरणः।

प्रणाशान्नन्दानां प्रशममुपयातं त्वमधुना

परीतः कालेन ज्वलयसि मम क्रोधदहनम्॥

राजा। (सावेगमात्मगतम्) अये! कथं सत्यमेवार्थः कुपितः।

चाणक्यः। (कृतककोपं संहृत्य) वृषल, वृषल, अलमुत्तरोत्तरेण। यद्यस्मत्तो  
गरीयान् राक्षसोऽवगम्यते तदेदं शस्त्रं तस्मै दीयताम्। (इति शस्त्रमुत्सृज्य उत्थाय  
चाकाशे लक्ष्यं बद्ध्वा स्वगतम्) राक्षस! राक्षस! एष भवतः कौटिल्यबुद्धिविजिगीषोर्वुद्धेः 10  
प्रकर्षः।

चाणक्यतश्चलितभक्तिमहं सुखेन

जेष्यामि मौर्यमिति सम्प्रति यः प्रयुक्तः।

भेदः किलैष भवता सकलः स एव

सम्पत्स्यते शठ तवैव हि दुषणाय॥ (इति निष्क्रान्तः) 15



## अभिज्ञानशकुन्तलम्

### शान्त्युदकम्

अहो महानुभावः पार्थिवो दुष्यन्तः! प्रविष्टमात्र एवाश्रमं तत्रभवति राजनि  
निरुपद्रवाणि नः कर्माणि प्रवृत्तानि भवन्ति।

5 का कथा बाणसन्धाने ज्याशब्देनैव दूरतः।

हुङ्कारेणैव धनुषः स हि विघ्नानपोहति॥

यावदिमान् वेदिसंस्तरणार्थं दर्भानृत्विग्भ्य उपनयामि। (परिक्रम्यावलोक्य च  
आकाशे) प्रियंवदे कस्येदमुशीरानुलेपनं मृणालवन्ति च नलिनीपत्राणि नीयन्ते?  
(आकर्ष्य) किं ब्रवीषि—आतपलङ्घनाद् बलवदस्वस्था शकुन्तला, तस्याः शरीरनिर्वापणायेति।

10 तर्हि त्वरितं गम्यताम्। सा स्वलु भगवतः कण्वस्य कुलपतेरुच्छ्वसितम्। अहमपि  
तावद्वैतानिकं शान्त्युदकं गौतमीहस्ते विसर्जयिष्यामि।

### दुर्वाससः शापः

अनसूया। प्रियंवदे, यद्यपि गान्धर्वेण विधिना निर्वृत्तकल्याणा  
शकुन्तलानुरूपभर्तृगामिनी संवृत्तेति निर्वृत्तं मे हृदयम्, तथाप्येतावच्चिन्तनीयम्।

15 प्रियंवदा। कथमिव?

अनसूया। अद्य स राजर्षिरिष्टिं परिसमाप्य ऋषिभिर्विसर्जित आत्मनो नगरं  
प्रविश्यान्तःपुरसमागत इतोगतं वृत्तान्तं स्मरिष्यति वा न वेति।

प्रियंवदा। विस्त्रब्धा भव। न तादृशा आकृतिविशेषा गुणविरोधिनो भवन्ति।  
तात इदानीमिमं वृत्तान्तं श्रुत्वा न जाने किं प्रतिपत्स्यत इति।

20 अनसूया। यथाहं पश्यामि तथा तस्यानुमतं भवेत्।

प्रियंवदा। कथमिव?

अनसूया। गुणवते कन्यका प्रतिपादनीयेत्ययं तावत् तातस्य प्रथमः सङ्कल्पः।  
तं यदि दैवमेव सम्पादयति, नन्वप्रयासेन कृतार्थो गुरुजनः।

प्रियंवदा। एवमेतत्। (पुष्पभाजनं विलोक्य) सखि, अवचितानि बलिकर्मपर्याप्तामि

25 कुसुमानि।

अनसूया। ननु सख्याः शकुन्तलायाः सौभाग्यदेवतार्चनीया।

प्रियंवदा। युज्यते।



(इति तदेव कर्मारभेते।)

(नेपथ्ये) अयमहं भोः!

अनसूया। (कर्णं दत्त्वा) सखि, अतिथीनामिव निवेदितम्।

प्रियंवदा। ननूटजसन्निहिता शकुन्तला। (आत्मगतम्) अद्य पुर्नहृदयेनासन्निहिता।

अनसूया। भवतु, अलमेतावद्भिः कुसुमैः।

(इति प्रस्थिते।)

(नेपथ्ये) आः, अतिथिपरिभाविनि,

विचिन्तयन्ती यमनन्यमानसा

तपोधनं वेत्सि न मामुपस्थितम्।

स्मरिष्यति त्वां न स बोधितोऽपि सन्,

कथां प्रमत्तः प्रथमं कृतामिव॥

प्रियंवदा। हा धिक्! हा धिक्! अप्रियमेव संवृत्तम्। कस्मिन्नपि पूजार्हेऽपराद्धा  
शुन्यहृदया शकुन्तला! (पुरोऽवलोक्य) न खलु यस्मिन् कस्मिन्नपि। एष दुर्वासाः  
सुलभकोपो महर्षिः। तथा शप्त्वा वेगवलोत्फुल्लया दुर्वारया गत्या प्रतिनिवृत्तः।

अनसूया। गच्छ। पादयोः प्रणम्य निवर्तयैनम्, यावदहमर्घ्योदकम् उपकल्पयामि।

प्रियंवदा। तथा (इति निष्क्रान्ता।)

अनसूया। (पदान्तरे स्खलितं निरूप्य) अहो आवेगस्खलितया गत्या प्रभ्रष्टं  
ममाग्रहस्तात् पुष्पभाजनम्! (इति पुष्पोच्चयं रूपयति।)

प्रियंवदा। (प्रविश्य) सखि, प्रकृतिवक्रः स कस्यानुनयं प्रतिगृह्णाति? किमपि  
पुनः सानुक्रोशः कृतः।

अनसूया। (सस्मितम्) तस्मिन् बह्वेतदपि। तत् कथय कथं त्वया प्रसादितः।

प्रियंवदा। यदा निवर्तितुं नेच्छति तदा विज्ञापितो मया। भगवन्, प्रथम इति  
प्रेक्ष्याविज्ञाततपःप्रभावस्य दुहितृजनस्य भगवतैकोऽपराधो मर्षयितव्य इति।

अनसूया। ततस्ततः।

प्रियंवदा। ततो मे वचनमन्यथा भवितुं नार्हति, किन्त्वभिज्ञानाभरणदर्शनेन  
शापो निवर्तिष्यत इति मन्त्रयमाणः स्वयमन्तर्हितः।

अनसूया। शक्यमिदानीमाश्वसितुम्। अस्ति तेन राजर्षिणा संप्रस्थितेन



स्वनामधेयाङ्कितम् अङ्गुलीयकं स्मरणीयमिति स्वयं पिनद्धम्। तस्मिन् स्वाधीनोपाया  
शकुन्तला भविष्यति।

प्रियंवदा। सखि, एहि। देवकार्यं तावन्निर्वर्तयावः। (इति परिक्रामतः।)

प्रियंवदा। (विलोक्य) अनसूये, पश्य तावत्। वामहस्तोपहितवदनालिखितेव

5 प्रियसखी। भर्तृगतया चिन्तयात्मानमपि नैषा विभावयति, किं पुनरागन्तुकम्।

अनसूया। प्रियंवदे, द्वयोरेवावयोर्मुख एष वृत्तान्तस्तिष्ठतु। रक्षितव्या खलु  
प्रकृतिपेलवा प्रियसखी।

प्रियंवदा। को नामोष्णोदकेन नवमालिकां सिञ्चति!



## PALI NOTES

The Pali Canon is the sacred text of the Theravada Buddhist community. It is the only body of religious texts that has remained in its original language, Pali, since the time of the Buddha. The Pali Canon is divided into three main parts: the Vinaya, the Sutta, and the Abhidhamma. The Vinaya contains the rules for the monastic community, the Sutta contains the discourses of the Buddha, and the Abhidhamma contains the philosophical and psychological teachings of the Buddha.

The Pali Canon is a vast collection of texts, totaling over 40,000 pages. It is written in Pali, a Middle Indic language that was spoken in the region of modern-day Nepal and northern India. The Pali Canon is the only body of religious texts that has remained in its original language, Pali, since the time of the Buddha. The Pali Canon is divided into three main parts: the Vinaya, the Sutta, and the Abhidhamma. The Vinaya contains the rules for the monastic community, the Sutta contains the discourses of the Buddha, and the Abhidhamma contains the philosophical and psychological teachings of the Buddha.

The Pali Canon is a vast collection of texts, totaling over 40,000 pages. It is written in Pali, a Middle Indic language that was spoken in the region of modern-day Nepal and northern India. The Pali Canon is the only body of religious texts that has remained in its original language, Pali, since the time of the Buddha. The Pali Canon is divided into three main parts: the Vinaya, the Sutta, and the Abhidhamma. The Vinaya contains the rules for the monastic community, the Sutta contains the discourses of the Buddha, and the Abhidhamma contains the philosophical and psychological teachings of the Buddha.

The Pali Canon is a vast collection of texts, totaling over 40,000 pages. It is written in Pali, a Middle Indic language that was spoken in the region of modern-day Nepal and northern India. The Pali Canon is the only body of religious texts that has remained in its original language, Pali, since the time of the Buddha. The Pali Canon is divided into three main parts: the Vinaya, the Sutta, and the Abhidhamma. The Vinaya contains the rules for the monastic community, the Sutta contains the discourses of the Buddha, and the Abhidhamma contains the philosophical and psychological teachings of the Buddha.

The Pali Canon is a vast collection of texts, totaling over 40,000 pages. It is written in Pali, a Middle Indic language that was spoken in the region of modern-day Nepal and northern India. The Pali Canon is the only body of religious texts that has remained in its original language, Pali, since the time of the Buddha. The Pali Canon is divided into three main parts: the Vinaya, the Sutta, and the Abhidhamma. The Vinaya contains the rules for the monastic community, the Sutta contains the discourses of the Buddha, and the Abhidhamma contains the philosophical and psychological teachings of the Buddha.

The Pali Canon is a vast collection of texts, totaling over 40,000 pages. It is written in Pali, a Middle Indic language that was spoken in the region of modern-day Nepal and northern India. The Pali Canon is the only body of religious texts that has remained in its original language, Pali, since the time of the Buddha. The Pali Canon is divided into three main parts: the Vinaya, the Sutta, and the Abhidhamma. The Vinaya contains the rules for the monastic community, the Sutta contains the discourses of the Buddha, and the Abhidhamma contains the philosophical and psychological teachings of the Buddha.

The Pali Canon is a vast collection of texts, totaling over 40,000 pages. It is written in Pali, a Middle Indic language that was spoken in the region of modern-day Nepal and northern India. The Pali Canon is the only body of religious texts that has remained in its original language, Pali, since the time of the Buddha. The Pali Canon is divided into three main parts: the Vinaya, the Sutta, and the Abhidhamma. The Vinaya contains the rules for the monastic community, the Sutta contains the discourses of the Buddha, and the Abhidhamma contains the philosophical and psychological teachings of the Buddha.



## Prose

Pali Tipiṭaka (Sanskrit Tripiṭaka) means 'three fold basket', or 'three baskets or collections'. Generally Tipiṭaka consists of 1) the Vinaya-piṭaka, 2) the Sutta piṭaka and 3) the Abhidhammapiṭaka. The Vinayapiṭaka is the principal Buddhist holy scriptures. It deals with the rules and regulations for the guidance of the Buddhist Saṅgha (Order) and precepts to regulate the daily life of the Bhikkhus and Bhikkhunīs.

The Sutta piṭaka is a collection of the doctrinal exposition. The Suttas are usually written in prose but occasionally with verses. It is also known as "the Basket of Discourses" or Treasures of Suttas. It comprises of the five Nikāyas or collections such as Dīgha Nikāya, Majjhima Nikāya, Saṃyutta Nikāya, Aṅguttara Nikāya, and Khuddaka Nikāya.

The Abhidhammapiṭaka was composed on the basis of the Suttas. It is merely a supplement to the Dhamma. It deals with ethics, psychology or theory of knowledge. The Abhidhammapiṭaka consists of seven books, usually known as the Sattapakaraṇas, which are Dhammasaṃgaṇi Vibhaṅga, Kathāvatthu, Puggalapaññatti, Dhātukathā, Yamaka and Paṭṭhāna.

The Dīghanikāya "the collection of long doctrinal lectures" consists of 34 long Suttas.

"Last Journey of Buddha" "great Decease of Buddha" "problem of Future Existence" "Siṅgālovāda-Suttanta" and "Kuṭadanta Sutta" are taken from the Dīgha-nikāya.

The Cullavagga, the second book of the Vinayapiṭaka possesses several anecdotes in the life of the Buddha and the constitution of the Order are found in it. It has twelve chapters (Khandhakas), namely, Kammakkhandhaka, Pārivāsikakkhandhaka, Samuccaya kkhandhaka, Samatthakkhandhaka, Khuddakavatthukkhandhaka, Senāsana kkhandhaka, Saṅgha bheda-kkhandhaka, Vattakkhandhaka, Pātimokkhaṭṭ hapanakkhandhaka, Bhikkhuṇīkkhandhaka, Pañcasatikakkhandhaka and Sattasatikakkhandhaka. The Pañcasatikakkhandhaka and the Sattasatikakkhandhaka in the B.A. Honours Selections are known as Pañcasati Vinaya Saṃgīti (11th Chapter) and Satta Sati Vinaya Saṃgīti (12th Chapter) of the Cullavagga respectively.

The Cullavagga is the Component part of khandhaka of the Vinaya Piṭaka. The Cullavagga deals with the rules of conduct of the Bhikkhus and Bhikkhunīs and also atonements and penance. The Cullavagga gives much information on the life of the Buddha and on the Saṅgha. The first





two Councils held at Sattapaṇṇiguhā of Rājagaha and Vālukārāma of Vesālī are discussed. These are of much religious and historical value.

The Samantapāsādikā is a voluminous Commentary on the five books of the Vinaya Piṭaka. Buddhaghosa wrote it at the request of Buddhāsiri therā. The Vinaya was the foundation of the Buddhist faith and for this reason he wrote a commentary on the Vinaya and not on the Dhamma. It is very probable that it was written in the year 429-430 A.D. when king Mahānāma reigned in Sri Lanka (409-431 A.D.). It discusses the rules of morality mentioned in the Vinaya.

The Samantapāsādikā discusses about 1) The cause that led to the holding of the Buddhist Council, 2) Selection of members for the Council, 3) The Council cannot be held without Ānanda, 4) Place of the Council, 5) what Ānanda did with Gandhakuṭi, 6) Eighteen Mahāvihāras, 7) Building of a nice pandal for the meeting, 8) Recital of the first and last words of the Buddha, 9) Classification of the Vinaya, Sutta and the Abhidhamma, 10) How Vinaya was handed down to the third Council, 11) Life of Moggali Brahmaṇa, 12) Account of Aśoka, 13) Preachers sent by Aśoka, 14) Discussions on Pītisukha and Jhānas, 15) Importance of Vajjibhūmī and Vajjiputtaka, 16) Various Kinds of pregnancy, 17) Account of Mahāvana at Vesālī, 18) Importance of Bharukaccha as a port, 19) Account of Kuṭāgārasālā at Mahāvana at Vaisālī, 20) Discussions on Kammatthāna, sati, samādhi, paṭisambhidā, citta, Viññāṇa, indriya and four pārājikadhammas, etc. The introduction of the Samantapāsādikā contains the following pieces of the B.A. Honours Selections : Legend of Aśoke :

1. Coronation
2. Story of Nigrodha
3. Erection of Vihāras
4. Dedication of Mahinda and Saṃghamittā to the Saṃgha.
5. Dissension in the Saṃgha
6. Story of Tissakumāra
7. Reception of Moggaliputta Tissa
8. Tatiya Saṃgha
9. Ācariya Paramparā
10. Despatch of Mission.

The word Abhidhamma means "higher religion", or the "higher subtleties of religion," it is used sometimes to be translated by metaphysics. The Abhidhammapiṭaka was composed on the basis of the



Suttas. It is merely a supplement to the Dhamma. It deals with ethics, psychology or theory of knowledge. The Abhidhammapiṭaka consists of seven books, usually known as the Sattapakaraṇas, which are Dhammasaṅgaṇi, Vibhaṅga, Kathāvatthu, Puggalapaññatti, Dhātukathā, Yamaka and Paṭṭhāna.

The Vibhaṅga is the second book of the Abhidhamma piṭaka. The Vibhaṅga is the classification. It is merely a continuation of Dhamma saṅgaṇi. It presupposes the formulas and categories of the Dhammasaṅgaṇi. The pieces Dhammahadaya Vibhaṅgo, Satipaṭṭhānavibhaṅgo, Paccayākāravibhaṅgo and Saccavibhaṅgo of the B.A. Honours Selections are taken from the Vibhaṅgo.

### Poetry

The Sutta-nipāta is the fifth book of the Khuddakanikāya and is one of the most important works of the Sutta piṭaka. It is also one of the oldest works in the Pali literature if not entirely at least some pieces of its important constituents. It enables us to study Buddhism as an ethical religion. The total number of suttas in it is seventy. The Sutta-nipāta contains information on social, economic and religious conditions prevailing during the time of Gotama Buddha. The Sutta nipāta contains the pieces of the B.A. Honours Selections :

Pabbajā sutta.

Vāseṭṭha Sutta.

Brāhmaṇadhammika Sutta

Nālaka Sutta (Vatthu gāthā)

Nālaka Sutta (The Discourse)

Tuvaṭṭaka Sutta

Pārāyaṇavagga (Vatthugāthā)

The Theragāthā is the eighth book and the Therīgāthā is the ninth book of the Khuddaka-nikāya. The Theragāthā and Therīgāthā are the two collections of poems ascribed to the Theras and the Therīs respectively. Thera (Sanskrit Sthavira) denotes an old man, while Therī (Sanskrit Sthavirā) means an old lady. A highly qualified senior monk is called a thera while a highly qualified senior nun (Bhikkhunī) is known as a therī. The Theragāthā contains one thousand three hundred and sixty (1360) gāthās (Verses) attributed to two hundred and sixty four distinguished monks while the Therīgāthā five hundred and twenty two gāthās



(Verses) ascribed to seventy-three eminent nuns. Most of the gāthās were recited by the Theras and Therīs in describing their attainment of Arhat hood, ecstatic joy and samādhi. The following theras and therīs of the B.A. Honours Selections are described :

Mahākaccāyana therā

Sīlavā therā

Tālapuṭa therā

Mahākassapa therā

Varṅgīsa therā

Ambapālī (therī)

Subhā Jīvākambavanikā (therī)

Isidāsī (Therī)

The Dīpavaṃsa or the chronicle of the island of Lanka is the earliest known work of its kind. The Dīpavaṃsa gives an account of the political history of Sri Lanka. It describes the activities of the kings of Sri Lanka from pre-Buddhistic times up to the end of king, Mahāsena's reign. The Dīpavaṃsa's main theme is the conquest of Lanka, both politically and culturally. The Dīpavaṃsa deals with twenty-two chapters. It describes the three visits of the Buddha to Sri Lanka and the ancestry of the Buddha and so on. The Dīpavaṃsa contains the pieces of the B.A. Honours Selections :

Mahākassapa - Saṅgha

Dutiya Saṅgha

Ācariya Vādaṃ

Rāja-paramparā : Thera-paramparā

The Mahāvaṃsa is a great Pali chronicle of the island of Ceylon. The other earlier one of the like is the Dīpavaṃsa. The text is based on the Aṭṭhakathā (Commentaries) which existed in various monasteries. The Mahāvaṃsa begins with the story of Gotama Buddha. It deals with his three legendary visits to Sri Lanka which was at that time inhabited only by demons, namely Rākṣasas, yakṣas, Piśācas and snakes", and describes 'how the Exalted one surveyed the whole world with his "Buddha Eye" and caught sight of the beautiful island, how a terrible war broke out between the snake princes Great-belly and Small belly. The following pieces of the Mahāvaṃsa are included in the B.A. Honours Selections : Conquest of Ceylon by Vijaya, Preparations for war against the Damiḷas,

Duṭṭhagāmaṇi's war with Eḷāra, After the war,

Chapter VIII (Coronation of Paṇḍu Vāsudeva)



# A MIDDLE INDO ARYAN READER

## NOTES



## 2

atikātaṃ (*ātikrāntaṃ*) 'long passed'.

vāsa (*varṣa-*) 'year' var. vaṣa-(NW), vasa- (EC, E).

ñatisu 'among kinsmen' ; var. (gen. pl.) ñatina(ṃ) (NW), nātinam (EC).

asampratipati (nom. sg. f.) 'discord;' var. asaṃpaṭipati.

aho (*abhavat*) 'has happened'; the verb is omitted elsewhere.

vimānadasaṇa (acc. pl.) 'shows of many-storied (chariots)'.

agikhaṃdhāni (acc. pl. n.) 'fireworks or fire-pits' ; var. jotikhaṃdhani (Shah), agikandha- (Man, EC, E).

dasayitpā (*darśayitvā*) 'having shown to'; var. draśayitu (Shah), draṣeti (Man), dasayitu (EC, E). janam (acc. sg.) 'people'; var. (gen. sg.) janasa (NW, EC), (gen. pl. of a synonym) munisānam (E).

yārise...tārise (*yādrśaḥ...tādrśaḥ*) 'as...so'; var. yadiśam...tadiśe (Shah), adiśe...tadiśe (Man), ādise...tādise (EC, E).

dhammānusastiyā (instr. sg. f.) 'on account of enforcement of piety'; var. -śastiya (NW), -sathiye (EC), -sathiyā (E).

avihīsā 'non-injury'; cf. vihiṃsā (other versions—vihisa, vihīsā).

mātari pitari susrusā 'obedience to mother and father' var. matapituṣu ...suśruṣa (NW), mātāpitisu sususā (EC), mātipitusususā (Dhau).

thairasusrusā (*sthavira-*) 'obedience to the old'; var. vuḍhanam susruṣa (Shah), vudhrana (= \*vruddhāṇam) suśruṣa (Man), vuḍhasusūsā (Dhau).

potrā (*prautrāḥ*) 'grandsons'; var. (*naptāraḥ*) nataro (Shah), natore (Man), natāle (Kal); (*naptṛ-*) nati- (Dhau).

prapotrāḥ (*prapautrāḥ*) 'great grandsons'; var. (*pranaptṛka-*) pranatika (Shah), paṇatika (Man), panātikyā (Kal); (*pranaptṛ-*) panati (Dhau).

āva saṃvatakapā (*yāvat saṃvṛtakalpā*) 'upto the final cycle of creation'; var. (*yāvatkalpam*) avakapam (NW), āvakapam (EC); (*ākālpam*) ākapam (Dhau).

dhammamhi sīlamhi 'in piety and in good conduct'; var. dhrame śile (NW), dhammasi sīlasi (EC, E).

tiṣṭamto (pres. part. nom. pl.) 'taking stand'; var. (*\*tiṣṭhītvī*, ger.) tiṭhiti, (*\*tiṣṭhitu*, ger.) ciṭhiti (Man, Kal, Dhau).

esa he seṣṭe kaṃme 'this is the best deed'; var. eta hi sreṭham



kramam (Shah), eṣe hi sreṭhe (Man), ese hi seṭhe kammam (Kal), esa hi seṭhe kamme (Dhau).

lekhāpitam 'caused to be inscribed' ; var. likhite (Man, Kal, Dhau), nipistam (Shah; Iranian loan).

ahīnī (<ahīna-+ahāni-) 'non-diminution'. hīni 'diminution'; v. ahīnī.

mā locetavyā 'not to be entertained' ; var. (finite verb) ma locesu (Shah), ma alocayisu (Man), mā alocayisu (Kal, Jau), mā alocayisū (Dhau).

dbādaśa- (*dvādaśa-*) 'twelve'; var. badaya- =\*bādaz'a (Shah), duvādaśa (Man), duvādaśa (Kal), duvādaśa (Dhau).

## 3

kalanam (nom. sg. nt.), kayāṇasa (gen. sg.), kayāṇe (nom. sg.) 'welfare work' (*kalyāṇa-*); note the two different dialectal treatments of *-ly-* (*i. e. -ll- and -yy-*); var. kalaṇa- (Shah), kalāṇa- (Gir), kayāna- (Kal, Dhau).

maya 'by me' ; var. mamayā (Kal), me (Dhau).

kaṭe (*kṛtaḥ*) 'done'; var. kiṭram (Shah), kataṃ (Gir).

maa 'my' ; also in Shah.

avakapaṃ: v. āva saṃvaṭakapā 2.

anuvatiṣati 'shall follow'; Gir has anuvatisare.

kaṣati (\**karṣati* = *kariṣyati*) 'shall achieve'; var. kaṣamti (Shah), kāṣati (Gir), kachamti (Kal, Dhau).

deśa (= *leśam*) 'a little bit'.

supadarave 'easy work'; var. supadālaye (Kal, Dhau), sukaram (Shah, Gir).

treḍaśa 'thirteen'; var. tidaśa- (Shah), traidasa- (Gir), tedasa (Kal, Dhau).

savra-paṣadeṣu (*sarvapāṣaṇḍeṣu*) 'over all religious seats'; the nasal in *pāṣaṇḍa* is retained in other versions.

vapuṭā (*vyāpṛtāḥ*) 'engaged'; var. vapaṭa (Shah), vyāpatā (Gir), viyāpaṭā (Kal, Dhau); v. viyapaṭra, viyapuṭa. below.

dhramadhithanaye (*dharmādhiṣṭhānāya*) 'for the establishment of piety'; final -e shows the influence of the f. ending for dat. sg.; v. hidasukhaye below; only Gir shows the regular form dhamādhisthānāya.

dhramavadhriya (*dharmavṛddhyai, -vṛddhaye*) 'for the increase of piety'; var. -vaḍhiye (Shah, Dhau), -vaḍhiyā (Kal).



hidasukhaye (*hitasukhāya*) 'for welfare and happiness'; -t->-d- by the analogy of hida- in hidatikāye 'for welfare in this (World)', hida-lokika '(happiness) in this (world)'; the correct form occurs in Dhau (*hitasukhāye*).

aparata (*aparāntāḥ*) 'frontier peoples'; the nasal is dropped in Gir also.

bhaṭamayesu (*bhṛta-maryeṣu* ?) 'among the soldier men'; the meaning is uncertain; Dhau only has bhaṭi- for bhaṭa- or bhata- (Gir).

bramanibhyesu (*brāhmaṇa-ibhyeṣu*) 'among Brahmans and *Ibhyas* i.e. *Vaiśyas* or merchants'; var. bramanibheṣu (Shah), baṃbhanibhesu (Kal), bābhanibhiyesu (E).

viyapatra : v. vapuṭa above.

apalibodhave (dat. sg.) 'prevention of loot or plunder'; contamination of -bādh- and -grdh-, cf. palibodhe (Dhau, Sep i) palibodho (Pali); Gir has aparigodhāya ; cf. *parigrddhe* 'greedy' (*Divyāvadāna*).

mokṣaye (dat. sg.) : var. mokhāye (EC, E).

anubadha (*anubandhaḥ*, nom. sg.) 'resolution'; note the use of f. iyaṃ (Kal eyaṃ); Hultsch takes it as abl. sg.; the nasal appears only in Dhau (*anubandha*).

paja (*prajā*) 'children, offspring'; var. pajava (Shah), pajāva (Kal).

katrabhikara (*kṛtābhikāraḥ*) 'who is under a spell of incurable disease'; var. kaṭabhikaro (Shah), kaṭābhikāresu (Gir). kaṭābhikāle (Kal Dhau).

mahalaketi (*\*mahallakaḥ iti*) 'aged man'; so Shah; var. mahālake (Kal, Dhau), thairesu (Gir).

orodhanesu (*avarodhaneṣu*) 'in the harems'.

bhatana (gen. pl.) 'of the brothers'; var. bhratunaṃ (Shah), bhātinam (Kal, Dhau).

spasuna (*svaṣṇāṃ*) 'of the sisters' ; var. spasunaṃ (Shah), bhagininā (Kal), bhagininam (Dhau).

ñatike (*jñātikaḥ*) 'kinsman'; var. nātikye (Kal), nātisu (Dhau).

vijitasi (loc. sg.) 'in the dominion'; var. vijite (Shah).

ayi (= *ayam*) 'this'; so in Shah; var. iyaṃ (Kal, Dhau).

hutapuluve 'happened before'; var. bhutapruvaṃ (Shah), bhūtapurva (Gir).

aṭhakamme (*arthakarma*) 'disposal of public business'.



paṭivedanā '(regular) submission of report'; cf. paṭivedakā 'reporters', paṭivedemtu (*prativedayantu*).

mamayā 'by me'; instr. in *-yā* from *mama* as base, or *mama* + *mayā*; cf. *mamāye* (Dhau Sep ii), *mamiyāye* (Jau Sep ii), *mamiyā* (Topra vii). So in Dhau and Jau; var. *maya* (NW), *mayā* (W).

adamānasā (gen. sg. pres. part. mid., *ad-* 'to eat'); var. (*aś-*) *aśamanasa* (Shah), *aśatasa* (Man, act. *\*aśnatasya*), (*bhuj-*) *bhumjamānasa*.

gabhāgārasi (loc. sg., *garbhāgāra-*) 'in the inner (i.e. retiring) apartments.'

vacasi (loc. sg., *vaca-* = *varcas*) 'in the toilet room'; var. *vracaspi* (NW), *vacamhi* (Gir).

vinītaṣi (loc., of *vinīta-*) 'on the back of a tame animal (i.e. on the way to somewhere);' var. *vinitaspi* (NW), *vinītamhi* (Gir).

uyānasi (loc. sg. *udyāna-*) 'in the garden'; Gir has pl. (*uyānesu*).

paṭivedakā 'reporters, informers'.

aṭhaṃ janasā 'affair of the people, public business'.

paṭivedemtu 'let them report'; Gir has 2 pl. (*paṭivedetha*) in direct narration; and Man *paṭivedetu*.

kachāmi 'I shall do'; v. *kaṣati* 3. Other versions have the present tense: *karomi* (NW, W), *kalāmi* (Dhau).

hakaṃ (<*ahakam*) 'I'; so in E; var. *ahaṃ* (NW, W).

ānapayāmi 'I command'; var. *aṇapayami* (Shah), *aṇapemi* (Man), *āṇapayāmi* (Gir).

dāpakaṃ, sāvakakaṃ 'to execute, to inform'; verbal noun in *-aka* used as the infinitive; v. *Comparative Grammar of Middle Indo-Aryan*, p. 126; Gir has double caus. (*srāvāpakaṃ*).

mahāmātehi (dat. pl.) 'to the ministers.' Shah has gen. (*mahamatranakaṃ*) and Gir loc. (*mahāmātresu*).

atiyāyike (*atyāyikakaṃ*) 'urgent matter'; *-ty-* assimilated in NW and W (*acāyike* Gir).

tayeṭhāye 'for that matter'; no sandhi elsewhere; Dhau and Jau have loc. for dat. (*tasi aṭhasi*).

nijhati (*\*nidhyāṭiḥ*) 'adjournment, amendment'; meaning doubtful.

saṃtaṃ 'there being' pres. part. sg. used absolutely; Gir has ms. (*saṃto*).

palisāye (loc. sg. of *palisā*, <*pariṣad-*) 'in the council'; var. *pariṣaye* (NW), *parisāyakaṃ* (W), *palisāyā* (Dhau).



anantaliyenā (*\*anantaryeṇa*) 'at once'; instr. also in NW but acc. elsewhere: anantaraṃ (W), anantaliyaṃ (E).

hevaṃ (*evam*) 'thus'; prothetic h- only in EC and E.

nathi hi me tose uṭhānasā aṭhasaṃtilanāye cā 'I have no end of satisfaction in exertion and dispatch of business'.

uṭhānasā (gen. sg., *\*utsthāna-*); loc. elsewhere: uṭhanasi (NW), uṣṭānamhi (W), uṭhānasi (E).

kaṭaviyamute 'considered as duty'; -mute is a scribal error for -mate. kaṃmatalā 'better work'.

savalokahitena 'than good of all beings'; so in all versions except Gir where we have abl. (sarvalokahitatpā).

palakamāmi 'I exert (myself)'.

ananiyaṃ (*ānṛṇyam*) 'release from debt, non-indebtedness'; Gir. ānaṃnaṃ.

yehaṃ (opt. act. 3 sg.): *yā-*. Shah vraceyam (*vraj-*), Gir gacheyam (*gam-*).

kāni (acc. pl., ka-) 'some' used here as an emphatic adverb; so in E; Gir nāni; Shah ṣa; Man ṣe.

sukhāyāmi 'I bring joy to'; Gir sukhāpayāmi.

palata (*paratra*) 'in the other world'

svagaṃ 'heaven'; var. spagraṃ (NW).

ālādhayitu (imp. 2 sg. or pl.) 'let (him, them) try for'; var. aradhetu (NW), ārādhayaṃtu (G), ālādhayaṃtū (E)).

etāyethāye 'for this purpose'; sandhi only in this version.

cilathitikyā 'everlasting'; -ky- for -k- only in this version; Gir ciraṃ tiṣṭeya 'may it last for ever'

puta-dāle 'sons and progeny'; collective compound.

palakamātu (imp. act. 3 sg.); var. parakramaṃtu (Shah), parakramaṃte (Man), palakamaṃtu (E), anuvatarāṃ (Gir).

dukale (*duṣkaraḥ*) 'difficult to achieve'.

anala anyatra

agenā (*agryeṇa*) palakamenā 'except by utmost exertion'.

vasevū 'they may dwell'; var. vaseyu (NW, W).

sayamaṃ (*saṃyamaṃ*) 'self-restraint'.



munisā 'men'; var. jane (Man, Kal), jano (Shah, Gir).

uccavuca- (*uccāvaca*-) chaṃḍā uccāvucalāgā 'of various inclinations and of various likings.'

asa (*yasya*) 'whose'; var. yasa (NW, W), asā (EC).

nīce (*nīcaiḥ*) bāḍhaṃ 'surely inferior'; var. nīcā bāḍhaṃ (Gir), nice paḍhaṃ (Shah).

## 6

lājavacanika (acc. sg.) 'royal order'.

aṃ (< \**yam* = *yat*) 'what'.

kaṃ 'how'; cf. Vedic particle kam.

kamana (=kammanā) 'by deed'.

paṭipātayehaṃ (opt. 1 sg., prati-pad- caus) 'I may achieve';

pad- confused with pat-.

duvālate (*dvārataḥ*) 'by means'.

ālabhehaṃ (opt. 1 sg., ā-labh-) 'I may obtain'.

mokhyamatam 'considered chief (*mukhya*)'.

tuphesu (\**tuṣmeṣu*, loc. pl.) 'to you'.

anusathi (*anuśastiḥ*) 'commandment'.

hidalogika-: note the softening or voicing of intervocalic -t- and -k-

siyā (*syāt*, opt. 3 sg.) 'it shall be'.

aṃtānaṃ avijitānaṃ '(the peoples) of the frontier provinces left unconquered (would like to know)'.

kiṃchaṃde (nom. sg.) 'of what attitude'.

su 'indeed'; cf. Vedic *svit* (*su it*).

aphesū (\**asmeṣu*, loc. pl.) 'to us'; cf. tuphesu above.

etakā (\**ettakāḥ*) 'these much'

pāpuneyu (opt. act. for reflexive 3 pl., *pra-āp*-) 'shall receive'; Dhau has pāpunevu.

anuviginā (*anudvignāḥ*) 'undisturbed'

hveyu (opt. act. 3 pl., *bhū*-) 'shall be'; hveyu, may be a mistake for huveyu (cf. Dhau huvevu) or it is a cognate of Pali (fut.) hessaṃ, Amg (pret.) ahesi, etc.

mamiyāye 'through me, i.e. from my quarter'; v. mamayā 4. asvaseyu (opt. 3 pl., *ā-śvas*-) 'must feel reassured, may have trust.'



me 'of me.'

mamate (*mamataḥ*) 'from me.'

khaṃ: miswritten for dukhaṃ.

ne (*naḥ*) 'us'.

e (*yaḥ*) 'who'.

cakiye (*\*cakyah*) 'possible'. The root cak- is attested in Apabhraṃśa (Kramadīśvara).

khamitave (dat. inf., *kṣam-*) 'to pardon, to be pardoned'.

mamaṃ (Dhau mama) nimittaṃ 'for my sake'.

caleyū 'must practice'; Dhau calevu.

tupheni (acc. or dat. pl.) 'to you'; Dhau tuphe.

anane (*anṇaḥ*).

ā (*yā*) 'that'.

dhiti (*dhṛtiḥ*) 'resolution'.

kaṭu (*\*kartu*) 'having done'; v. koṭu 17.

sakala-desā-āyutike 'having officers in all countries'. Dhau has tūphāka (*\*tusṇākam*, 'your') for 'sakala'.

hosāmi (*\*bhoṣyāmi*) 'I shall be'.

alaṃ 'competent'; Dhau paṭibalā.

tuphe (nom. pl.) 'you'; cf. Vedic *yusme* (dat., loc. pl.).

kalaṃtaṃ (pres. part. of *kṛ-*, used absolutely).

esatha (fut. 2 pl., i-); Dhau ehatha.

ena (*yena*) 'where by'.

anucātumṃsaṃ (*anucāturṃsyaṃ*) sotavyā 'to be heard in the beginning of every four months'.

Jau omits: tisena nakhatena sotaviyā 'to be heard on a Tīṣya day'; cf. anutisaṃ (Jau Sep i).

aṃtalā (*antarā*) 'between'.

saṃtaṃ (pres. part. as-, used absolutely).

caghatha (pres. or imp. 2 pl.) 'you would endeavour'. Is this MIA. root cagh the source of NIA. (Hindi, Bengali) cāh 'to want, to wish for', also 'to look at'?

saṃpaṭipātayitave (dat. inf.) 'to accomplish'.



abhivādetūnaṃ (ger.) 'having saluted'.

apābādhatāṃ (acc. sg. f.) 'good health'; cf. *alpabādhatāṃ precha* (*Divyāvadāna* 19.15, 156.13).

phāsu-vihālatāṃ (acc. sg. f.) 'smooth life'; cf. Vedic *prāsu* 'speedy', Pali *phāsu* 'pleasant'.

ve (*vaḥ*) 'to you'.

bhante (*\*bhadantaḥ*, nom. pres. part., OIA. *\*bhad-* 'to be well, to do well'; cf Germanic *\*bat-* as in *\*batiza*, English *better*) : term of respectful address.

āvatake (*\*yāvattakaḥ*) 'how much'.

hamā (= *mama*) 'my'.

Budhasi (loc. sg. m.)

gālave (*\*gāravaḥ* = *gauravaḥ*) 'respect'; cf. Pali *gāravo*.

caṃ = *ca* 'and'.

e (= *yat*) *keṃci* (= *kiṃ ci*) 'whatever'; the nasal in *keṃci* is analogical (cf. *kiṃchi* Dhau, Jau).

cu : v. *lc*.

hamiyāye (= *mayā*) 'by me'; v. *hamā* (above), *mamiyāye* 6.

diseyā (opt. pass. 3 sg., *drś-*) 'may be considered'.

sadhamme (nom. sg.) 'the good religion'.

hosati: v. *hosāmi* 6.

alahāmi (*arhāmi*) 'I deserve'.

vatave (dat. inf.) 'to say'.

dhammapaliyāni 'scheduled religious texts'.

vinayasamukkase (*vinayasamutkarṣaḥ*); v. *Sigālovāda-suttanta* and *Sappurisa-sutta*.

aliyavasāni (*\*āryavaṃśāni*) 'ways of the holy'; v. *Saṅgīti-sutta*.

anāgata-bhayāni 'dangers that may happen'; v. *Aṅguttara-nikāya* iti; *Suttanipāta* 78.

munigāthā : v. *Suttanipāta* 206, 220.

moneyasute (*mauneyasūtra-*): v. *Itivuttaka* 67, *Suttanipāta* i. 12. 39.

upatisapasine (*upatiṣyapraśnaḥ*) 'questions of Upatiṣya': v. *Vinayapiṭaka* i 39, 41 ; *Suttanipāta* iv 16.

lāghulovāde 'admonition to Rāhula': u. *Majjhima-nikāya* 414-420.

musāvādaṃ adhigicya (*mṛṣāvādāṃ adhikṛtya*) 'regarding falsehood'.



(A reading adhigīḍhya was suggested by Truman Michelson.)

bhikhupāye (*bhikṣuprāyaḥ*) 'body of monks'.

bhikhuniye 'nuns'.

abhikhinaṃ (*abhikṣṇam*) 'frequently'

suneyu (opt. act. 3 pl., *śru-*) 'may listen'.

upadhālayeyu 'may hold in mind'.

eteni=etenā 'for this reason'.

jānaṃtu (imp. act. 3 pl., *jñā-*) 'let them knew'.

8

dekhamṭi 'they see'; v. dakhati 1c.

mina: v. mana below.

āsinave (*\*āsnavaḥ* <*ā-snu-*); 'sin' cf. Amg. aṇhaga-, aṇhaya-; Pali assava- (<*ā-sru-*).

dupaṭivekhe 'difficult to be detected'.

dekhiye (*\*dṛkṣyaḥ*) 'to be looked upon'.

āsinavagāmīni 'leading to sin'.

caṃḍiye (<*\*caṇḍya-*) 'rage'.

niṭhuliye (<*\*niṣṭhurya-*) 'cruelty'.

isya 'jealousy'.

kālanena 'because of (these)'.

palibhasayisaṃ (fut. act. 1 sg., *pari-bhraṃś-*) 'may I fall away'.

bāḍhaṃ 'surely'.

hidatikāye (*\*idhatrikāya*) 'for good in this world'.

mana (*manāk*) 'at least'; v. mina above.

pālatikāye (*pāratrikāya*) 'for good in the other world'.

9

heta (*\*etra*) 'here'.

ambāvaḍikā (*āmra-vāṭikā*) 'mango orchard'; note the voicing of -ṭ-.

ālāme (*ārāmaḥ*) 'park'.

dāna-gahe (*dānagrhaḥ*) 'almshouse'.

ganīyati (pres. pass., *gaṇ-*) 'is reckoned'.

tāye (gen. sg. f.)

ṣe nāni 'all that, indeed'; nāni pl. to naṃ sg.





Tivalamātu (gen. sg. f.) 'of the mother of Tivala'.

20

Hathigumpha, Udayagiri Hill, Bhubaneswar.

Sircar, *op. cit.*

Written in Brahmi. *Circa* first century B.C.

Language : a Literary MIA Speech, closely akin to Pali.

aireṇa 'by an Aira'. The term probably means the follower of the cult of Īśvara worship; cf. airia (Saraha's *Dohākoṣa*). They were found also in 11th century Burma, and were known as 'Aris'. Another interpretation : Ailena='descendant of Ilā'.

mahāmegha-vāhanena (instr. sg. m.) : it seems to be the title of the early kings of Kalinga, like 'Gajapati' of the later kings.

Ceti. Note the devoicing of -d-.

paṃdarasa 'fifteen;' cf. Oriya pandara, Assamese pandhra Hindi pandrah.

sava-vijāvadātena (*sarva-vidyāvadātena*).

tatiye 'in the third'

purisa-yuge 'in a couple of generations' or 'in two lines of succession'.

pāpunāti (pres. 3 sg., *pra-āp-*) 'obtains'. The root *pra-āp-* is here conjugated in the -*nā-* class.

padhame 'in the first'. Note the voicing of -th-; v. radha =*ratha* below.

gopura 'temple or palace or city gate'.

pākāra 'surrounding walls'.

nivesanaṃ 'house'.

paṭisaṃkārayati (*pratisaṃskārayati*).

taḍāga-pāḍiyo (acc. pl. f.) 'high banks of the tanks'; cf. Bengali pād = 'high bank of tank or river'.

savūyāna- (*sarvodyāna-*).

panatisāhi sata-sahasehi (instr. pl.) 'by thirty-five thousand'. It may indicate the cost of the restorations in gold coins or it may indicate the number of the inhabitants of the capital city ('pakatiyo').

pakatiyo (acc. pl. f.) 'subjects'.

rañjayati 'satisfies'.

acitayitā (*acintayitvā*) 'not caring for'.



Sātakarṇiṃ 'the Sātakarṇi king'.

daṇḍaṃ paṭhāpayati 'sends out an army of expedition'.

senāya (instr. f.)

vitasi (vitrāsayati) 'makes panic-stricken'. Note the change of -e- to -i-; cf. upitena,

gaṇḍhava -veda- budho 'a master (buddha) in the art of music and dance'.

dapa (\*dampha, ḍampha) 'heroic dance' (?)

naṭa (\*nṛta) 'play and dance'.

vādita (vāditra) 'instrumental music'; cf. Middle Bengali bāiti 'player on a musical instrument'.

saṃdasaṇāhi (instr. pl. f.) 'by the shows (of)'.

usava (utsava-) 'communal feast'. It originally meant a Soma feast.

saṃāja 'common gathering and festivity'.

kārāpaṇāhi (instr. pl. f.); v. saṃdasaṇāhi above.

kīḍāpayati 'entertains'.

### 31

E. Sénart, *Le Manuscrit Kharoṣṭhi du Dhammapada*. H. W. Bailey, *The Khotan Dhammapada : (Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies, London, XI. Written in Kharoṣṭhi.*

*Circa* first century A. D. Language : Gāndhārī (NW Prakrit). It is akin to the dialect of 30.

#### 1.

apramāda (acc. m.) 'vigilance'. praśaj'ati (praśamsati) '(one) praises'. pramadu (nom. sg.). garahidu (garhitah). sada (sadā) : read zada.

#### 2.

zeva'a (\*sevayet=seveta) 'one should adopt. zavazi (saṃvaset) 'one should associate'. roya'a (rocayet). si'a (syāt). loka-vaḍhano 'prominent among people'.

#### 3.

du (tu). pramajati (pramādyati). ohazeti 'illuminates'. abhā (abl. sg. m.) 'from cloud'. suri'u 'the sun'.

#### 4

arahadha (imp. 2 pl.) 'be deserving'. dhuṇatha (imp. 2 pl.) 'do shake off'. naḍagara (acc. sg.) 'a house of reeds'. ba = va (iva). kuṇaru (kuṇjarah) 'elephant'.



5

apramada (nom. pl. m.). svadimada (*smṛtimantaḥ*). bhadu (imp. 3. pl., *bhū-*). bhikṣavi (voc. pl. m.). zagapa (*saṅkalpāḥ*). zacita (*sacittam*). See Pali version 327 b.

6.

imasa 'of this'; gen. for loc. vihaṣidi (*\*viharṣati=vihariṣyati*) 'shall continue'. praha'i (*prahāya*). jadi-zatsāra (*jātisaṃsāram*) 'continuity of births'. dukhusada (*duḥkhasyāntam*).

7.

ta (*tat, tam*). yu (acc. pl.) 'you'; cf. Av. *yūš*, Goth. *jūs*. Pali version (337a) has vo (*vah*). bhadraṇu (= *bhadraṃ \*yūḥ*) 'hail to you'. yavadetha (*yāvat \*etra*); Pali version 337b *yāvant*, ettha. zamakata 'assembled'; note the devoicing of -g- apramada-rada (*-ratāḥ*). bhodha (imp. 2. pl.): Pali version (327a) hotha. zadhami (*sat-dharme*). supavedidi (*supavedite*).

8.

parivajeti (*pari-vrj- caus.*) 'having discarded'. prata'a (*prāptaye*) 'for the realisation of'.

9.

Pali version 365. zalavhu (nom. for acc. sg.) 'one who has obtained much'; Pali *salābham*. nadimaṇe'a (*nātimanyeta*) 'one should not despise'; Pali -mañṇeyya. naṇeṣa (*nānyeṣām*). sviha'o (*sprhayan*; pres. part. act. nom. sg.) 'coveting'; Pali *pihayaṇ*; in this dialect *sm* regularly becomes *sv*; cf. *svadimata*. nadhikachati (*nādhigacchati*). For -g->-k v. *samakata* above.

10.

Pali version 366. apa-labho (nom. sg.) 'one who has not obtained much'. gu (*gha + tu*) 'indeed'; Pali version *ve* (*va*). s'udha-yiva (*śuddhājīvaṃ*) 'clean living'; Pali version *suddhajīvaṃ*. atadrida (*atandritam*) 'alert'.

11

kamu (acc. sg., *karman-*). aṇuvicida'o (pres. part. nom. sg. m., *anu-vicintay-*). aṇusvaro (pres. part. act. nom., sg. *anusmṛ-*). zadharma (abl. sg. m.)

13-14

Pali version 271-272. śīla-vada-matreṇa : Pali version has -bbata- (*vrata*); but here vada may also have come from -vanta- *śīlavadmātṛeṇa* 'only being possessed of śīla (good conduct)'. baho-ṣukena (*bahu-autsukyena*) : Pali version *bahusaccena*. maṇo (*manāk*) 'even'; Pali version *puna*. adha (*atha*) 'or'. vivita- (*vivikta-*) sayaneṇa : Pali version *vivicca sayanena*.



phusamu (pres., pl., *spṛś-*) 'we touch'; Pali version has sg. phusāmi. nekhamā-sukhu (*naiṣkarmya-sukham*). aprudhujaṇa-zevita (*apṛthak-*) 'not experienced by common people'. bhikkhu (voc.) viśpaśaṃ (*viśvāsam*). a[padi] : Pali version āpādi. aprate asava-kṣaye (*apṛptaḥ āsavakṣayam*) 'not having obtained the elimination of defilements'.

15.

tavada...yavada : Buddhistic Sanskrit *tāvata...yavata*. para (acc. or abl. sg.). zamada'i (*samādaya*).

16.

Pali version 267. baheti (= *bāhayivā*) 'having been purged of'; Pali *bāhetvā* (<bahi<*bahis*) pavaṇa (gen. pl.) : subjective : Pali version has puññaṇca pāpaṇca. vadava (*vrataṇ*). brahmayiyava (*brahmacaryavān*). zag'a'i (*saṃkhyāya*; gerund) 'having understood'. bhikhu du=bhikhu di. vucadi 'is called' (*ucyate*).

17.

Pali version 368 (first half). metra-vihari 'one who continues in the contemplation of (universal) compassion' duṇadi (*dhunoti*) 'shakes off' maduru=māruḍu (*māruṭaḥ*).

18.

Pali version 368 (second half). metra-vihara=metra-vihari. paḍivij'u (*\*pratividyān*; pras. part. act. nom. sg. used for the finite verb) 'obtaining'; Pali version adhigacche. śada (*śāntam*). zag'arovaśamu (*saṃskāropaśamam*) 'cessation of *saṃskāras* (attributes)'.



49

*Kalpasūtra*, ed. H. Jacobi, ii (portion)

Language : Ardhamāgadhī.

teṇaṃ kāleṇaṃ 'at that time.'

teṇaṃ samaeṇaṃ 'at that moment'.

samaṇe (*śramaṇaḥ*).

gimhāṇaṃ (gen. pl.) 'summer'.

āsāḍha-suddhe 'bright day (i.e. day in the fortnight following a newmoon) in (the month of) Āsāḍha'.

chaṭṭhī 'sixth day (of a fortnight)'-

pakkheṇaṃ (instr. of identity).

Pupph'uttara- (*puṣpottara*) : name of the celestial chariot.-pavara- (*pravara*). puṇḍarīya- 'lotus'. vīsaṃ (*viṃśa*-) 'twenty'. Sāgarovama- (*sāgaropama*) 'measuring aeons'. aṇaṃtaraṃ 'immediately'. cayaṃ (*cyavam*) : cognate acc. cayittā (ger., cyu-). Bhārahe vāse (*\*Bhārathe=Bhārate varṣe*) : note -th- for -t- and -ās- for -ass-, *\*Bhāratha>Bhāradha* occurs in Kharavela's inscription; cf. *Daśarata* as a variant of *Daśa-ratha*, in a version of the Rama story translated into Chinese.

imīse (gen. sg. f.) 'of this'.

osappinī- (*avasarpinī*).

Susama-susamā : nama of an age; so also Dussama-susamā.

samāe (gen. f. sg.).

viikkantāe 'having passed'

pañca-hattariē (gen. f. sg.) 'seventy-five'.

addha-navamehiṃ (instr. pl.) 'eight and a half'.

ekavīsāe titthayarehiṃ 'by twentyone Tīrthamkaras'.

lkkhāga- (*Ikṣvāku*).

Kāsava- (*Kāśyapa*-).

dohi (= *dvābhyām*) 'by both'

Goyama- (*Gautama*-).

tevīsā- (*trayoviṃśa*-).

viikkantehiṃ (*vyatikrānta*-) instr. absolute.

carime (= *caramaḥ*) 'the final'.

Māhaṇakuṇḍa- (*Brāhmaṇakuṇḍa*).



puvvaratta-varattakāla-samayaṃsi (loc. sg.) 'at the moment of time between the first and the second part of the night.'

Hatth'uttarāhiṃ nakkhattāṇaṃ 'in the asterism Hastā-Uttarā i.e. Uttaraphalgunī'.

jogaṃ uvāgaṇaṃ (*yogam upāgatena*).

āhāra-vakkaṃtie (*āharāpakrāntā-*) 'span (of life) spent out.'

bhava. 'existence'.

kucchiṃsi 'in the womb.'

gabbhattāe (*garbhatva-+garbhatā-*, instr. sg. f.) 'embryohood'.

vakkaṃte (*avakrāntaḥ*).

50

*Ausgewählte Erzählungen in Māhārāṣṭrī*, H. Jacobi, ix. Woolners., Introduction to prakrit p 138

Language : Ardhamāgadhī influenced by Māhārāṣṭrī (Jaina Māhārāṣṭrī).

Veṇṇāyaḍe (*veṇvātate*, loc. sg.) : name of a town ; literally 'situated on the bank of the Veṇvā.'

tuṇṇāo (*tūrṇaga-*, nom. sg. m.) 'runner, messenger'.

-pasatto (*prasakta-*) 'devoted to'.

so-ya (*sa ea*).

duṭṭha-gaṇḍo (nom. sg. m.) 'crippled by sore'.

mi (*asmi*) 'I am'.

jane (acc. pl.).

pagāśento (pres. part., *pra-kāś-* caus.)

jāṇu-deseṇa 'by the knees': instr. absolute.

addāvaleva-litteṇa (*ādrāvalepaliptena*) 'smeared with ointment'.

-vaṇapaṭṭa- (*vraṇapaṭṭa-*) 'bondage'.

sippaṃ 'profession'

caṅkamanto (pres. part., *kram-* frequentative).

pāeṇaṃ (*pādena*).

kilammanto (pres. part.) 'suffering pain, i.e. painfully.'

kahaṃci 'somehow'

cakkamai (pres. act., frequentative) 'moves about'.

rattim : acc. ol time.

khattaṃ (= *khātam*) 'hole'.



khaṇiūṇa (ger., *khan-*).

davvajāyaṃ 'various articles'; -*jāta-* carries the sense of the selective plural.

ghettūṇa (ger., *grh-+hr-*) 'taking'.

-saṇṇihie (*sannihita-*, loc. sg.).

bhūmi-gharaṃ 'underground house.'

se (gen. sg., enclitic) 'his'.

kaṇṇagā 'unmarried girl'.

ciṭṭhai (*tiṭṭhati*).

palobheuṃ (ger., *pra-lubh-* caus.) 'having enticed.'

-voḍhāraṃ (acc. sg. m.) 'one who carries': Sanskritism.

ānei (*ānayati*) 'brings'.

agaḍa- 'well, water-hole'.

puvvanatthāsane 'in a seat arranged beforehand'.

nivesiṃ 'having made (him) seated'.

-soya- (*śauca-*) 'cleansing'.

pāe (acc. pl.)

geṇhiūṇa : v. ghattūṇa above.

taṃmi 'in that'.

kūvae (*kūpaka-*, loc. sg.)

pakkhivai 'throws into'.

vivajjai (= *vipadyate*) 'perishes'.

vaccai (pres. pass. 3 sg., \**vac-*, *vañc-*) 'is passed'.

musantassa (pres. part., gen. sg. m. *mūṣ-*) 'robbing': gen. absolute.

coraggahā 'thief-catchers'.

sakkenti 'are able'.

geṇhiṃ (inf., *grh-* pres. stem).

-vihāṇeṇa (*vidhānena*) 'in the manner'.

paurehiṃ (instr. pl. m.) 'by the citizens'.

takkara-vaiyaro 'trouble from the robber'.

vaṭṭai (= *vartate*).

kassaci (*kasyacit*).

tīrai (pres. pass. 3 sg., *tr-*) 'is possible.'

tā (*tāt* Vedic) 'therefore'.



kareu (imp. 3 sg., *kṛ-*).

tahe (adv.) 'then.'

nagarārakkhiyaṃ (acc. sg. m.) 'head of the city police'.

thavei (pres. 3 sg., *sthā-* caus.)

sakkai (pres. 3 sg., *śak-* pass. stem).

nīlapaḍaṃ ('dark clöthes).

pāuṇiūṇa (ger., *pra-ā-vṛ-* in *-na*-class) 'putting on'.

aṇajjanto (pres. part. pass., *jñā-*) 'not being known'.

egāe sabhāe 'in an assembly hall'.

nivaṇṇo (*nipannaḥ*) 'lying on the ground'.

acchai (*\*aechali=astī*).

maṇḍiya-coro : note the compound.

āgantum (ger., *ā-gam*).

kappaḍio (nom. sg. m.) 'destitute'; v. Bengali *kābāḍi*.

mānuṣaṃ karemi 'I engage you as a labourer'; v. Bengali *munis karā*.

īsara- (*īśvara-*) 'rich man'.

khayaṃ (= *khātam*) 'was dug'.

uvariṃ 'upon'.

caḍāviyaṃ (pret. part., *\*caṭ-* caus.) 'was put on'.

payattā (*pravṛttāḥ*) 'set out'.

kaḍḍhienā (instr. sg., *\*kṛḍḍhitena=kṛṣṭena*) 'drawn out'.

pitṭhio (= *prṣṭataḥ*) 'behind'.

ei (*eti*).

sampattā (*samprāptāḥ*) 'reached'.

nihaṇium (inf., *ni-khan-*).

āraddho (*ārabdhaḥ*).

neṇa (= *anena*) 'by him'.

pāhuṇayassa (*prāghuṇaka-*, gen. sg. m.) 'traveller'.

chuhāmi (*\*kṣubhāmi*) 'I would throw'.

nāyaṃ *jñātam*).

vihaliy' aṅgo (*vihvalitāṅgaḥ* or *vighaṭitāṅgaḥ*) 'tired-limbed'.

tie (gen. sg. f., *tā-*).



tāe (instr. sg. f., *tā*).

saṇṇio (*saṇṇītaḥ*) 'was beckoned'.

ṇassa (imp. 2 sg., *naś-*) 'run away'.

mā : prohibitive particle.

mārijjihisi (fut. pass. 2 sg., *mṛ-* caus., pass. stem).

volō 'shout'; v. Apabhraṃśa bolla-: Bengali *bol* as in Haribol.

kaḍḍhiūṇa (ger.) : v. kaḍḍhieṇa above.

olaggo (*avalagnaḥ*) 'pursued'.

rāya-pahe (loc. sg.) 'on the highway'.

ṇāūṇa (ger., *jñā-*).

caccara-sivantario 'screened by the image of Śiva in the square (i.e. at cross-roads)'. caccara. (=catvara-) : -cc- is analogical.

kaum (ger., *kṛ-*).

kaṅkamayeṇa 'heron-shaped'; cf. Bengali *hāṃsuyā*.

duhā- (*dvidhā*) 'twofold'.

vasiūṇa (ger., *vas-*).

pahāyāe rayañīe : loc. absolute.

niggantūṇa (ger., *nir-gam-*).

bahiṃ 'outside'.

antarāvaṇe 'in the market-place'.

rāiṇā (instr. sg.) : v. Asokaṇ lājinā.

saddāvio (*śabdāpitaḥ*) 'was called'.

abbhuttḥāṇeṇa 'by rising (from the throne)'.

pūio (*pūjitaḥ*).

ābhāsio (*ābhāṣitaḥ*) 'addressed'.

saṃlatto (nom. sg, m., pret. part., *saṃ-lap-*).

mama : gen, for dat.

se 'to him'.

kaisuvi (*katiṣu api*).

maggio (*mārgitaḥ*).

pauñjai (*pra+\*yuñjati for yunkte*) 'added, i.e. gave.'

eeṇa (*etena*).



davāvio (pret. part., *dā-* caus.).

bhaṇṇai (pres. pass. 3 sg.).

ettiyaṃ 'this much'.

puvvāveiya-lekkhānusāreṇa 'according to the record of previous complaints'.

davāviūṇa (ger., *dā-* caus.)

sūlāe ārovio 'was impaled on the stake'.

## 56

*kālidāsa's Śakuntalā* ed. R. Pischel (second edition, Harvard Oriental Series).

Language : Māgadhī (and Śaurasenī).

haṇḍe : vocative particle. kumbīlā (voc. sg.) 'innocent looking thieves, literally crocodile'. bhāśule (*bhāsurah*) 'bright'. ukkiṇṇa-nāmaḥkale (nom. sg.) 'inscribed with the letters of a name'; var -askale. lāakīe (*rajaḥkīyah*).

bhāvamiśśā (voc. pl.) 'honourable sirs'. kālake (*kārakah*) 'perpetrator'. kadua (ger., *kṛ-*). paliggahe (*pratigrahaḥ* or *parigrahaḥ*) 'gift, donation'. pāḍaccalā (voc. sg., *pataccara*) 'thief'. yādiṃ (acc. sg.) 'caste'. vaśadiṃ 'residence'. puścīde (nom. sg. m., pret. part., *prcch-*).

Sūaa (voc. sg.) : personal name ; literally 'penetrator, investigator, master spy'. kamena 'gradually'. lāutte (voc. sg. m., *rājayuktaḥ*) 'royal officer': cf Early NIA *rāuta*. lavehi (imp. 2 sg. *lap-*, double suffixation) 'spin out' -vaḍiśa- 'fishing hook'. kalemi (*karomi*). ājīvo 'profession'. bhaṣtake (voc., *bhartṛka*).

śahaye (*sahajam*) 'acquired by birth, natural' vivajjanīake (*vivarjanīyakam*) 'not to be abandoned'. paśumālī (nom. sg. m.) 'animal-killer'. dāluṇaṃ 'cruel (deed)'. anukampāmidule (nom. sg. m.) 'softened by pity'. śoṇike (*śaunikaḥ*) 'slaughterer'; var. sotthie (*śrotriyaḥ*) 'a brahman that follows the vedic practices'. lohida- (*rohita-*) : 'Rohi fish'. kappide (*kalpitaḥ*) 'cut (into pieces)'. vikkaastaṃ (*vikrayārtham*). daṃsaante (nom. sg. m., part., *drś-* caus.). āgame (*āgamah*) 'source'. kuṣṭedha (imp. 2 pl., pres. *kuṭṭay-*) 'thrash'.

Jāṇua (voc. sg. m.) : name of the other policeman ; literally, 'inform-er, spy', or 'weak-kneed one' in satire). se 'its'. vissagandho (*visragandhaḥ*) 'fishy smell'. vimarisidavvo (fut. pass. part., *vi-mṛś-*) 'to be inquired into'. edha (imp. 2 pl.) 'come': the initial vowel is due to sg. ehi. rāaulaṃ (*rājakulam*) 'king's quarters' also 'royal family', 'high born one', whence



NIA. rawal, rūur.

gaṇṭhiścedaā (voc. sg. m.) 'pickpocket', literally 'knotcutter'; cf. Bengali gāṇṭkāṭā. gouraduāre (loc. sg., *gopuradvāre*) 'at the outer gate.' padivāledha (imp. 2 pl., *prati-pā-* caus.) 'wait'. -astam (-*artham*). cilāadi (pres. 3 sg., *cira-* denominative verb) 'is taking a long time'. avasalopasappaṇiā (*avasaropasorpaṇiāḥ*) 'accessible only at leisure'.

sphulanti (*sphuranti*) 'are itching'. aggahastā 'fingertips'. vāvādedum 'to kill'. ṇālihadi (*nārhati*) 'it is not proper for you'. īsale (nom. sg. m.) 'master': note īs- for iss-. patte (*prāptaḥ*) '(is) arrived'. lāśāśanam 'king's command'. śaulānam (*śvakulānām*) 'of the pack of dogs'. giddhaśiālānam 'of vultures and jackals'. balī 'offering'.

uvavaṇṇā (*upapannā*) '(is) solved, proved'. gadua (ger., *gām-*). paḍiṇiutte (*pratinivṛttaḥ*). tava kelake 'owing to you'. yīvide 'life'. bhaṭṭina (= *bhartrā*). -sammido 'commensurate with'. pasādīkido (*prasādīkṛtaḥ*). kaṭakam 'bangle'.

laññā (*rājñā*). śulādo 'from the stake'. odālia (*avatārya*). śamālovide (*samāropitaḥ*). mahālibaladanena (*mahārharatnena*). tassim (loc. sg.) bhaṭṭino (= *bhartuḥ*). takkemi (*tarkayāmi*), 'I guess'. sumarido (*smṛtaḥ*), (was) remembered'. pekkhia (ger. *pra-īks*). pajjussua- (*paryutsuka-*) 'yearning'. bhaṭṭā (*bhartā*).

maścalī- 'fish'; cf. Hindi machalī, Bihari macharī., kide (*kṛte*) 'on account of'.

śulāmullam (*surāmūlyam*). mahattale (*mahattaraḥ*) 'greater'. kādambaliśaddhike (*kādambarī-śraddhikam*) '(having) wine as offering'. śohide (*sauhrdam*) 'friendship'. iścīadi (pres. pass. 3 sg., *icch-*). suṇḍikāgālam 'wine-dealer's place'.

57

Language : Māhārāṣṭrī.

1. khaṇa cumbiāim 'kissed for a moment'. uaha (imp. 2 pl.) look'. avaamsaanti (pres. 3 pl., *avataṃsa* denominative) 'put on as eardrops.' sadaam 'gingerly'. pamadāo (nom. pl. f.) 'lovely women.'

2. tujjha (\**tuhya=tubhyam*) 'your'. ṇa-āṇe (*na jāne*) 'I do not know'. ṇikkivo 'O pitiless one'. dāvai (*tāpayati*) 'burns'. baliām (= *balīyaḥ*, adv.) 'forcibly'. hutta-maṇarāhāim (*bhukta-manorathāni*) 'enjoyed love'.

3. ullalai (*ullalati*) 'down away' : var. uggalai (*udgalati*). debbha-



kavalam 'mouthful of grass'. maī *mṛgī*. pariccatta- (*parityakta*-). oasaria- (*avasarita*-) 'cast off'. -vattā (*-patrāḥ*). mucanti (*\*mucanti=muñcanti*). aṅgāim : var. aṃsūim (*aśrūṇi*).

4. puḍaiṇi (*-\*puṭakini*) 'lotus plant'. -vatta- (*patra*-). vāhario pret. pert. pass., *vi-ā-hṛ* caus.) 'accorded'. nāṇuvāharei 'does not respond to'. uvvūḍha- (pret. part., *ud-vi-vah*-) 'held'. -muṇālo (*-mṛṇālah*). tai (*tvayi*). cakkāo (*cakravākaḥ*) : cf. Bengali cakā, Hindi cakawā.

5. -loha- (*lobha*-). bhāvio (*-bhāvitah*). cūa-mañjarim (acc. sg. f.) 'mango blossom'. -vasai- (*vasati*). -metta- (*-mātra*-). -ṇivvuo (*nirvṛtaḥ*) 'completely happy'. visario'si (= *vismṛtaḥ asi*) : NIA bisar- 'forget'. ṇam (= *enām*).

6. āambaharia- (*ātāmraharita*-). ūsasiām (*ut-śvasitam*). chana- (*kṣaṇa*) 'auspicious moment'. niacchāmi (*\*ni-akṣāmi*) 'I find'; *ikṣ*- is the original desiderative stem from *\*aks*-.

7. gahia-cāvassa (gen. sg. m.) 'armed with a bow'. saccavia- (*\*satyāpita*-) 'vowed loyalty'. lakkho 'target'.

21.09.04